

PROJECT MANUAL - VOLUME 1

Issued for Construction: September 21, 2015
Project No.: 14-005

ROMEOVILLE CAMPUS EXPANSION

for

Joliet Junior College

1215 Houbolt Road
Joliet, Illinois 60431



DEMONICA KEMPER ARCHITECTS

125 N. Halsted Street, Suite 301
Chicago, Illinois 60661
Phone: 312.496.0000

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Alternate No. 1: State the amount to add to the lump sum base bid for providing the enclosed pedestrian walkway to the existing building as shown in the documents.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable

Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided for achieving LEED prerequisites and credits.
 - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided for achieving LEED prerequisites and credits.

- e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or similar form.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Construction Manager will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Construction Manager are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Construction Manager.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form provided by Owner. Sample copy is included in Project Manual. form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect or Construction Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or similar form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time

required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit 2014.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - d. .
 - e. The following digital data files will by furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - 1) Floor plans.
 - 2) Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Construction Manager's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - a. Architectural Precast Panels will require an extended review period, so multiple trades must coordinate type, location, and quantity of embedded junction boxes; and size and routing of embedded conduit.
 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Construction Manager, through Architect, before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after

another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect and Construction Manager.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number[, numbered consecutively].
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site specifically established for Project.
 - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

- a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data[, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted].
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 4. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
 - a. Prepare Shop Drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.

- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit at least three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least [three] <Insert number> sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
 - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.

- F. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

- G. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

- H. LEED Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 81 13.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations."
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.
 - 1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.

- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

AA	Aluminum Association (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955

AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. www.aosaseed.com	(405) 780-7372
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400

ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions www.atis.org	(202) 628-6380
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCMA)	
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI, Inc. www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(866) 342-4772
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(610) 527-3880
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200

CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca	(613) 230-9263
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association www.ce.org	(866) 858-1555 (703) 907-7600
FFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(703) 724-1128
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200 (800) 328-6306
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CSA	Canadian Standards Association www.csa.ca	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087

DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
ECA	Electrical Components Association www.ec-central.org	(703)907-8024
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee http://content.asce.org/ejcdc/	(703) 295-6000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
ETL SEMCO	Intertek ETL SEMCO (Formerly: ITS - Intertek Testing Service NA) www.intertek-etlsemko.com	(800) 967-5352
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.ch	41 21 345 35 35
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridarroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(301) 277-8686
GANA	Glass Association of North America	(785) 271-0208

	www.glasswebsite.com	
GRI	(Part of GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAPSC	International Association of Professional Security Consultants www.iapsc.org	(515) 282-8192
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
ICPA	International Cast Polymer Association www.icpa-hq.org	(703) 525-0320
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(703) 525-0320
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.iest.org	(847) 255-1561
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510

ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(877) 464-7732 (801) 341-7360
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA (Now ETL SEMCO)	
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LGSEA	Light Gauge Steel Engineers Association www.arcat.com	(202) 263-4488
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MCA	Metal Construction Association www.metalconstruction.org	(847) 375-4718
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.maplefloor.org	(888) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and	(703) 281-6613

	Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6223 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport www.aahperd.org/nagws/	(800) 213-7193, ext. 453
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 222-2300
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NelMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776

NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association) www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association www.nomma.org	(888) 516-8585
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The) www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NWFA	National Wood Flooring Association www.nwfa.org	(800) 422-4556 (636) 519-9663
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.cee.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(248) 848-3180
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(706) 882-3833
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.redwoodinspection.com	(925) 935-1499

SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District www.aqmd.com	(909) 396-2000
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers www.scte.org	(800) 542-5040 (610) 363-6888
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(877) 294-5424 (516) 294-5424
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(866) 817-8888 (703) 683-2075
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331

STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association www.swpa.org	(847) 681-1868
TCA	Tilt-Up Concrete Association www.tilt-up.org	(319) 895-6911
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrassod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 649-5555
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute www.tilerroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association	(212) 297-2122

www.wcmanet.org

WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (312) 321-6802
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 570-5441
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V. www.din.de	49 30 2601-0
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543

- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257

DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Buildings Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board http://gulliver.trb.org	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil/ Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dsp.dla.mil Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(215) 697-2664 (202) 619-8925 (202) 289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CCR	California Code of Regulations www.calregs.com	(916) 323-6815
CDHS	California Department of Health Services www.dhcs.ca.gov	(916) 445-4171
CDPH	California Department of Public Health, Indoor Air Quality Section www.cal-iaq.org	
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Resource Development http://txforestservation.tamu.edu	(979) 458-6606

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 3. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

- C. **Submittal Time:** Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. **General Product Requirements:** Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of

an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 3. Section 02 41 00 "Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the site and building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor professional engineer.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - f. Control systems.
 - g. Communication systems.
 - h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - i. Conveying systems.
 - j. Electrical wiring systems.

- k. Operating systems of special construction.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with requirements in Section 01 81 13.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations."
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
- 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect and Construction Manager when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect or Construction Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect and Construction Manager before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not

recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 02 41 00 "Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable

means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

1. Demolition Waste:
 - a. Asphalt paving.
 - b. Concrete.
 - c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
 - d. Brick.
 - e. Concrete masonry units.

2. Construction Waste:
 - a. Masonry and CMU.
 - b. Lumber.
 - c. Wood sheet materials.
 - d. Wood trim.
 - e. Metals.
 - f. Roofing.
 - g. Insulation.
 - h. Carpet and pad.
 - i. Gypsum board.
 - j. Piping.
 - k. Electrical conduit.
 - l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:
 1. Material category.
 2. Generation point of waste.
 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.

7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. LEED Submittal: LEED letter template for Credit MR 2, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- H. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED-Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC, as waste management coordinator.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in CM Requirements for "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with CM Requirements for "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.

- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
 - 1. Asphalt Paving may not be used as general fill.
- B. Concrete: Break up and transport concrete to concrete-recycling facility.
 - 1. Concrete may not be used as general and subbase fill.
- C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Construction Manager. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Construction Manager's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals required in Section 01 81 13.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations."
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.

7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Construction Manager's requirements.
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A or similar.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and

- proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

- a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.

- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.

9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.

- e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final

operation and maintenance data submittals.

- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 81 13.13 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION AND MAJOR RENOVATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with certain USGBC LEED prerequisites and credits needed for Project to obtain LEED Silver certification based on USGBC's "LEED 2009 for New Construction & Major Renovations."
 - 1. Other LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain LEED certification depend on product selections and may not be specifically identified as LEED requirements. Compliance with requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
 - 2. Additional LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain the indicated LEED certification depend on Architect's design and other aspects of Project that are not part of the Work of the Contract.
 - 3. A copy of the LEED Project checklist is attached at the end of this Section for information only.
 - 4. Specific requirements for LEED are included in greater detail in other Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products was obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship." Certificates shall include evidence that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Regional Materials: Materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site. If only a fraction of a product or material is extracted/harvested/recovered and manufactured locally, then only that percentage (by weight) shall contribute to the regional value.
- C. Recycled Content: The recycled content value of a material assembly shall be determined by weight. The recycled fraction of the assembly is then multiplied by the cost of assembly to determine the recycled content value.
 - 1. "Post-consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
 - 2. "Pre-consumer" material is defined as material diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as

rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Respond to questions and requests from Architect and the USGBC regarding LEED credits that are the responsibility of the Contractor, that depend on product selection or product qualities, or that depend on Contractor's procedures until the USGBC has made its determination on the project's LEED certification application. Document responses as informational submittals.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit additional LEED submittals required by other Specification Sections.
- B. LEED submittals are in addition to other submittals. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, submit duplicate copies as a separate submittal to verify compliance with indicated LEED requirements.
- C. LEED Documentation Submittals:
 - 1. Credit MR 2: Comply with Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 2. Credit MR 4: Product data and certification letter indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 3. Credit MR 5: Product data for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 4. Credit MR 7: Product data and chain-of-custody certificates for products containing certified wood. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 5. Credit EQ 3.1:
 - a. Construction indoor-air-quality management plan.
 - b. Product data for temporary filtration media.
 - c. Product data for filtration media used during occupancy.
 - d. Construction Documentation: Six photographs at three different times during the construction period, along with a brief description of the SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation of the indoor-air-quality management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
 - 6. Credit IEQ 3.2:
 - a. Signed statement describing the building air flush-out procedures including the dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.
 - b. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out and during occupancy.

- c. Report from testing and inspecting agency indicating results of indoor-air-quality testing and documentation showing compliance with indoor-air-quality testing procedures and requirements.
- 7. Credit IEQ 4.1: Product data for adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system indicating VOC content of each product used.
- 8. Credit IEQ 4.2: Product data for paints and coatings used inside the weatherproofing system indicating VOC content of each product used.
- 9. Credit IEQ 4.4: Product data for products containing composite wood or agrifiber products or wood glues indicating that they do not contain urea-formaldehyde resin.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For LEED coordinator.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide statement indicating total cost for materials used for Project. Costs exclude labor, overhead, and profit. Include breakout of costs for the following categories of items:
 - 1. Furniture.
 - 2. Plumbing.
 - 3. Mechanical.
 - 4. Electrical.
 - 5. Specialty items such as elevators and equipment.
 - 6. Wood-based construction materials.
- C. LEED Action Plans: Provide preliminary submittals within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award indicating how the following requirements will be met:
 - 1. Credit MR 2: Waste management plan complying with Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 2. Credit MR 4: List of proposed materials with recycled content. Indicate cost, post-consumer recycled content, and pre-consumer recycled content for each product having recycled content.
 - 3. Credit MR 5: List of proposed regional materials. Identify each regional material, including its source, cost, and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 4. Credit MR 7: List of proposed certified wood products. Indicate each product containing certified wood, including its source and cost of certified wood products.
 - 5. Credit IEQ 3.1: Construction indoor-air-quality management plan.
- D. LEED Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports comparing actual construction and purchasing activities with LEED action plans for the following:
 - 1. Credit MR 2: Waste reduction progress reports complying with Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 2. Credit MR 3: Salvaged, refurbished, and reused materials.
 - 3. Credit MR 4: Recycled content.
 - 4. Credit MR 5: Regional materials.
 - 5. Credit MR 7: Certified wood products.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. LEED Coordinator: Engage an experienced LEED-Accredited Professional to coordinate LEED requirements. LEED coordinator may also serve as waste management coordinator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Provide products and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits required in this Section. Although other Sections may specify some requirements that contribute to LEED credits, the Contractor shall determine additional materials and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits indicated.

2.2 RECYCLED CONTENT OF MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 4: Building materials shall have recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content for Project constitutes a minimum of 20 percent of cost of materials used for Project.
 - 1. Cost of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content of an item shall be determined by dividing weight of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content in the item by total weight of the item and multiplying by cost of the item.
 - 2. Do not include furniture, plumbing, mechanical and electrical components, and specialty items such as elevators and equipment in the calculation.

2.3 REGIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 5: Not less than 20 percent of building materials (by cost) shall be regional materials.

2.4 CERTIFIED WOOD (ALTERNATE BID)

- A. Credit MR 7: Not less than 50 percent (by cost) of wood-based materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
 - 1. Wood-based materials include, but are not limited to, the following materials when made from wood, engineered wood products, or wood-based panel products:
 - a. Rough carpentry.
 - b. Miscellaneous carpentry.
 - c. Heavy timber construction.
 - d. Wood decking.

- e. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- f. Structural glued-laminated timber.
- g. Finish carpentry.
- h. Architectural woodwork.
- i. Wood paneling.
- j. Wood veneer wall covering.
- k. Wood flooring.
- l. Wood lockers.
- m. Wood cabinets.
- n. Furniture.

2.5 LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS

A. Credit IEQ 4.1: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, adhesives and sealants shall comply with the following VOC content limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

- 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
- 2. Metal-to-Metal Adhesives: 30 g/L.
- 3. Adhesives for Porous Materials (Except Wood): 50 g/L.
- 4. Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 5. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 6. Carpet Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 7. Carpet Pad Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 8. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 9. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 10. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 11. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
- 12. Ceramic Tile Adhesives: 65 g/L.
- 13. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
- 14. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
- 15. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
- 16. Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
- 17. Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
- 18. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
- 19. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- 20. Special-Purpose Contact Adhesive (contact adhesive that is used to bond melamine-covered board, metal, unsupported vinyl, rubber, or wood veneer 1/16 inch or less in thickness to any surface): 250 g/L.
- 21. Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- 22. Plastic Cement Welding Compounds: 250 g/L.
- 23. ABS Welding Compounds: 325 g/L.
- 24. CPVC Welding Compounds: 490 g/L.
- 25. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
- 26. Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
- 27. Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Adhesive: 850 g/L.
- 28. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent by weight.
- 29. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent by weight.
- 30. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent by weight.
- 31. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
- 32. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
- 33. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
- 34. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
- 35. Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

- 36. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 37. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - 38. Modified Bituminous Sealant Primers: 500 g/L.
 - 39. Other Sealant Primers: 750 g/L.
- B. Credit IEQ 4.2: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with the following VOC content limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
- 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC not more than 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC not more than 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC not more than 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: VOC not more than 420 g/L.
 - 8. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
 - 9. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
 - 10. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
 - 11. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 - 12. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
 - 13. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
- C. Credit IEQ 4.4: Composite wood, agrifiber products, and adhesives shall not contain urea-formaldehyde resin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit MR 2: Comply with Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR-AIR-QUALITY MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit IEQ 3.1: Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
 - 1. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
 - 2. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.
- B. Credit IEQ 3.2: Comply with one of the following requirements:
 - 1. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 deg F and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.
 - 2. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied

following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in Prerequisite EQ 1, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

3. Air-Quality Testing:

- a. Conduct baseline indoor-air-quality testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the EPA's "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air," and as additionally detailed in the USGBC's "Green Building Design and Construction Reference Guide."
- b. Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded:
 - 1) Formaldehyde: 27 ppb.
 - 2) Particulates (PM10): 50 micrograms/cu. m.
 - 3) Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): 500 micrograms/cu. m.
 - 4) 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PH): 6.5 micrograms/cu. m.
 - 5) Carbon Monoxide: 9 ppm and no greater than 2 ppm above outdoor levels.
- c. For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting noncomplying building areas, take samples from same locations as in the first test.
- d. Air-sample testing shall be conducted as follows:
 - 1) All measurements shall be conducted prior to occupancy but during normal occupied hours, and with building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
 - 2) Building shall have all interior finishes installed including, but not limited to, millwork, doors, paint, carpet, and acoustic tiles. Nonfixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for the testing.
 - 3) Number of sampling locations varies depending on the size of building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 25,000 sq. ft. or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and shall include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.
 - 4) Air samples shall be collected between 3 and 6 feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum four-hour period.

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.13

JJC Romeoville Campus Expansion

54 12 30 13 Total Project Score

Certified 40 points **Silver** 50 points **Gold** 60 points **Platinum** 80 or more points

Probable	Medium	Low	Not Likely			Possible Points	
8	6	17	1	Sustainable Sites		26	
Y				Prereq 1	Erosion & Sedimentation Control		D & C
		2		Credit 1	Site Selection	1	D
	6			Credit 2	Development Density & Community Connectivity	5	D
			1	Credit 3	Brownfield Redevelopment	1	D
		7		Credit 4.1	Altern Transportation, Public Transportation Access	6	D
		1		Credit 4.2	Altern Transportation, Bicycle Storage & Changing Rooms	1	D
4				Credit 4.3	Altern Transportation, Low Emission	3	D
3				Credit 4.4	Altern Transportation, Parking Capacity	2	D
		1		Credit 5.1	Protect or Restore Habitat	1	D & C
		1		Credit 5.2	Maximize Open Space	1	D
		1		Credit 6.1	Stormwater Management, Quantity Control	1	D
		2		Credit 6.2	Stormwater Management, Quality Control	1	D
		1		Credit 7.1	Reduce Heat Islands, Site / Non-Roof	1	C
1				Credit 7.2	Reduce Heat Islands, Roof	1	C
		1		Credit 8	Light Pollution Reduction	1	D

6	2	2	Water Efficiency		Possible Points	10	
Y				Prereq 1	Water Use Reduction		D
4				Credit 1.1	Water Efficient Landscaping	4	D
			2	Credit 2	Wastewater Technologies	2	D
2		2		Credit 3	Water Use Reduction	4	D

17	5	6	7	Energy & Atmosphere		Possible Points	35	
Y				Prereq 1	Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning		C	
Y				Prereq 2	Minimum Energy Performance		D	
Y				Prereq 3	Fundamental Refrigerant Management		D	
5	5	4	5	Credit 1.5	Optimize Energy Performance,	19	D	
5			2	Credit 2.1	Renewable Energy	7	D	
2				Credit 3	Enhanced Commissioning	2	C	
2				Credit 4	Enhanced Refrigerant Management	2	D	
1		2		Credit 5	Measurement & Verification	3	C	
2				Credit 6	Green Power	2	C	

7	2	2	Materials & Resources		Possible Points	14	
Y				Prereq 1	Storage & Collection of Recyclables		D
			1	Credit 1.1	Building Reuse, Existing Shell and Structure	3	C
			1	Credit 1.3	Building Reuse, Maintain 100% Shell & 50% Non-Shell	1	C
2				Credit 2.1	Construction Waste Management	2	C
		1		Credit 3.1	Material Reuse	2	C
2				Credit 4.1	Recycled Content	2	C
2				Credit 5.1	Local/Regional Materials	2	C
		1		Credit 6	Rapidly Renewable Materials	1	C
1				Credit 7	Certified Wood	1	C

JJC Romeoville Campus Expansion

54 12 30 13 Total Project Score

Certified 40 points **Silver** 50 points **Gold** 60 points **Platinum** 80 or more points

Probable	Medium	Low	Not Likely				
11		3	1	Indoor Environmental Quality	Possible Points	15	
Y				Prereq 1 Minimum IAQ Performance			D
Y				Prereq 2 Environmental Tobacco Smoke Control			D
1				Credit 1 Carbon Dioxide (CO₂) Monitoring	1		D
			1	Credit 2 Increase Ventilation Quantity	1		D
1				Credit 3.1 IAQ Management Plan, During Construction	1		C
1				Credit 3.2 IAQ Management Plan, Before Occupancy	1		C
1				Credit 4.1 Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives & Sealants	1		C
1				Credit 4.2 Low-Emitting Materials, Paints	1		C
1				Credit 4.3 Low-Emitting Materials, Flooring	1		C
1				Credit 4.4 Low-Emitting Materials, Composite Wood	1		C
1				Credit 5 Indoor Chemical & Pollutant Source Control	1		D
1				Credit 6.1 Controllability of Systems, Lighting Controls 90% spaces	1		D
		1		Credit 6.2 Controllability of Systems, Thermal Controls	1		D
1				Credit 7.1 Thermal Comfort, Comply with ASHRAE 55-1992	1		D
		1		Credit 7.2 Thermal Comfort, Assessment	1		C
		1		Credit 8.1 Daylight, 75% of Spaces	1		D
1				Credit 8.2 Views, 90% of Spaces	1		D

5	1			Innovation & Design Process	Possible Points	5
1				Credit 1.1 Innovation Design: Green Education	1	
1				Credit 1.2 Innovation Design: Green Power	1	
1				Credit 1.3 Innovation Design: Green Cleaning	1	
1				Credit 1.4 Innovation Design: Pest Control	1	
	1			Credit 1.5 Innovation Design: Increased Recycled Content	1	
1				Credit 2 LEED™ Accredited Professional	1	



Addendum No. 3
Page 1 of 24

DATE: September 3, 2015

Joliet Junior College
1215 Houbolt Road
Joliet, IL 60431

TO: Prospective Respondents
SUBJECT: Addendum No. 3
PROJECT NAME: Romeoville Campus Expansion Bid Release 2
JJC PROJECT NO.: B15028

This Addendum forms a part of the Bidding and Contract Documents and modifies the original bidding document as posted on the JJC website. ***Acknowledge receipt of this addendum as instructed on the last page.*** FAILURE TO DO SO MAY SUBJECT BIDDER TO DISQUALIFICATION.

ADDENDA TO THE PROJECT MANUAL:

1. Section 06 41 16 – PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
 - A. **REPLACE** in its entirety with section attached.
2. Section 07 27 26– FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
 - A. **ADD** article 2.3-A-1-a-9 to read “TKProducts; TK-Airmax 2104”
 - B. **ADD** article 2.3-A-1-a-10 to read “Prosocco; R Guard Spray Wrap MVP”
3. Section 07 71 29– MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS
 - A. **ADD** in its entirety per attached **section 07 71 29**.
4. Section 07 95 00–EXPANSION CONTROL
 - A. **ADD** in its entirety per attached **section 07 95 00**.
5. Section 08 14 16 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS
 - A. **REMOVE** article 1.3-D in its entirety.
6. Section 08 35 16 – FOLDING GRILLES
 - A. **REVISE** article 2.2-A to read “Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide QMI Security Solutions; Q Classic; Side Folding type, or comparable product by one of the following: ”
 - B. **REVISE** article 2.2-A-5 to read “Dynamic Closures Corporation; Side Folding type.”
7. Section 08 41 13 – ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
 - A. **REVISE** article 2.1-B-1-b to read “Clear Anodic Finish.”

8. Section 08 41 26 – ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
- A. **REVISE** article 2.1-B-1 to include Hafele America as the manufacturer
 - B. **ADD** article 2.1-B-1-a to read “Product Contact: Hafele: Ali Azhar, Tel: 800-423-3531 ext 5333, Email: asazhar@hafeleamericas.com”
 - C. **REVISE** article 2.1-B-2 to modify the manufacturer name to read “Richelieu”
9. Section 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE
- A. **REVISE** hardware set # 14 to eliminate door number 1102.2
 - B. **REVISE** hardware set #15 to add door number 1102.2
 - C. **REVISE** hardware set #15 to read “THIS HARDWARE TO BE PROVIDED WITH FIRE RATED ALUMINUM FRAMED STOREFRONT SYSTEM”
10. Section 08 80 00 – GLAZING
- A. **ADD** article 2.1-D to read “Product Contact: Old Castle Glazing: Craig MacGregor, Tel: 847-382-1707, Email: cramacg@aol.com”
 - B. **REVISE** article 2.9-I-1 to read “Basis-of-Design Product: Pulp Studio...”
 - C. **ADD** article 2.9-I-4 to read “Acceptable Alternate Product: Goldray Industries Ltd.; laminated glass with 0.60 clear interlayer and custom ceramic frit image imprinted on second surface. Contact: Cathie Saroka, 403-236-1333, cathie@goldrayindustries.com”
11. Section 09 30 00 – TILING
- A. **REVISE** article 2.2-A-7 to change the tile size from 18”x18” to 6”x6”
 - B. **ADD** article 2.4-B to read:
 - “B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.
 - c. TEC; a subsidiary of H.B. Fuller Company.”
 - C. **REVISE** article 3.5-b to read:
 - “b. Grout: Use water-cleanable epoxy grout at toilet rooms. Use standard cement grout at all other wall locations.”
12. Section 09 54 26 – LINEAR WOOD CEILINGS
- A. **ADD** article 2.1-A-3 to read “Madrid, Inc.”
 - B. **ADD** article 2.1-A-3-a to read “Product Contact: Edward Williams, Tel: 312-404-7257, Email: egwms2009@gmail.com”
 - C. **REVISE** article 2.1-B-5 as follows: replace the word “backer” with “spacer”
 - D. **REVISE** article 2.1-B-6 to read “Assembly Style: Pre-assembled, panelized to 2” width by lengths as indicated on drawings using flat backer to connect”
 - E. **REMOVE** article 3.3-D-1 in its entirety
13. Section 09 65 13– RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
- A. **REMOVE** article 1.3-A in its entirety
 - B. **REVISE** article 1.3-C as follows: revise sample length to be 6 inches instead of 12.
 - C. **ADD** article 1.3-D to read “Shop Drawings: Indicating extents of each type of product indicated, including treatment of corner conditions and seam layout.”
 - D. **REMOVE** article 2.2-A-1-c in its entirety

- E. **REVISE** article 2.2-E to read “Outside Corners: Job formed unless specifically indicated as preformed on the drawings”
 - 14. Section 09 65 19 – RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
 - A. **DELETE** article 1.3-A in its entirety.
 - 15. Section 09 67 23– RESINOUS FLOORING
 - A. **ADD** article 1.3-D to read “Shop Drawings: Indicating extents of each type of product indicated, including treatment of corner conditions, integral base, and seam layout.”
 - B. **ADD** article 2.3-C-5 to read “Sherwin Williams, General Polymers, FASTOP Ceramic Carpet”
 - C. **REVISE** article 3.2-C-1 to read “Integral Cove Base: Height as indicated on drawings.”
 - 16. Section 09 68 13– TILE CARPETING
 - A. **REMOVE** article 1.3-A in its entirety
 - 17. Section 09 72 00– WALL COVERINGS
 - A. **REMOVE** article 1.3-A in its entirety
 - B. **REVISE** article 1.3-D as follows: sample size to be 18” long instead of 36”
 - 18. Section 09 91 13 – EXTERIOR PAINTING
 - A. **REVISE** article 2.1-D to read “Colors: As indicated on drawings.”
 - 19. Section 10 11 00 – VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES
 - A. **REPLACE** in its entirety with section attached.
 - 20. Section 10 14 19 – DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
 - A. **REPLACE** in its entirety with section attached.
 - 21. Section 10 14 23 – PANEL SIGNAGE
 - A. **REVISE** article 2.3-A-2 to read “...color: Sunburst.”
 - B. **REVISE** article 2.3-A-3 to read “...color: Steel Blue.”
 - 22. Section 10 26 00 – WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
 - A. **REMOVE** article 2.2-A-1 and 2.2-A-2
 - B. **REVISE** article 2.3-A-3 to read “Length: Full height of wall to underside of ceiling unless noted otherwise in drawings”.
 - 23. Section 10 51 13 – METAL LOCKERS
 - A. **ADD** article 2.2-A-6 to read “ASI Storage Solutions; All-Welded Lockers”
 - 24. Section 10 51 16 – WOOD LOCKERS
 - A. **ADD** article 1.8-B to read:
 - “B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concealed wood support bases.
 - 1. Requirements are specified in Section 061053 “Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry.”
25. Section 10 56 26 – MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING
 - A. **REVISE** article 2.5-B-4 to read “Height: 102 inches”

- B. **REMOVE** article 2.5-F in its entirety
26. Section 11 53 13 – LABORATORY FUME HOODS
- A. **REVISE** article 2.1-A to read “Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mott Manufacturing Ltd., Pro Series Hood, or comparable product by one of the following:”
27. Section 12 35 53 – LABORATORY CASEWORK
- A. **REVISE** article 1.3-A-1 to read “Tops of cabinets less than 78 inches above the floor are defined as “exposed””
- B. **REVISE** article 2.1 to read “METAL CABINET AND SHELVING MATERIALS”
- C. **REVISE** article 2.4 to read “COUNTERTOP TABLE TOP SINK SHELVING MATERIALS”
- D. **ADD** article 2.5-B-3 to read “AIR MASTER SYSTEMS CORP.”
- E. **ADD** article 2.6-A-3 to read “DIVERSIFIED CASEWORK.”
- F. **REVISE** article 2.9-B to read “Hinges: Frameless concealed hinges (European type) complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.”
28. Section 12 36 23.13– PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS
- A. **REMOVE** article 1.3-A in its entirety
- B. **REVISE** article 1.3-D-1 as follows: sample size to be 4”X6” instead of 8”x10”
- C. **REVISE** article 2.1-H-1 to read “Build up countertop thickness as indicated on drawings at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.”
- D. **REVISE** article 2.3-A as follows: Grommet color should not be black. The color should be selected from the manufacturer’s full range.
29. Section 12 36 61 – SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS
- A. **REPLACE** in its entirety with section attached.
30. Section 23 07 19 – 3.5 SCHEDULE
- A. **ADD** “Computer Room Unit Condensate Drains” to the insulation schedule to be insulated with ½” Type B insulation.
31. Section 23 37 00 - 2.3 LAMINAR FLOW DIFFUSERS:
- A. **ADD** “Price” to the list of acceptable manufacturers.
32. Section 23 52 16 – 2.1 BOILERS
- A. **ADD** “Aerco (Benchmark)” to the list of acceptable manufacturers.
33. Section 23 74 11 - Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioning Units
- A. **REPLACE** existing section with **REVISED** section included in this addendum. All revisions have been noted with a bold, vertical line in the left-hand margin.

ADDENDA TO THE DRAWINGS:

1. Architectural Drawings

- A. All Floor Plan Sheets – Symbols Legend, General Notes, and Referenced Notes:
1) **REVISE** per attached sketch A111.01
2) **REVISE** Floor Plan General Referenced Note 20 to read “WALL MOUNTED 24”x72” MIRROR – TA-5A. REFER TO TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE ON A8.01”
- B. Sheet A1.03: **REVISE** detail 12 per attached **sketch A103.01**.
- C. All Reflected Ceiling Plan Sheets – Symbols Legend, General Notes, RCP Referenced Notes, and Ceiling Types:
1) **REVISE** per attached replaced sheet A2.11
- D. **A1.04, A2.11, A2.23, A9.02: REPLACE** sheets in their entirety with those attached.
- E. Sheet A2.12: **REVISE** detail 1 per attached **sketch A212.01**.
- F. Sheet A3.01: **REVISE** General Roof Plan Notes as follows: The third roof type listed at Concrete Roof Deck should be ‘Roof Type C’ instead of ‘Roof Type B’
- G. Sheet A6.03: **REVISE** detail 4 per attached **sketch A603.01**.
- H. Sheet A6.04: **REVISE** detail 2 per attached **sketch A604.01**.
- I. Sheet A6.07: **REVISE** detail 3 per attached **sketch A607.01**.
- J. Sheet A7.01: **REVISE** detail 8 per attached **sketch A701.01**.
- K. Sheet A7.02:
1) **REVISE** detail 8 per attached **sketch A702.01**.
2) **REVISE** detail 7 per attached **sketch A702.02**.
- L. Sheet A7.03: **REVISE** detail 9 per attached **sketch A703.01**.
- M. Sheet A7.51: **REVISE** detail 4 per attached **sketch A751.01**.
- N. Sheet A7.52: **REVISE** detail 3 per attached **sketch A752.01**.
- O. Sheet A7.93:
1) **REVISE** detail 9 per attached **sketch A793.01**.
2) **REVISE** detail 7 per attached **sketch A793.02**.
- P. All Science Labs Sheets – Lab Casework General Notes:
1) **ADD** Note 5 to read “FUME HOODS NOTED TO BE ‘ADA’ IN THE SCHEDULE SHOULD BE FULLY ACCESSIBLE WITH FLUSH SILLS, ADA HEIGHTS FOR ALL SWITCHES AND CONTROLS, ADA VALVES AND FITTINGS, AND ACCESSIBLE REACH FOR CUP SINKS”
- Q. Sheet A8.12: **REVISE** Lab Equipment Schedule as noted below
1) **ADD** AC 16 Model No. to read per “MOTT MANUFACTURING – SDP2090W (SIM)”
2) **ADD** AC 17 Model No. to read per “MOTT MANUFACTURING – REAGENT SHELVING (SIM)”
- R. Sheet A8.13: **REVISE** detail 15 per attached **sketch A813.01**.
- S. Sheet A8.14: **REVISE** detail 1 note to read “TACK AND DISPLAY STRIP”
- T. Sheet A9.04: **REVISE** detail 10 per attached **sketch A904.01**.
- U. Sheet A10.02: **REVISE** hardware set for door number 1102.2 to be **15**
- V. All Window Elevations Sheets –Note:
1) **REVISE** Note to read “NOTE: CURTAINWALL AND EXTERIOR STOREFRONT FRAME COLOR TO BE ‘COLOR TYPE 1’ U.N.O. AS ‘COLOR TYPE 2’”
- W. All Finish Plan Sheets– Floor Finish Types:
1) **REVISE** the size of T-1 to be 6”x6” instead of 18” x 18”

2. Structural Drawings

A. Drawing S1.31

- 1) **ADD** galvanize note to HSS14x8x5/16's along grid 18.
- 2) **ADD** SP text to joist tag at all joists with keynote 13.
- 3) **MODIFY** deck edge along grid 9 between grids A and C from 8 5/8" to 7 1/2".

B. Drawing S1.32

- 1) **ADD** galvanize note to HSS14x8x5/16 along grid 18.
- 2) **ADD** SP text to joist tag at all joists with keynote 14 and 15.
- 3) **MODIFY** framing between grids Y and BB from joists to wide flange beams.
- 4) **ADD** keynote to joist along grid BB

C. Drawing S1.41

- 1) Detail 1 - **ADD** SP text to joist tag at all joists with keynote 8.
- 2) Detail 2 - **ADD** SP text to joist tag at all joists with keynote 5

D. Drawing S3.01

- 1) Detail 2 - **ADD** flare bevel welds from HSS to top of wide flange beam. **MODIFY** weld from edge of bent plate to top of HSS to be 2@12 instead of weld at each joist. **MODIFY** weld from bent plate to joist seat from butt weld to 3/16" fillet weld.
- 2) Detail 10 - **ADD** galvanize note to continuous steel plate.
- 3) Detail 11 - **ADD** galvanize note to continuous steel plate.
- 4) Detail 12 - **ADD** galvanize note to continuous steel plate.

E. Drawing S3.02

- 1) Detail 7 - **ADD** galvanize note to continuous steel plate.
- 2) Detail 13 - **ADD** galvanize note to continuous channel.

F. Drawing S3.03

- 1) Detail 1 - **ADD** galvanize note to continuous channel.
- 2) Detail 2 - **ADD** galvanize note to continuous bent plate.
- 3) Detail 4 - **ADD** flare bevel welds from HSS to top of wide flange beam. **MODIFY** weld from edge of bent plate to top of HSS to be 2@12 instead of weld at each joist. **MODIFY** weld from bent plate to joist seat from butt weld to 3/16" fillet weld.
- 4) Detail 10 - **ADD** flare bevel welds from HSS to top of wide flange beam. **MODIFY** weld from edge of bent plate to top of HSS to be from bent plate to steel roof beam and to be 3" long instead of 2". **ADD** 3" flare bevel weld from top of HSS to bent plate at each beam.

3. Mechanical Drawings

A. All ventilation drawings

- 1) **MODIFY** all supply diffusers (CD-1) that are currently shown with a 6" duct connection with a CFM greater than 50 CFM shall be modified to an 8" duct connection. All supply diffusers (CD-1) currently shown with a duct connection 8" or larger shall remain as shown.

B. Drawing M1.11

- 1) **ADD** new return grille (RG-1) for Vestibule 1109. **MODIFY** downstream duct size associated with TAB-107 serving the Office 1003. Refer to M111.01 for more information.
 - 2) **ADD** tags for duct silencers associated with ductwork of RTU-1 and RTU-3. Refer to M111.02 for more information.
 - 3) **MODIFY** supply diffuser to 8" inlet size and **REVISE** supply airflow to 100 CFM for Dry Storage -1016A.
 - 4) **MODIFY** supply diffusers (qty. 6) to 12" inlet size and **REVISE** supply airflow of five diffusers to 470 CFM and one diffuser to 475 CFM in Food Prep -1016.
 - 5) **ADD** new TAB-141, associated ductwork, supply & transfer grilles to serve ELEVATOR CONTROL CLOSET 1113. Refer to M111.03 for more information.
- C. Drawing M1.12
- 1) **ADD** new return grilles (RG-1) for Vestibule 1100. Refer to M112.01 for more information.
 - 2) **REVISE** return airflow of three return grilles to 880 CFM & one return grille to 870 cfm for Corridor which is south of Vestibule 1100.
 - 3) **BALANCE** return airflow damper to 16230 CFM for RTU-3 return bell mouth which is located above ceiling of Student Meeting space 1021.
 - 4) **BALANCE** return airflow damper to 2905 CFM for RTU-2 return Bell Mouth which is located above ceiling of Student Meeting space 1021.
- D. Drawing M1.22
- 1) **ADD** tags for duct silencers which are associated with RTU-2 supply ductwork and Laboratory Exhaust fans (EF-4 & 5) ductwork. **MODIFY** supply duct size for RTU-2. **MODIFY** TAB-224 and associated ductwork to connect with RTU-2. **REVISE** return airflow of linear diffusers located between column lines DD & EE. Refer to M122.01 for more information.
 - 2) **BALANCE** return airflow damper to 11260 CFM for RTU-3 return bell mouth which is located above ceiling of Chem Prep 2010. **MODIFY** RTU-3 return duct size to 44x26 from bell mouth to balancing damper (located above ceiling of Chem Prep 2010).
 - 3) **MODIFY** location of 6x6 transfer duct to above the door in Elect 2108.
- E. Drawing M1.32
- 1) **REVISE** size of RTU-2 and **ADD** new note for RTU-2 on Roof plan - East. Refer to M132.01 for more information.
- F. Drawing M2.11
- 1) **ADD** a note pointing to the branch piping serving RAD-201A, RAD-201B, and RAD-201C stating, "PROVIDE AND INSTALL INSULATED ACCESS PANELS IN THE EXTERIOR OVERHANG TO ALLOW ACCESS TO THE VALVING ASSOCIATED WITH THE RADIATION."
 - 2) **ADD** a note pointing to the western exterior wall of Vestibule 1109 stating, "PROVIDE A 5 SQUARE FOOT OPENING BETWEEN THE PLENUM SPACE OF THE VESTIBULE AND THE EXTERIOR OVERHANG."
- G. Drawing M2.11, M2.12, M2.21 and M2.22
- 1) **ADD** CO2 sensors to the following spaces: Bookstore 1000, Meeting Room 1004, Adjunct Office 1010, Student Meeting 1021, Counselling 1030, Tutoring 1036, Large Testing Room 1043, Classroom 2000, Classroom 2001, Classroom 2002, Classroom 2003, Classroom 2004, Classroom 2005, Classroom 2006, Classroom 2007,

- Computer Lab 2013, Computer Lab 2017. Locate the sensor next to the temperature sensor.
- H. Drawing M2.21
- 1) **REVISE** reference detail note pointing to RTU-3. "REFER TO 8/M4.00 FOR CONDENSATE TRAP DETAIL (BLOW -THROUGH)"
- I. Drawing M2.22
- 1) **ADD** general note to sheet as follows: "CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL PIPING REQUIRED TO CONNECT TO FUME HOOD FIXTURE INLET/OUTLET INCLUDING PIPING WITHIN FUME HOOD."
 - 2) **MODIFY** heating piping and piping accessories associated with TAB-224. Refer to M222.01 for more information.
- J. Drawing M2.31
- 1) Radiation 102B, 102C, and 102D was incorrectly shown on M2.31 above Common 1101 in addition to being shown on M2.21. These three piece of radiation should only be shown on M2.21. Refer to the architectural plans for appropriate mounting height.
- K. Drawing M2.32
- 1) Radiation is incorrectly shown on M2.32 above Common - 1101. **REMOVE** the radiation symbol in this location on M2.32. The radiation on that wall above Common - 1101 are correctly shown on M2.21.
 - 2) **REVISE** 1-1/2" natural gas pipe routing to accommodate the updated location of RTU-2.
- L. Drawing M3.00
- 1) **ADD** Tags for Boilers BLR-1 & BLR-2 and Pumps P-1 & P-2 which are located in Mechanical 1111.
 - 2) **ADD** natural gas piping for generator which is located outside of building. Refer to M333.01 for more information.
- M. Drawing M4.00
- 1) **ADD** a new Condensate Trap Detail (Blow Through), **MODIFY** Condensate Trap Detail (Draw-Through). Refer to M400.01 for more information.
- N. Drawing M4.02
- 1) **ADD** detail for RTU-3. Refer to M402.01 for more information.
- O. Drawing M4.03
- 1) **ADD** detail for Duct Silencers. Refer to M403.01 for more information.
- P. Drawing M5.00
- 1) **MODIFY** service area portion of the Cabinet Heater Schedule to "LINK 1120" for CAB-11 & CAB-12.
 - 2) **REVISE** schedule for EF-5. Refer to M500.02 for more information.
 - 3) **REVISE** Rooftop Air Handling Unit Schedule. Refer to M500.01 for more information.
- Q. Drawing M5.01
- 1) **MODIFY** served area portion of the Terminal Air Box Schedule to "LINK 1120" for TAB-137.

- 2) **REVISE** Cooling max airflow to 110 CFM for TAB-226 in Terminal Air Box Schedule.
- 3) **REVISE** Capacity to 7020 CFH for Gas Pressure Regulator GR-2 in Mechanical Material List.
- 4) **ADD** new schedule for TAB-141 in Terminal Air Box Schedule. Refer to M501.01 for more information.

R. Drawing M5.02

- 1) **MODIFY** service area portion of the Ceiling Panel Radiation schedule to "LINK 1120" for RCP-123A, RCP-123B, RCP-123C, RCP-123D, RCP-123E, RCP-123F, RCP-123G, RCP-123H.
- 2) **MODIFY** the RADIATION SCHEDULE as follows:
 1. **ADD** the following general notes to the RADIATION SCHEDULE:
 5. **PROVIDE MODEL R3F TYPE RADIATORS WITH WELDED ON FALSE BACK WITH IDENTICAL APPEARANCE AS FRONT OF RADIATOR (BY MANUFACTURER).**
 6. **ALL RADIATORS ARE TO BE PROVIDED AS ONE CONTINUOUS PIECE AS SCHEDULED EXCEPT WHERE NOTED OTHERWISE.**
 7. **RADIATOR SHALL BE MADE UP OF TWO CONTINUOUS PIECES OF EQUAL LENGTH CONNECTED BY A CENTER TRIM.**
 - a. **Note 7 is applicable to RAD-103B and RAD-103D**
 2. **MODIFY** the unit model numbers as follows: RAD-102D shall be UFLT-4, RAD-106 shall be UFLT-2, RAD-202 shall be UFLT-1.
- 3) **REVISE** Duct Silencer Schedule. Refer to M502.01 for more information.

S. Drawing M6.00

- 1) **ADD** one pressure/temperature test plug upstream of P-1 and one pressure/temperature test plug upstream of P-2. Each test plug shall be located on the HWS piping branch serving each pump, downstream of the shut-off valve and upstream of the strainer.
- 2) **ADD** one pressure/temperature test plug before each boiler (BLR-1 and BLR-2) on the HWR piping directly upstream of the flexible connection. **ADD** one pressure/temperature test plug after each boiler on the HWS piping directly downstream of the flexible connection.

T. Drawing M7.01

- 1) **ADD** new details 5/M7.01 – Sustainability on Display, 6/M7.01 – Photovoltaic System Monitoring, and 7/M7.01 – Automatic Transfer Switch Interface. Refer to sketch M701.01 for more information.

U. Drawing M7.02

- 1) **MODIFY** note on 3/M7.02 Generator Interface detail as follows: "COMMUNICATION LINK BETWEEN ~~LIGHTING~~ GENERATOR CONTROLS GATEWAY & BAS"

4. Plumbing Drawings

A. Drawings P1.01 and P3.02

1. **ADD** missing vent piping to floor drains. Refer to sketches P101.01, P302.01 for more information.
- B. Drawings P1.11
1. **MODIFY** location of hose bib located at the exterior wall of Faculty Office 1009. **REMOVE** Hose bib which is located near to column line S & on the exterior wall of Dining 1018. **ADD** flow sensor panel (FSP-1) for secondary roof drain sensor above ceiling of DINING 1018. **SWITCH** primary & secondary roof drain location and **MODIFY** flow sensor location & tags accordingly. Refer to P111.01 for more information.
 2. **MODIFY** the tag for the hose bib on the exterior wall of RECEIVING 1015 as follows: "~~HB-1~~ HB-3"
- C. Drawing P1.12
1. **ADD** new flow sensor panel (FSP-1) for secondary roof drain sensor above ceiling of LINK 1120. Refer to P112.01 for more information.
 2. **ADD** new hose bib and associated piping at the exterior wall of Financial Aid 1026. **REVISE** location of hose bib and associated piping at the exterior wall of Small Testing Room 1040. Refer to P112.02 for more information.
- D. Drawing P1.31
1. **MODIFY** the tag name for the roof hose bib located southeast of column lines 8/J as follows: "~~HB-1~~ HB-2"
- E. Drawing P3.00, P3.01, P3.02
1. **ADD** Keynote to JC 1017B, J 1104, & J 2103 as follows:
 EXTEND ¾" CW & ¾" HW140 PIPING TO SERVE MV-3. CONNECT ¾" HWC140 TO HW140 PIPING WITHIN 1 FT OF THE MIXING VALVE. PROVIDE MANUAL BALANCING VALVE SET TO 0.5 GPM ON HWC140 BRANCH. EXTEND TW PIPING FROM MIXING VALVE TO BFP-1. DRAIN PIPING FROM BFP SHALL BE ROUTED TO MOP BASIN AND TERMINATE 6" ABOVE RIM. ROUTE TW FROM BFP TO HB-1 FOR FUTURE CONNECTION TO CHEMICAL MIXING STATION (PROVIDED BY OTHERS). MV-3, BFP-1 AND HB-1 SHALL ALL BE LOCATED ON THE WALL ADJACENT TO THE MOP BASIN IN AN ACCESSIBLE LOCATION (5'-0" AFF MAX). COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION WITH FUTURE CHEMICAL MIXING STATION.
 2. **ADD** new hose bib at the north wall and **MODIFY** domestic cold water piping in the chase between W 1105 & M1103 rooms. Refer to P300.01 for more information.
 3. **ADD** new ¾" drain piping for hose bib which terminates to the mop basin in J 2105. Refer to P301.01 for more information.
- F. Drawing P1.21
1. **ADD** drain for hose bib located on the roof of Classroom 2004 & Classroom 2000. **ADD** flow sensor panels (FSP-1) for secondary roof drain sensor. Refer to P121.01 for more information.
 2. **MODIFY/SWITCH** primary and secondary roof drain locations for Dining and Multipurpose roof. Refer to P121.02 for more information.
- G. Drawing P1.22

- a. **ADD** new drain for hose bibb located on roof of Computer lab 2013 and **REVISE** keynotes. **ADD** shut off valves to CW pipe which serves hoods in Chemistry lab 2012. **ADD** flow sensor panel (FSP-1) for secondary roof drain sensors. Refer to sheet P1.22 for more information.

- H. Drawing P1.31
 - a. Roof drains are incorrectly shown on this level above DINING 1018. The roof drains above DINING 1018 are correctly shown on P1.21. **REMOVE** them from P1.31.

- I. Drawing P1.32
 - a. **ADD** the following note pointing to the RD-1(160) located between column line DD and EE: "REFER TO 5/P4.00 FOR ROOF DRAIN DERAIL. (TYP.)"
 - b. **RELOCATE** 2/P1.32 ROOF PLAN-EAST-PLUMBING-ALT BID1 FROM P1.32 TO P1.22.

- J. Drawing P3.03
 - a. **ADD** shut off valves to the CW piping serving the water heaters, water softeners, hose bibb and back flow preventer in Mechanical 1111. **ADD** shut off valves to HW, HWC & HWC140 pipes serving the water heaters. **REVISE** locations of Mixing valve detail reference note & Water Heater detail reference note. Refer to P303.01 for more information.

- K. Drawing P4.00
 - a. **REVISE** Sump Pump Detail in P4.00 sheet. Refer to P400.01 for more information.

- L. Drawing P4.01
 1. **MODIFY** Emergency Shower Detail 4/P4.01. Shower head shall be supplied from ceiling above and not from the wall. Shower activation arm shall be shown as integral to wall unit, not as a push-pull handle from above. Mount shower head, shower activation handle, and eye/facewash outlet heads in compliance with latest A.D.A and ANSI 117.1 Standards. ESE-1 supply piping shall be 1-1/2" TW.
 2. **MODIFY** Water Softener Detail 5/P4.01 to show type of backflow preventer as BFP-3.
 3. **REMOVE** Detail#9 "CHEMISTRY LAB -TYPICAL CASEWORK PIPE ROUTING" from P4.01 Sheet.

- M. Drawing P5.00
 - a. **MODIFY** Electrical Requirement to 208V for CP-1 in plumbing material list.
 - b. **ADD** Electrical Requirement description for DF-1 in Plumbing material list. Refer to P500.01 for more information.
 - c. **MODIFY** plumbing material list description for SK-1. Refer to P500.01 for more information.
 - d. **REVISE** plumbing material list description for Sump pump basin (SP-1). Refer to P500.01 for more information
 - e. **ADD** WH-2 to the plumbing material list such that the water heater description reads "WH-1 and WH-2".

- f. **MODIFY** plumbing Material list description for UR-1 and UR-2. Urinal fixture shall be "ULTRA HIGH EFFICIENCY RATED FOR 0.125 GPF" and only acceptable manufacturer shall be "SLOAN (SU-1000)". ADD "LOW VOLTAGE WIRING FROM TRANSFORMER TO EACH FLUSH VALVE." to flush valve description.
- g. **MODIFY** plumbing Material list description for WC-1 and WC-2. Support carrier shall be rated for "500 LBS.". Only acceptable manufacturer for water closet fixture shall be "SLOAN (ST-2050)". ADD "LOW VOLTAGE WIRING FROM TRANSFORMER TO EACH FLUSH VALVE." to flush valve description. For WC-2 only, MODIFY top of seat installation to be 16"-17".
- h. **MODIFY** plumbing material list description for MV-5. REMOVE requirement for locking surface mounted cabinet. MV-5 shall be installed above the ceiling.
- i. **MODIFY** the first line of the L-1 description as follows:
 - a. ~~LAVATORY UNDER COUNTER MOUNTED, WHITE VITREOUS CHINA, 17"x14" RECTANGULAR BOWL, 5-7/8" DEPTH, FRONT OVERFLOW, 2-3/16" DIA STRAINER.~~

5. Electrical Drawings

- A. Drawing E1.11:
 - a. **REMOVE** occupancy sensor in entrance of Women's Toilet 1105.
 - b. **MODIFY** F1A luminaires in Storage 1002 to F1B.
 - c. **MODIFY** circuit serving lighting in IT 1106 to "EQH-1" and add to Emergency Branch (full shade) fixtures.
 - d. **MODIFY** circuit of all interior Life Safety Branch (half shaded) fixtures on sheet to "LSH-2."
 - e. **MODIFY** circuit of all Normal Branch fixtures in Bookstore 1000 to "LH1-3."
- B. Drawing E1.12:
 - a. **MODIFY** circuit of all interior Life Safety Branch (half shaded) fixtures on sheet to "LSH-2."
 - b. **MODIFY** circuit serving lighting in IT 1115 to "EQH-1" and add to Emergency Branch (full shade) fixtures.
 - c. **MODIFY** note on downlight tagged "F6/20/a" in corridor to read: LUMINAIRE SHALL BE CONTROLLED BY THE DAYLIGHT SENSOR IN SECOND FLOOR CORRIDOR TAGGED 'L/a'. REFER TO SHEET E1.22.
- C. Drawing E1.21
 - a. **MODIFY** Normal Branch circuit of switched emergency fixture in Classroom 2005 to "LH2-3."
 - b. **MODIFY** location of exit sign and area of rescue sign near entrance of Stair 2101.
 - c. **MODIFY** exit sign and area of rescue sign symbols to wall mounted type in the west end of the corridor near Stair 2107 entrance.
- D. Drawing E1.22
 - a. **MODIFY** location of light sensor tagged "L/a" in corridor.
 - b. **MODIFY** circuit serving lighting in Electrical 2108 to "EQH-2" and add to Emergency Branch (full shade) fixtures.

- c. **MODIFY** exit sign and area of rescue sign symbols to wall mounted type in the east end of the corridor near Stair 2110 entrance.
- E. Drawing E2.11:
- a. **MODIFY** keynote #8 to read: COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION WITH ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
 - b. **MODIFY** keynote #9 to read: FUTURE MOTORIZED SHADE. ROUTE EMPTY ONE (1) 1" CONDUIT TO SHADE CONTROLLER JUNCTION BOX. ROUTE EMPTY ONE (1) 1" CONDUIT TO ELECTRICAL ROOM 1112. EMPTY CONDUITS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH PULL STRINGS.
 - c. **MODIFY** keynote attached to the junction boxes located in the north and west corner of the room to keynote #9.
 - d. **MODIFY** circuit serving Plumbing Sensor Transformer in Men's Toilet 1103 to "EQL-42."
- F. Drawing E2.21:
- a. **MODIFY** circuit serving Plumbing Sensor Transformer in Men's Toilet 2102 to "EQL-37."
- G. Drawing E2.22:
- a. **ADD** disconnect DS-200 to serve TR-112 in Electrical 2108. **MODIFY** equipment layout in room so DS-200 is adjacent to TR-112.
- H. Drawing E2.30:
- a. **MODIFY** the three (3) PV-COMB so keynote #2 is attached to these equipment.
 - b. **MODIFY** keynote #2 to read: SELF-SUPPORT DISCONNECT AND COMBINER BOX WITH STEEL CHANNELS. PRIVE AND PAINT STEEL CHANNELS.
- I. Drawing E4.00:
- a. **MODIFY** note attached to the concrete bollard in detail #5 Generator Pad Detail to read: 4" RIGIND GALVANIZED STEEL 48" HIGH BOLLARD (TYPICAL) CONCRETE FILLED WITH ROUNDED TOP. PAINT SAFETY YELLOW. PROVIDE MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) LOCATED IN THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE GENERATOR PAD.
- J. Drawing E4.04:
- a. **MODIFY** circuit "LH1-2" on First Floor Corridor Lighting Control Diagram to "LH1-20".
- K. Drawing E4.10:
- a. **MODIFY** detail 1/E4.10 and locate GAP-1 in Mechanical 1111, east side of north door of Electrical 1112.
 - b. **MODIFY** circuit serving P-1 and P-2. The two pumps should be fed from Panel 'EQH'.
- L. Drawing E5.00
- a. **MODIFY** manufacturer of F3 fixture to read: NULITE REGOLO RG6. **ADD** PMC Nelio LED and Seem 6 to manufacturer list.
 - b. **MODIFY** F6 louver finish type to clear alzak.
 - c. **MODIFY** F6A louver finish type to clear alzak and ballast type to electronic driver.
 - d. **MODIFY** manufacturer of F7 to read: SISTEMALUX MOVIT RECTANGULAR.
 - e. **MODIFY** F8 lens/louver type to other (see description).

- f. **ADD** HE Williams LLMS and Picasso STR-LED-106 to manufacturer list of F13. **REMOVE** Eureka from manufacturer list.
 - g. **MODIFY** description of F18 to read: TRACK LIGHTING, LINEAR SPREAD (ADD APPROPRIATE ACCESSORY IF NECESSARY), 3000K, HIGH (90+) CRI, COORDINATE FINISH SELECTION WITH ARCHITECT. TRACK LENGTH AND QUANTITY OF HEADS AS SHOWN ON PLANS. PROVIDE SINGLE CIRCUIT TRACK AND ALL ACCESSORIES REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE SYSTEM. PROVIDE 5 AMP CURRENT LIMITING DEVICE ON EACH TRACK RUN.
 - h. **MODIFY** lamp model of F18 and F19 to minimum of 1000L and max of 22W. **ADD** Bruck Z25 and Intense MBH to manufacturer list of F18 and F19, and **MODIFY** manufacturer to read: AMERLUX HORNET HIGH POWER.
 - i. **ADD** Vantage A6INCHOR to manufacturer list of F22.
 - j. **MODIFY** description of F25A to read: EXTRUDED ALUMINUM REGRESSED LINEAR LED FIXTURE, "FINISHED" EXTRUDED SIDE CEILING TYPE, CONTINUOUS RUNS. COORDINATE EXACT FIXTURE LENGTHS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS. PROVIDE A WORKING SAMPLE OF BOTH THE REGRESSED AND FLUSH LENS VERSIONS FOR THE MOCK UP PRIOR TO ORDERING. COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT.
 - k. **MODIFY** description of F25A to read: EXTRUDED ALUMINUM REGRESSED LINEAR LED FIXTURE, "FLANGLESS" GYPSUM BOARD CEILING TYPE, CONTINUOUS RUNS. COORDINATE EXACT FIXTURE LENGTHS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS. PROVIDE A WORKING SAMPLE OF BOTH THE REGRESSED AND FLUSH LENS VERSIONS FOR THE MOCK UP PRIOR TO ORDERING. COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT.
- M. Drawing E5.01:
- a. **MODIFY** Luminaire Schedule note to read: CORRELATED COLOR TEMPERATURE SHALL BE 3500, COLOR RENDERING INDEX (CRI) SHALL BE AT OR ABOVE 80, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
 - b. **MODIFY** S8 as follows:
 - i. DESCRIPTION to read: FLAG POLE ACCENT LUMINARE, DIE-CAST ALUMINUM HOUSING, 7 DEGREE BEAM ANGLE, WET LOCATION LISTED. LUMINAIRE MOUNTED ABOVE GRADE. COORDINATE FINISH SELECTION WITH OWNER.
 - ii. DIMENSIONS: 9.6" L x 5.9" W x 8.7" H
 - iii. LAMP MODEL: 25 WATTS 1,176 LUMENS
 - iv. MANUFACTURER: **REMOVE** Invue VFS. **ADD** Acclaim Dynaflood SO.
- N. Drawing E5.02:
- a. **ADD** Square D8903-LG12 to C-BLR Approved Manufacturers in the Contactor Schedule.
- O. Drawing E5.10:
- a. **MODIFY** circuits LH1-5, LH1-7 and LH2-3 so wire size to use is 2#10 & 1#10 GND IN ¾" C.
 - b. **MODIFY** Panel 'LH1' short circuit rating to 18,000 SCCR.
 - c. **MODIFY** circuit "LH1-24" to 20A/1P Spare.
 - d. **MODIFY** Panel 'LH2' short circuit rating to 14,000 SCCR
- P. Drawing E5.11:
- a. **MODIFY** circuit breaker size of circuits PL2A-17, PL2A-21 and PL2A-20 to 25A/2P.
 - b. **MODIFY** Panel 'LSH' short circuit rating to 18,000 SCCR.
 - c. **MODIFY** circuit "LSH-11" to 20A/1P Spare.

- Q. Drawing E5.12:
- a. **MODIFY** circuit "EQL-39" to 20A/1P Spare.
 - b. **MODIFY** Panel 'EQH' short circuit rating to 18,000 SCCR.
 - c. **REMOVE** three (3) 20A/1P circuit breakers and replace with one (1) 20A/3P circuit breaker. Utilize this circuit breaker to serve P-1. Utilize 3#12 & 1#12 GND. IN ¾" C.
 - d. **REMOVE** three (3) 20A/1P circuit breakers and replace with one (1) 20A/3P circuit breaker. Utilize this circuit breaker to serve P-2. Utilize 3#12 & 1#12 GND. IN ¾" C.
- R. Drawing E6.00:
- a. **MODIFY** Panel 'PL1C' feeder to 4#2 & 1#6 GND IN 1 ½" C.
 - b. **MODIFY** Panel 'PL1D' feeder to 4#1/0 & 1#6 GND IN 1 ¼" C.
 - c. **MODIFY** Panel 'PL1E' feeder to 4#1/0 & 1#6 GND IN 1 ¼" C.
 - d. **ADD** one (1) 30A/3P and two (2) 100A/3P spare circuit breakers to DP-1 and DP-2.
 - e. **ADD** note to DP-1 and DP-2 that says: PROVIDE ADDITIONAL BUS SPACE FOR THREE (3) 100A/3P CIRCUIT BREAKERS, OR REMAINDER OF THE PANELBOARD SECTION (WHICHEVER PROVIDES THE MOST ADDITIONAL MOUNTING SPACE).
 - f. **ADD** one (1) 20A/3P, one (1) 30A/3P and two (2) 125A/3P spare circuit breakers to MDP.
 - g. **ADD** note to MDP that says: PROVIDE ADDITIONAL BUS SPACE FOR FOUR (4) 125A/3P CIRCUIT BREAKERS, OR REMAINDER OF THE PANELBOARD SECTION (WHICHEVER PROVIDES THE MOST ADDITIONAL MOUNTING SPACE).
 - h. **ADD** DS-200 in the primary side of TR-112.
 - i. **MODIFY** primary feeders for TR-225 to 3#500 KCM & 1#1/0 GND IN 3" C.
 - j. **MODIFY** MDP short circuit rating to 35,000 SCCR.
 - k. **ADD** note to MDP saying: 23,223 AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT. DATE OF CALCULATION: 9/2/15.
 - l. **MODIFY** DP-2 short circuit rating to 10,000 SCCR.
 - m. **MODIFY** circuits MDP-9 and MDP-10 to spare 20A/3P circuit breakers.
- S. Drawing E6.01:
- a. **REMOVE** note attached to ATS-EQ and ATS-LS indicating to route control wiring to equipment ATS-RA.
 - b. **MODIFY** ATS-EQ and ATS-LS short circuit rating to 35,000 SCCR.
- T. Drawings E1.11, E1.12, E1.21, E1.22, E2.11, E2.12, E2.21, E2.22, E3.11, E3.12, E3.21, E3.22, E4.10:
- a. **ADD** general note to say: COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF ALL DEVICES WITH THE ARCHITECT AND/OR ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

6. Fire Protection Drawings

A. Drawing FP1.10 and FP1.20:

1) **ADD** the following General Note:

1. SPRINKLERS INSTALLED IN STAIR 1119, STAIR 1102, VESTIBULE 1100, VESTIBULE 1118, STAIR 2110, and STAIR 2101 AND LOCATED NEAR HEAT SOURCES SHALL BE INSTALLED PER NFPA 13.

B. Drawing FP2.00

- 1) **MODIFY** the sprinkler type of IT closets to be sidewall. Refer to FP200.01 for more information.
- 2) **ADD** note on Fire Protection Riser Diagram 1/FP2.00 indicating that FDC-1 shall be installed at 5'-0" above grade.

7. Technology Drawings

A. Drawing T6.00:

1. For AV-VPS-2 Projection Screen change from a flush ceiling to a surface wall mount 94" diagonal and change the model to a DaLite Model B # 36461 with 40932 Wall mount brackets.
2. ADD SC-LP1-W Laptop Wall Cabinet, Peter Pepper Products, Integrate series model with Bright White finish.

B. Drawing T1.11

1. ADD (1) C2 information outlet in the Dining room and Multi-purpose Room. See sketch T1.11.01 for additional information,
2. ADD (1) SC-LP1-W Laptop Wall Cabinet in the Dining Room and Multi-purpose Room. This will be furnished by the systems, with the backbox installed by the electrical contractor. Provide 120 volt power receptacle inside backbox. See sketch T1.11.01 for additional information.

CLARIFICATIONS:

1. MASONRY: Mortar screen is not shown in all details where it is required for clarity. Refer to specifications for further requirements.
2. GLASS RAILINGS: Specification information for the glass guardrail is under spec section 05 73 00 Decorative Metal Railings.
3. CURTAINWALL: There are a couple of narrow curtainwall windows at the stair towers that we intend to be braced at the jambs instead of at the head and sill. Refer to sketch A751.01 and A752.01 attached.
4. LAB CASEWORK: In addition to epoxy and stainless steel countertops and sinks, there are epoxy and stainless steel shelves on brackets and standards in the project. The shelving should have the same material requirements for the epoxy and stainless steel countertops already listed in the specifications.
5. LAB FUME HOODS: All fume hoods are to be pre-piped down for utilities.

QUESTIONS SUBMITTED:

Scope and Bidding Requirements

1. It appears the security is for rough in only and I was hoping to find out what access control and video platforms your college uses.
These are to be determined
2. In reference to this bid release from today for bid package R-05B Structural Steel and Misc. Metals work, is the included schedule and anticipated delivery of structural steel on November 30th, 2015, to be adjusted based on the award date of October 7th to the lowest qualified bidder? Based on that schedule, that is 7 weeks, to detail shop drawings, wait for approval from

architect, and then fabricate, those time frames are not feasible. Could you clarify what steel will be needed in that time frame, or what area? Also, we are at the mercy for joist/deck companies backlog as of right now. As of today all of the local and trusted suppliers, are 5 – 6 weeks to detail, and 4-5 weeks fabrication after approval.

The schedule will be revised once the qualified bidder is approved.

3. There is not a Heated Soak Tank listed on the bid or addendum that I received. Is there any way to get it added to that? **There is no heated soak tank on the project.**
4. Can the Water Heaters located in Room Mechanical 1111 be vented out the sidewall in the same locations as the Boilers? **No. The intakes and vents for the water heaters shall be routed to the roof as shown.**
5. Specification section 23 31 00, page 9, 3.2 Ductwork Application Schedule, has the round supply ductwork downstream of the terminal boxes to have 1" Type G rigid insulation liner. Can standard solid liner double wall be used in lieu of the scheduled. **No. Solid liner double wall cannot be used in lieu of the 1" type G rigid insulation liner. An acceptable alternative to the type G rigid insulation liner is double wall with a perforated liner that completely covers the 1" type A insulation. All perforated inner walls shall have a 25/50 compliant liner between the insulation and the perforated inner wall to prevent contact between fiberglass and air stream.**
6. The glazing scope of work calls out Glass Railings. What is to be included? There are no specs, No glass type called out, No vertical post shown. Is the complete railing system furnished/installed by the glazing contractor? If so need specs and do the shop drawings need to be reviewed by a structural engineer and need stamp? **The specification information for the glass railings is covered under spec section 05 73 00 Decorative Metal Railings. The Glass and Glazing Contractor will provide and install only the glass portion of this work. The Steel Contractor will provide and install the entire subsystem.**
7. The scope of work calls out the aluminum door hardware is supplied under another trade. I need to qualify that the Fire Rated Aluminum Door Hardware needs to be supplied by the specified door/frame manufacture Safti First to get all warranties. **Yes the door hardware for the fire rated aluminum storefront system doors will be provided by the fire rated storefront system provider.**
8. All of the storefront elevations that are detailed with the applied exterior trim must be changed to a curtain wall system to meet loads. Storefront system is not designed to have attached materials. **No. We worked closely with a few manufacturers to ensure that what we are showing is possible with storefront. These will stay exterior storefront.**
9. Pittco is a specified manufacture under the storefront specs and not in the curtain wall specs. I would like to use them and supply a complete package from one supplier. Please check into adding them as an approved manufacture. Curtainwall system will be there 70 Wall. **No. We received no substitution information and cannot approve the system without evidence that all the different types of curtainwall on the project can be supplied by Pittco.**
10. We are asking to be approved to bid in Section 115313 and 123553 for the Lab Casework. We represent CIF Laboratory Solutions. CIF was installed at Joliet Junior College a few years back in

a job Gilbane managed. Please consider us on this job. Thank you. **Only the listed/specified manufacturers will be used for this work.**

11. Who is responsible for the temporary heating fuel? **Joliet Junior College will install a temporary gas service to the building.**

12. On sheet A3.01 under the general notes there are 3 roof types listed but 2 of them are listed as type B. Are we to assume that the 3rd one listed should be Roof Type C? **Yes. The third type is to be type C. This is clarified above.**

13. After reviewing the specs there is a rating requirement of A-XIV, is this for only the final bonds? Also our insurance/bonding company has a rating of A XIII; will this be acceptable if awarded? **All requirements for insurance as detailed in the bid documents must be met.**

14. On drawing P1.02 there is a note that states “ all storm piping serving the link is part of alternate bid 1”. What does this consist of? Just the branch that the arrow is touching? **All storm piping upstream of where the arrow is pointing shall be part of Alternate Bid #1. The storm piping downstream of where the arrow is pointing is part of the Base Bid.**

15. We are bidding bid package R-09C metal framing, acoustical & drywall work. In our scope listed wood veneer ceiling. Looking at details 2, 5, 7 & 8 at A7.94 I think metal studs and may be ¾” plywood should be by us, but and ½” wood veneer plywood should be in Millwork scope. The wood veneer wall panels excluded from our scope. Please clarify. **This is correct. The General Trades Contractor is to provide and install the wood veneer plywood**

16. Page 59 of the General Trades Package delineates the responsibilities of the General Trades Safety Coordinator which include:
 - a. Auditing activities of the Trade Contractors safety program
 - b. Provide weekly written site inspections
 - c. Identify SDS data location
 - d. Maintain records
 - e. Review injury and first aid records
 - f. Make frequent inspections of the jobsite and
 - g. Investigate all accidents.Page 60 delineates the responsibilities of the individual trades safety coordinators including requiring a full time safety coordinator for crews of 20 or more and a minimum of 20 hours per week for a safety coordinator for crews of less than 20. Since there will be multiple trades working simultaneously and there will obviously be more than 20 individuals working at any given time, is it the intent that the General Trades Safety Coordinator be a full time representative? **No, the Safety Coordinator will be responsible for performing a weekly inspection and attending a monthly meeting.**

17. Will the CM take responsibility of compiling the Asset Data Collection submitted by the various trades (other than those under the umbrella of the General Trades Package) as it pertains to maintainable assets (pages 43 through 47 of the General Trades package) or will this be the responsibility of the General Trades contractor? **The General Trades Contractor will only be responsible for the assets in the General Trades package.**

18. The spec call for Both Epoxy flooring system (EPXY 1,2) and Urethane Mortar system (UC). They list as an approved manufacturer Sherwin Williams on the Epoxy system side but not on the Mortar system....Sherwin Williams provides both....Can Sherwin Williams be used on the Mortar system? **Sherwin Williams is being added by addendum. See above.**
19. Do you want all the vents for the grease lines in the kitchen to be stainless steel? Or can it be cast iron no-hub? To clarify, the grease line vents all tie directly into the sanitary vents. Where do we make a transition from grease piping to the regular sanitary piping? I have taken off stainless up to the suspended pipe in the ceiling then switched to sanitary, but not sure the vents even need to be SS although the spec says SS vents. **Grease Vent piping may be standard weight cast iron soil pipe in lieu of stainless steel as contractor's option. Refer to sanitary vent specifications for more information on piping material.**
20. On the T drawings is a square symbol with the letters EP in it. On the symbols list it states this is an emergency phone. This symbol is not on the Information Schedule to receive any cabling. Please clarify? **Cable requirements for all outlets are shown on the connectivity drawings for each closet on T3.00, Details 4 & 8.**
21. On the T drawings is a triangle symbol with a "W" next to it. On the symbols list it states this is a wall phone. This symbol is not on the Information Schedule to receive any cabling. Please clarify? **Cable requirements for all outlets are shown on the connectivity drawings for each closet on T3.00, Details 4 & 8.**
22. On the T drawings there is a triangle symbol with a "RI" next to it. On the symbols list is states this is rough in only. It is not on the information schedule to receive any cabling. Is any required or is this to be a blanked off opening? **Cable requirements for all outlets are shown on the connectivity drawings for each closet on T3.00, Details 4 & 8.**
23. Please provide specifications for the wood veneer ceiling type #6. **This specification information is contained under Section 064116**
24. Please provide specifications for the add alternate radiant panels and in active ceiling panels at link 1120 connecting new and existing building. Confirm bid package r-09c metal framing/sheathing/acoustical/drywall is to furnish and install both. **The HVAC Contractor will provide both versions. Refer to 23 82 00 for Radiant Ceiling Panel specifications.**
25. Per the pre-bid meeting, confirm insulation and gypsum is not required on the occupied side of the temporary protection. **There is no gypsum Board at the occupied side of temporary protection.**
26. Fire Protection, can extended coverage concealer sprinkler heads be used specifically in the large classrooms and lab areas? **Extended coverage concealed sprinkler heads may be used in large classrooms and lab areas.**

27. Fire Protection, the specs call for all pipe 2" and under to be schedule 40 with screwed or flanged fittings. Can this pipe be grooved and use grooved coupling and fittings? **Fire protection piping 2" and under shall be threaded and coupled or flanged per the specifications.**

28. Per the general trades scope of work, they are responsible for the Glass Sliding Door hardware, tracks, closing devices, operators and control equipment, and counter balance systems with no mention of glass. Is the glass and glazing work responsible for supply and install of the glass or supply only? **The Glass and Glazing Contractor is responsible for this glass.**

29. Just wish to clarify a few items for the mobile shelving:

- a. Only one system located in the "book store" on the 1st level
- b. Carriages
 - i. 3 back-to-back carriages
 - ii. 1 single faced fixed
 - iii. 1 single faced mobile
- c. Shelving
 - i. height 95" (total 100" with carriage)
 - ii. depth 18" each shelf
 - iii. width (2) 36" (2) 42" per row
 - iv. seven shelves per section

Confirmed there is only one system in the bookstore. The carriages are not back to back. All carriages are to be mobile. The total height of the system should be 102"(or less) with carriage. Depth of each shelf should be 18" but they are not back to back. It is one, 18" deep shelf, open on both sides, no center stop, per carriage. It should be (3) 42" side shelves and (1) 36" wide shelf per row. Seven shelves per section.

30. The General Trades package indicates that we are responsible for the snow removal. Without knowing how much it is going to snow, it is impossible to provide pricing for this work. Can you assign an allowance to this? **Assume 12 snow days.**

31. Both the General Trades package and the Metal Framing... package have a "general requirement" for perimeter protection around changes in elevation of 18" or more. Who is responsible for this work? **The Metal Framing Contractor is responsible for the protection at the perimeter of the roof. The Steel Contractor is responsible for the perimeter protection at the second floor.**

32. General requirement 3 in the General Trades package lists window and door protection. The metal framing... package also lists temp protection. Who is responsible for this work? **The Metal Framing Contractor is responsible for temporary window and door protection.**

33. The documents provided do not provide contract quantities for the asphalt or curb work to be performed. I am attempting to perform take-offs of the drawings but have realized that the drawings do not contain match lines and content overlaps sheet to sheet, thereby not allowing me to perform accurate take-offs. Can contract quantities be provided and if no could match lines be

incorporated into the drawings to allow for accurate takeoffs? **Calculated Values are as follows:**
Pavement type A 72,317 SF
Pavement type B 76,673 SF and Curb and Gutter 5,751 LF

34. The drawings do not contain a detail for the curb to be installed. If aggregate base is required under the curb sections, how thick does this base need to be? **The curb will require 4 inches of CA-6 crushed limestone aggregate base course extended 6 inches behind the curb.**
35. Please confirm that no adjustments to subgrade elevations at the locations of curb and asphalt work areas will be included in this scope (i.e., subgrade will be at proper elevation for placement of proper thickness of aggregate subgrade). **This is correct.**
36. Please confirm that no landscaping restoration is included in this work scope. **This is correct.**
37. Schedule provided with contract documents indicate (3) time periods that work is to occur on 'Site Entrance and Parking Lots', but nothing indicates what work areas will be available during each mobilization. Please clarify. **The first period is demolition, fill and curbs. The second period is paving and the third is striping and signage.**
38. Please verify that the only removals included in this work scope are for asphalt pavement and curb removal. **Demolition is limited to curbs and pavement at tie ins.**
39. Specifications indicate that patching will be required for electrical site work, but the drawings do not indicate any location at which this is to occur. Please clarify. **Wherever trenches or underground electrical work is cut through graded, planted or landscaped areas, these area shall be restored to the original condition. These areas include, but not limited to, the new underground utility line from 135th Street, underground conduits routed to serve the existing building, etc.**
40. Can asphalt millings meeting CA-6 gradation be used for aggregate subgrade material? **No**
41. Work scope indicates that parking lot signage is included in this package, but I do not see a sign schedule in the contract documents. In addition, I do not see any signage called out on the contract drawings. Please clarify.
The ultimate location of signs will be determined at a later time. The contractor should account for the following signs:
"Stop" signs and posts 6
"No Parking, Fire Lane" signs and posts 12
ADA signs 8 and posts 4
"Low Emission Vehicle" signs 20 and posts 10
42. The typical asphalt sections provided the thickness of the binder and surface courses but do not indicate what classification of HMA should be used (e.g., N30, N50, N70, N90). Please clarify. **The HMA shall meet the N50 classification per IDOT specifications.**

43. Please verify that this work scope is only for the asphalt pavement and curb and does not include any of the additional concrete sitework (e.g., sidewalks, stoops, and concrete pavement). **Additional Concrete sitework is by others.**
44. Where does the stainless steel Grease waste terminate? **The stainless steel grease sanitary piping shall be used for all sanitary piping upstream of the grease interceptor.**
45. Where does the stainless steel Grease vent terminate? **Grease Vent piping may be standard weight cast iron soil pipe in lieu of stainless steel as contractor's option. Refer to sanitary vent specifications for more information on piping material.**
46. Is HB-1 on P1.31 suppose to be HB-2 ? **Yes, all hose bibbs on P1.31 shall be HB-2 which is a freezeless roof hydrant type.**
47. Drawing T3.00 detail #4 shows running a 6 strand SM Fiber Optic Cable from the new HC-1 to the existing First Floor Command Center. We see note #5 & #6 to reference drawing E0.01 & E4.10. Please issue a drawing showing the Pathway for this fiber and state what this fiber is to be run in (Innerduct using J-Hooks mounted to what? What is the existing ceiling? What is the existing ceiling height?). This information is required so that contractors are able to estimate what needs to be estimated for this task. Please clarify? **See drawing E4.10 Detail 2, for exact location of existing Fire Alarm panel in the existing academic building. See specifications sections 271300, 270528 and 270543 for installation requirements of the fiber optic cable.**
48. T-drawings, The Keynotes and General Sheet Notes states that all projectors and monitors are by owner. The Equipment Schedule on Drawing T6.00 states that the projectors and monitors are to be furnished. Are all the projectors, monitors, brackets and mounts owner furnished? **Per Sheet T6.00 all projectors and monitors are owner furnished and contractor installed. All brackets and mounts are contractor furnished and installed.**
49. On Drawings T1.11, T1.12, T1.21 & T1.22 Keynotes 2 & 8 installation of monitors and flat-panels. These Keynotes are located in the hallways and are not part of any block drawings. What are these (i.e. digital signage, kiosks, etc.) and do we provide anything for these locations? **These are for digital signage, contractor is to furnish and install the bracket and mount, as well as the DS information outlet. The contractor will install the owner furnished monitor.**
50. Drawing T6.00, Equipment Schedule, item PA-S1-C public address loudspeaker. I did not find any on the drawings, so do any exist? **There are no public address loudspeakers.**
51. Wireless Clock System: If this is an extension of the existing system, is this part of our scope? **This is an extension of an existing system and is part of the scope.**
52. Wireless Clock System: Are you asking for a second head-end unit or use existing? **Provide a remote transmitter per T4.00, detail 8 and T6.00.**
53. Wireless Clock System: Will the owner acquire the few wireless clocks from the clock vendor? **No**

54. For the VCT layout, there are many areas that will have “cut” edges (specifically in Level 2 west plan) because it appears the pattern is to line up with the windows. Can the pattern be adjusted slightly to allow all full tiles? **No. The VCT should be provided as shown on the drawings.**
55. In the “ceramic and porcelain tile work” scope it says to slope floors to drains. All the floor tile is large format 18”x18” tile and sloping to drains will result in Many relief cuts of the tiles. Are the relief cuts acceptable or is a slope not needed? **The tile is being changed to 6x6 instead of 18x18 to accommodate the slope. Refer to addendum items above.**
56. Is waterproofing/uncoupling membrane to be included under ceramic tile floors? **No**
57. In the “ceramic and porcelain tile work” (paragraph c) says to include all wall preparation, including underlayment. Does this mean the ceramic tile contractor is responsible to install the durock/cement board? **No. The Metal Framing Contractor shall provide and install all durock/cement board.**

End of Addendum #3

Addendum No. 3

Page 23 of 24

Attachments:

1. Drawings:
 - A. Architectural: A103.01, A1.04, A111.01, A2.11, A212.01, A2.23, A603.01, A604.01, A607.01, A701.01, A702.01, A703.01, A751.01, A752.01, A793.01, A793.02, A813.01, A9.02, A904.01
 - B. Electrical: E211.01, E212.02, E213.03, E221.04, E221.05, E221.06, E222.07, E222.08, E222.09, E230.10, E410.11, E502.12, E510.13, E511.14, E600.15
 - C. Fire Protection: FP200.01.
 - D. Mechanical: M111.01, M111.02, M111.03, M112.01, M122.01, M132.01, M222.01, M300.01, M400.01, M402.01, M403.01, M500.01, M500.02, M501.01, M502.01, M701.01
 - E. Plumbing: P1.22, P101.01, P111.01, P112.01, P112.02, P121.01, P121.02, P300.01, P301.01, P302.01, P303.01, P400.01, P500.01
 - F. Technology: T1.11.01
2. Specifications:
 - A. 06 41 16 – PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
 - B. 07 71 29– MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS
 - C. 07 95 00–EXPANSION CONTROL
 - D. 10 11 00 – VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES
 - E. 10 14 19 – DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
 - F. 12 36 61 – SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS
 - G. 23 74 11 – PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS



Addendum No. 3
Page 24 of 24

DATE: September 3, 2015

TO: Prospective Respondents
SUBJECT: Addendum No. 3
PROJECT NAME: Romeoville Campus Expansion Bid Release 2
JJC PROJECT NO.: B15028

This Addendum forms a part of the Bidding and Contract Documents and modifies the original bidding document as posted on the JJC website. ***Acknowledge receipt of this addendum as instructed on the last page.*** FAILURE TO DO SO MAY SUBJECT BIDDER TO DISQUALIFICATION.

Issued by:

Janice Reodus
Director of Business & Auxiliary Services
Joliet Junior College
815.280.6643

I acknowledge receipt of Addendum #3

Company Name

Printed Name

Title

Signature

SECTION 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - 1. All general trades, demolition required for new construction of building and sitework as shown on the Drawings and Specifications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Selective demolition of built site elements.
 - 2. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.
 - 3. LEED documentation as required by certification process.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 11 00 - Project Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Showing:
 - 1. Vegetation to be protected.
 - 2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
 - 3. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of five years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SCOPE

- A. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.
- B. Remove concrete slabs on grade within site boundaries.
- C. Remove manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins.
- D. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as required so that required rough grade elevations do not subside within one year after completion.
- F. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as required so that required rough grade elevations do not subside within one year after completion.

3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and specified measures have been taken to protect vegetation to remain.

- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Joliet Junior College; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.
- F. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
 - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Joliet Junior College.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Joliet Junior College.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.5 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 024100

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. This section includes the design, construction and treatment of formwork and related accessories to confine and shape concrete to the required dimensions.
- C. This section also includes the installation of embedded items such as waterstops.
- D. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding concrete formwork shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
 - 1. ACI 117 – Standard Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - 2. ACI 301 – Standard Specification for Structural Concrete.
 - 3. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
 - 4. ASTM C31 – Standard Specification for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
 - 5. ASTM C39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Test Specimens.
- B. Where provisions of the pertinent Codes and Standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.
- C. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
 - 1. Non-rented temporary concrete formwork.

1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspection and Testing:
 - 1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
 - 2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.

3. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected per the table below. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specification to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
4. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
 - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per the Testing and Inspection Schedule indicated below.
 - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
 - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.
5. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 03 10 00 is as follows:

	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
Concrete and Concrete Placement				
Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.		X	ACI 318: 6.1.1	

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Formwork Release Agent: Submit data on the formwork release agent proposed for use with each form surface to be used for acceptance unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. Include certification that agent is compatible with finish.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for all waterstop profiles supplied for the concrete construction.
- C. Testing for Formwork Removal: When methods other than cylinder tests are proposed for determining time for formwork removal, submit data on methods for approval.
- D. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for formwork including the following:
 1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 – Recycled content including percentage of pre-consumer (post-industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name and product cost.
 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 – Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.
 3. LEED Credit MRc 7 – Chain-of-custody certificates certifying that wood used for formwork complies with forest certification requirements. Include evidence that

manufacturer is certified for chain-of-custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

- a. Include statement indicating costs for each certified wood product.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and Engineering of formwork is the responsibility of the Contractor. Design and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to Contract Documents and building code requirements. Design for construction loads, lateral pressure, and requirements of the applicable building code. Contractor is responsible for formwork camber calculations.
- B. Drawings show the design requirements and dimensions for structural strength, but structural drawings do not show all detail dimensions to fit intricate Architectural and mechanical detail. Contractor shall so construct the concrete work that it will conform to the clearance required by the Architectural, Mechanical and Electrical design.
- C. Maximum deflection of facing materials forming concrete surfaces exposed to view shall be 1/240 of the center-to-center span between structural members of the formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Formwork Accessories: Use commercially manufactured accessories for formwork accessories that are partially or completely embedded in concrete, including ties and hangers.
- B. Formwork Release Agent: Use commercially manufactured form release agents that will prevent formwork absorption of moisture, prevent bond with concrete, and will not stain the concrete surface. Formwork release agent shall be compatible with paint or any other finish applied to the concrete; submit data indicating compatibility.
- C. Waterstops: Waterstops shall be a flexible butyl rubber and bentonite clay compound that swells upon contact with water. Acceptable manufacturer's and products:
 1. CETCO – Waterstop RX
 2. Greenstreak – Swellstop
 3. J.P. Specialties – Earth Shield (Type 20 & 23) Waterstop
- D. Form Material:
 1. No aluminum shall be allowed in the concrete work unless coated to prevent aluminum-concrete reaction.
 2. Concrete form materials must be used in a manner so as to provide the surface finish specified.
 3. Design formwork in accordance with the provisions of the building code or the following standards if not covered in the building code:
 - a. Wood - AF & PA "National Design Specification".
 - b. Plywood - American Plywood Association "Plywood Design Specification".
 - c. Steel - AISC "Manual of Steel Construction - Allowable Stress Design".
 - d. Cold-formed Steel - AISI "Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual".

- e. Aluminum - Aluminum Association "Aluminum Construction Manual".
- f. Concrete - ACI 318.
- g. Other materials - as directed by manufacturer.

E. Chamfer Strips:

- 1. Chamfer strips shall be 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch strips. Verify material finish with Architect.

2.2 FORM FINISHES

A. Rough Form Finish:

- 1. Concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished work shall have a rough-form finish. No form-facing material is specified for rough-form finish.
- 2. Set and maintain forms so finished concrete dimensions shall conform to the tolerances. Rough form finish is Designated Surface Finish-1.0 from ACI 301, except that surface tolerance Class C is required as specified in ACI 117.

B. Smooth Form Finish:

- 1. Concrete surfaces exposed to view in the finished work or surfaces to receive finishes of any type (paint, textured paint, etc.) shall have a smooth form finish. Form-facing material shall be plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, plastic, paper, or other acceptable material capable of producing the desired finish. Form-facing material shall produce a smooth, uniform texture on the concrete. Do not use form facing material with raised grain, torn surfaces, worn edges, patches, dents, or other defects that might impair the texture of the concrete surfaces.
- 2. Set and maintain forms so finished concrete dimensions shall conform to the tolerances. Smooth form finish is Designated Surface Finish-3.0 from ACI 301, including surface tolerance Class A as specified in ACI 117.

C. Patching and repairing concrete finishes are specified under Section 03 30 00.

2.3 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

A. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

- 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
- 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
- 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

B. Waterstops: Fabricate pieces of premolded waterstop with a maximum practicable length to hold the number of end joints to a minimum. Fabricate joints in waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION OF TEMPORARY FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads.
- B. At construction joints, lap contact surface of the form sheathing for flush surfaces exposed to view over the hardened concrete in the previous placement by not more than 1 inch. Ensure formwork is held firmly against hardened concrete to prevent offsets or loss of mortar at construction joints and to maintain a true surface.
- C. Unless specified in the Contract Documents, construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerance limits. The class of surface for offset between adjacent pieces of formwork facing material shall be Class C, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Provide positive means of adjustment (wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in the formwork after concrete has taken its initial set. Brace formwork securely against lateral deflection and lateral instability.
- E. To maintain specified tolerances, camber formwork to compensate for anticipated deflections in formwork prior to hardening of concrete. Formwork camber calculations are the responsibility of the formwork designer. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs accurately to produce designated elevations and contours of the finished surface prior to removal of formwork. Ensure that edge forms and screed strips are sufficiently strong to support vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds when the finish specified requires the use of such equipment.
- F. When formwork is cambered, set screeds to a like camber to maintain required concrete thickness.
- G. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and prior to concrete placement.
- H. Anchor formwork to shores, supporting surfaces, or members to prevent upward or lateral movement of the formwork system during concrete placement.
- I. Securely brace and shore forms to prevent displacement and to safely support construction loads.
- J. Construct formwork for wall openings to facilitate removal and to counteract swelling of wood formwork. Keep wood forms wet as necessary to prevent shrinkage.
- K. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Chamfer wood inserts for forming recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
- L. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- M. Provide temporary openings at the base of pier and wall formwork and at other points where necessary to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
- N. Unless noted otherwise, all footings shall be centered under walls, piers or columns.

- O. Provide runways for moving equipment and support runways directly on formwork or structural member without resting on the reinforcing steel.
- P. Place sleeves, inserts, anchors, and embedded items required for adjoining work or for support of adjoining work prior to concrete placement.
- Q. Position and support expansion joint material and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with readily removable material to prevent entry of concrete into voids.
- R. Projecting corners of beams, walls and columns shall be formed with a 3/4 inch chamfer. Unless noted otherwise on Architectural drawings.
- S. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign material before concrete is placed.
- T. Cover surfaces of formwork with acceptable formwork release agent. Apply form release agent before placing reinforcing steel and concrete according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow formwork release agent to puddle in forms. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcing steel or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed
- U. Clean and inspect formwork immediately before concrete is placed.
- V. Provide forms for concrete work adjacent to earth banks including sides of footings, except where footing excavation is vertical rock cut.
- W. Construct forms plumb and straight to conform to slopes, lines and dimensions shown.
- X. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Install all required pipe sleeves, cavities or slots. Notify appropriate trades in due time so that they may furnish information and make necessary installations. Check sizes, location and alignment of all openings, frames and other work, which are to be built-in including electrical boxes and conduit.
- B. Layout the run of partitions and establish location of openings so that other trades may properly locate their work.
- C. Core drilling concrete is not permitted unless noted otherwise or approved in writing by the Architect. Notify the Architect in advance of conditions not shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Built-In Items:
 - 1. Confirm with Architect that all materials to be embedded are suitable for embedment in concrete.
 - 2. Build in anchors, inserts, and other devices indicated or required for various portions of work.

3. Build in sleeves, thimbles, and other items furnished or set in place by other trades.
 4. Accurately position and support all embedded items prior to concrete placement. Secure embedded items against displacement during concrete placement operations.
 5. Fill voids with readily removable material to prevent entry of concrete into voids.
 6. Mechanical and electrical shall provide and set required sleeves.
 7. Coordinate setting of all embedded items.
- B. Waterstops:
1. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Build in waterstops using longest unbroken lengths possible to hold the number of end splices to a minimum.
 3. Form splices and intersections strictly according to the manufacturer's instructions so that waterstops are continuous and develop effective watertight joint.
 4. Locate waterstops as shown on the Drawings. In general, waterstops should be located just behind outermost layer of reinforcing. Do not place waterstops closer than 2" from face of concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. When removal of formwork is based on concrete reaching a specified compressive strength, concrete will be presumed to have reached this strength when either of the following requirements has been met:
1. Test cylinders, molded and cured under the same conditions for moisture and temperature as used for the concrete they represent, have reached the specified compressive strength.
 2. Concrete has been cured in accordance with the specifications for the same length of time as laboratory-cured cylinders, which have reached the specified strength. Determine the length of time concrete has been cured in the structure by the cumulative number of days or fractions thereof, not necessarily consecutive, during which the temperature of the air in contact with the concrete is above 50 degrees and the concrete has been damp or thoroughly sealed from evaporation and loss of moisture.
- B. Forms shall remain in place for the following periods of time. These periods represent cumulative number days or hours, not necessarily consecutive, during which the temperature of the air surrounding the concrete is above 50 F:
1. Walls, piers, and footings: 50% specified compressive strength or minimum 24 hours.
- C. When finishing is required, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

- D. Loosen wood formwork for wall openings when this can be accomplished without causing damage to concrete.
- E. Do not allow removal of formwork to damage the fresh concrete for columns, walls, sides of beams, and other parts supporting the weight of the concrete. Perform needed repair and treatment required on vertical surfaces at once and follow immediately with specified curing.

3.5 FASTENER REMOVAL

- A. Remove all protruding fasteners left as a result of securing inserts to forms by Contractor responsible for insert.
- B. Cutting flush with surface is not acceptable.
- C. Patch exposed concrete surfaces if damaged during fastener removal process.

3.6 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- B. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. This section includes the fabrication and placement of reinforcing steel for concrete, and all related accessories.
- C. Reinforcing steel for use in bond beams, masonry columns, and lintels is specified in Division 4 and is not a part of the work in this section.
- D. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding concrete reinforcement shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
 - 1. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - 2. ACI 301 - Standard Specification for Structural Concrete.
 - 3. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
 - 4. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 5. ASTM A82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 6. ASTM A184 - Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 7. ASTM A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
 - 8. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 9. AWS D1.4 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
 - 10. CRSI - Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Where provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Special Inspection and Testing:

1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.
3. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected per the table below. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specification to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
4. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
 - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per the Testing and Inspection Schedule indicated below.
 - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
 - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.
5. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 03 20 00 is as follows:

Concrete and Concrete Placement	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
Inspection of fabricators and during fabrication.		X		1704.2
Inspection of reinforcing steel, and placement.		X	ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1-7.7	1913.4

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Placing Drawings: Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and locations for placement of reinforcement and reinforcement accessories. Indicate bar sizes, spacing, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel, bending and cutting diagrams, and supporting and spacing devices. Dowels shall be shown in placing drawings for the element that is to be placed first. Reinforcing steel descriptions or shop drawings shall be inch-pound sizes.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Submit mill certifications at time of delivery.

- C. Splices: Submit request for splices not indicated in the Contract Documents. Request shall indicate locations, types, and lengths of splices for approval.
- D. Field Bending: Submit requests and procedure for field bending or straightening of reinforcement partially embedded in concrete not described in the Contract Documents.
- E. Reinforcement Relocation: Submit requests to adjust reinforcement spacing necessitated by conflicts with other reinforcement, conduits, etc. for approval.
- F. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for reinforcement including the following:
 - 1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 – Recycled content, including percentage of pre-consumer (post-industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name, product cost, and steel processing furnace type.
 - 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 – Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate reinforcement installation with the placement of formwork and other embedded items such as inserts, conduit, pipe sleeves, drains, metal supports, anchor rods, etc.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver reinforcement to the jobsite in bundles sorted and labeled with durable tags indicating bar size, length, and shop drawing mark.
- B. Store elevated clear of ground and protect at all times from contamination and deterioration.
- C. Prevent bending, coating with earth, oil, or other material, or otherwise damaging the reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Bar Deformations: Bars used for reinforcement shall be deformed except column spirals and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: Reinforcing steel shall conform to the ASTM standard and grade indicated in the General Notes on the Drawings.
- C. Welded Wire Reinforcement: Welded wire reinforcement shall conform to the ASTM standard indicated in the General Notes on the Drawings.
- D. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with square ends and free of burrs.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or

precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 2. Concrete cast against earth: Bars may be supported by precast concrete bricks or approved prefabricated wire bar supports with footpads large enough to support the weight of the bars and construction traffic without being pushed into underlying grade. Precast concrete blocks shall have a minimum compressive strength of 6,000 psi.
- F. Epoxy Anchoring System: Epoxy anchoring shall consist of a reinforcing dowel and the epoxy adhesive cartridge.
1. Reinforcing shall be as specified earlier in this Section.
 2. Epoxy injection gel shall consist of a two-component structural epoxy adhesive applied in a dual cartridge dispensing system, which properly mixes the components at the point of application. Refer to General Notes for acceptable epoxy anchoring systems.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication Tolerances: Reinforcing steel shall be shop fabricated within tolerances to conform in size, shape, quantity, dimensions, etc. to the Construction Drawings and approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Bar Condition: Bars shall be free from mill scale, excessive rust and other coatings, which would reduce or destroy the bond with the concrete.
- C. Bars Bending: Bars shall be bent cold, and no method of fabrication shall be used which would be injurious to the material. Heating of bars for bending is not permitted.
- D. Identification: After fabrication, bars shall be sorted, bundled and tagged with metal tags bearing the bar mark before delivery to the jobsite.
- E. Corner Bars: Provide corner bars to make reinforcing continuous at all times, including intersections at footings, walls, beams or caps. Such bars shall be the same size and spacing as the horizontal reinforcing and each leg shall have a length of at least 30 inches.
- F. Where beams and grade beams are simple span, top bars shall be continuous for full length and hooked down at each end.
- G. Reinforcing for continuous footings shall extend into spread footings a minimum of 2'-0".
- H. Dowels between footings and walls or columns shall be the same grade, size and spacing or number as the vertical reinforcing respectively, unless noted otherwise.
- I. Welding: Do not weld crossing bars (tack welding) for assembly of reinforcement, supports, or embedded items.

2.3 LEED CREDIT

- A. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2:

1. Provide steel products made using an Electric Arc Furnace having a minimum recycled content of 80%, including at least 40% post-consumer recycled content and 30% post-industrial recycled content.
 2. Provide steel products made using a Basic Oxygen Furnace having a minimum recycled content of 25%, including at least 20% post-consumer recycled content and 5% post-industrial recycled content.
- B. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2:
1. Steel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of project site. Recycled steel products shall be procured from within 500 miles of the project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACING

- A. Reinforcement Relocation: When necessary to move reinforcement beyond the specified spacing to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or embedded items, submit resulting arrangement of reinforcement to Engineer for approval.
- B. Reinforcement Cutting: Cutting of reinforcement which conflicts with embedded objects is not acceptable.
- C. Welded Wire Reinforcement: Extend welded wire reinforcement to within 1 inch of the concrete edge. Lap edges and ends of fabric sheets a minimum of one full mesh square plus 2". Support welded wire reinforcement during placing of concrete to assure required positioning in the slab. Do not place wire reinforcement on grade or metal deck and raise into position in freshly-placed concrete.
- D. Wire Tie Orientation: Set wire ties so that ends are directed away from concrete surface.
- E. Slab on Grade Reinforcement Placement: Place shrinkage and temperature reinforcement 2 inches from the top surface of the slabs on grade unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- F. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- G. Support for Reinforcement: Unless noted otherwise, supports for reinforcement shall have Class 2 protection as defined in the CRSI Manual of Standard Practice. Submit data on supports indicating class of protection at all different locations for approval.
- H. Support for Bars in Concrete Cast on Ground: Bar supports for slabs on grade, grade beams, footings, and all other concrete cast directly onto grade shall be supported at an average spacing of 4 feet or less in each direction.
- I. Securing Reinforcing Bars: All bars must be placed, spaced, secured and supported prior to casting concrete. Bars embedded in hardened or partially hardened concrete shall not be bent unless approved in writing prior to placement by the Engineer of Record.
- J. Foot Traffic: Restrict foot traffic over the slab on grade reinforcing after it has been properly positioned.

- K. Reinforcement at Expansion Joints: Do not continue reinforcement or other embedded metal items bonded to concrete through expansion joints. Dowels bonded on only one side of a joint and waterstops may extend through joint.
- L. Pumping Concrete: When using a pump to place concrete, pump hose shall be supported directly on forms. Do not allow hose to rest on reinforcing bars if doing so could cause displacement of bars.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. The work includes all items required for executing and completing the cast-in-place concrete work and related work shown on the drawings or specified herein. Work shall include installation of items furnished in other sections of these specifications.
- C. Concrete paving, walks, and curbs are specified in Division 32.
- D. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding Cast-In-Place concrete shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified herein:
 - 1. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - 2. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
 - 3. ACI 305.1 - Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
 - 4. ACI 306.1 - Standard Specification for Cold-Weather Concrete
 - 5. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
 - 6. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
 - 7. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
 - 8. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
 - 9. ASTM C42 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
 - 10. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - 11. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
 - 12. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - 13. ASTM C157 - Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete
 - 14. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

15. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
 16. ASTM C173 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
 17. ASTM C231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
 18. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
 19. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
 20. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
 21. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
 22. ASTM C1017 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
 23. ASTM C1064 - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete.
 24. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.
 25. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
 26. ASTM E154 - Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.
 27. ASTM E329 –Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Material Used in Construction
 28. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers.
 29. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) - Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Comply with all local building code requirements which are more stringent than those listed above. All referenced codes or standards shall be the most currently adopted as of the date for Receipt of Proposal.
- C. Where any provision of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.
- D. Maintain records verifying materials used are of the specified and accepted types and sizes and are in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Use of testing services will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish materials and construction in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Special Inspection and Testing:

1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.
3. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected per the table below. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specification to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
4. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
 - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per the Testing and Inspection Schedule indicated below.
 - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
 - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.
5. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 03 30 00 is as follows:

	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
Concrete and Concrete Placement				
Review of proposed mix design and supporting test results		X		
Inspect bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used.	X		ACI 318: 8.1.3, 21.2.8	1911.5,1912.1
Inspection of anchors installed in hardened concrete.		X	ACI 318: 3.8.6, 8.1.3, 21.1.8	1912.1
Verifying use of required design mix		X	ACI 318: Ch. 4, 5.2- 5.4	1904.2.2,
At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete.	X		ASTM C172, ASTM C31, ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8	

Concrete and Concrete Placement	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
Inspection of concrete placement for proper application techniques	X		ACI 318: 5.9, 5.10	
Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.		X	ACI 318: 5.11 - 5.13	
Verification of in-situ concrete strength		X	ACI 318: 6.2	
F _F and F _L slab on grade flatness testing			ASTM E1155	

B. Sampling and testing requirements:

1. Take samples of fresh concrete at the job site for each mix design placed each day. Sampling and testing shall be done after the final addition and proper mixing of any water or admixtures that are added on site.
 - a. Personnel and testing equipment shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
 - b. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 150 cu. yd. or 5,000 sq ft. of surface area, whichever is less or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - 1) On a given project, if the total volume of concrete is such that the frequency of testing required above would provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five batches are used.
 - c. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days.
2. For each sample of fresh concrete, perform the following duties:
 - a. Measure and record slump in accordance with ASTM C143.
 - b. Measure and record temperature in accordance with ASTM C1064.
 - 1) Provide one test hourly when air temperature is 40°F and below and when 80°F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - c. Measure and record air content by volume in accordance with either ASTM C231 or ASTM C173.
 - d. Mold three cylinders (laboratory cylinders) in accordance with ASTM C31 to be laboratory-cured. Protect from moisture loss and maintain at 60°F to 80°F for 24 to 48 hours before moving. Deliver cylinders to testing laboratory for curing and testing.

- e. Mold one cylinder (field cylinder) in accordance with ASTM C31 to be field-cured. Field cylinder shall be placed as near as possible to the in-place concrete from which it was taken, protected, and cured in the same manner. Deliver field-cured cylinder to testing laboratory, and measure and record compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C39. Field cylinder shall be used to determine if concrete footings, walls, or piers have reached the required compressive strength for steel erection to begin.
- 3. Measure and record compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C39 for laboratory cylinders. Test one laboratory cylinder at 7 days and all other cylinders at 28 days. Acceptance is based on the average of the two laboratory cured 28-day tests. Notify Architect in the event strength levels do not meet the acceptance requirements of ACI 318.
 - a. Any additional cylinders molded for Contractor to have a compressive strength test done before seven days shall be at the Contractor's expense.
 - 4. Prepare and submit test reports to the Architect, Engineer, Contractor, and Supplier. Reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of testing. Refer to description in Submittals.
 - 5. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Concrete Materials: Submit information on concrete materials as listed below.
 - 1. Cementitious materials: Submit type, class, producer name, and certification not more than 90 days old of compliance with applicable ASTM standard.
 - 2. Aggregates: Submit type, pit or quarry location, producer name, gradations, specific gravity, water content, and certification not more than 90 days old.
 - 3. Admixtures: Submit product data sheet. Product data shall include: dosages and performance data, brand names, producers, chloride ion concentrations, and certifications of compliance with applicable ASTM standard. Certifications shall not be more than 90 days old.
 - 4. Water: Submit name of source.
- B. Product Data: Prepare and submit product and performance data for materials and accessories, including patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, finish materials and other concrete related items.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: When requested, the proposed testing agencies shall submit data on qualifications for acceptance.
- D. Concrete Mix Design:
 - 1. Concrete mix design submittals shall be submitted at least 14 days prior to placing concrete.
 - 2. Submit concrete mixture proportions and characteristics for each concrete mix.

Include standard deviation analysis or trial batch data with mix design. Submit historical field test data to demonstrate the average compressive strength for approval. Concrete mix proportions, materials, and handling methods for field test data or trial batches shall be the same as used for the work. Include the following information for each mix design:

- a. Water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - b. Slump per ASTM C143
 - c. Air content per ASTM C231 or ASTM C173
 - d. Unit weight of concrete per ASTM C138
 - e. Compressive strength at 28 days per ASTM C39
3. If trial batches are used, submit representative samples of each proposed ingredient to independent testing laboratory for use in preparation of mix design.
 4. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
 5. Provide a record copy of the final mix designs and test results to the testing agency prior to commencement of the concrete work.
- E. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for each concrete product including the following:
1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 – Recycled content, including percentage by weight of pre-consumer (post-industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name and product cost.
 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 – Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.
- F. Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials, mix design, compressive strength, slump, air content, and temperature. Each report shall indicate date of sampling, date of test, mix design, and location of concrete in structure.
- G. Repair Methods: When stains, rust, efflorescence, and surface deposits must be removed, submit the proposed method of removal.
- H. Certificates: Submit written certification regarding the design mix from the ready-mix supplier and the admixture manufacturer stating all concrete and admixtures do not contain chloride ions in excess of concentrations specified herein.
- I. Placement Notification: Notify the Architect at least 24 hours in advance of concrete placement.
- J. Adjustments: Submit any adjustments to mixture proportions or changes in materials, suppliers, or sources along with supporting documentation during the course of the work.
- K. Cold Weather Procedure Submittal: Refer to Cold Weather Concreting article in Part 3 for more information.
- 1.5 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Cementitious materials: Store cementitious materials in dry weather tight buildings, bins, or silos that exclude contaminants.

- B. Aggregates: Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevent contamination with other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates so as to drain freely.
- C. Admixtures: Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and temperature changes, which would adversely affect their performance. Handle chemical admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150, Type I Normal, and be a standard brand of Portland cement. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless approved in writing by the Engineer. Cement, which conforms to ASTM C150 Type II, may be used if it also meets the requirements of ASTM C150 Type I. Cement used in concrete shall be of the same brand and type as the cement used in the concrete represented by the submitted field test data or used in the trial mixtures. Maintain consistent cement color throughout project unless directed otherwise by architectural requirements.
 - 1. Total replacement of Portland cement by supplementary cementitious materials in design mixture shall not exceed 50% (by weight).
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials
 - 1. Fly Ash: Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C618, Class C or Class F. Replacement of Portland cement by fly ash shall not exceed the following (percentages are by weight):
 - a. Concrete Flatwork: 15 percent.
 - b. Mass Concrete (more than two feet thick): 50 percent.
 - c. All other concrete: 25 percent.
 - d. Concrete to be placed in cold weather as defined herein: No fly ash allowed unless the cold weather procedure submitted has compensated for the increased setting time and decreased rate of strength gain due to cold weather and fly ash.
 - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
 - a. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slab Limit: 50% by weight of total cementitious materials.
 - b. In mass concrete more than 2 feet thick, the usage rate may be 80% by weight of total cementitious materials.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag:
 - a. Supplementary Cementitious Materials Limit: 50% with fly ash not exceeding 25% by weight of total cementitious materials.
 - b. In mass concrete more than 2 feet thick: 80% with fly ash not exceeding 50% by weight of total cementitious materials.

C. Blended Hydraulic Cements

1. Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS.
 - a. Blast-Furnace Slag Content: 25% to 50% by weight of total cementitious materials.
2. Portland-Pozzolan Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IP.
 - a. Pozzolan Content: 15% to 40% by weight of Pozzolan total cementitious materials.
3. Pozzolan-Modified Portland Cement: ASTM C 595, Type I (PM).
 - a. Pozzolan Content: 0% to 15% by weight of total cementitious materials.
4. Slag-Modified Portland Cement: ASTM C 595, Type I (SM).
 - a. Blast-Furnace Slag Content: 0% to 25% by weight of total cementitious materials.

D. Coarse Aggregate for Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ASTM C33. Provide coarse aggregate from a single source for exposed concrete. Gradations shall be similar to that described in the following table:

COARSE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS							
SIEVE SIZE - PERCENT PASSING							
Grade No.	1-1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	No. 4	No. 16
4	90-100 Note 1	20-55	0-15	---	0-5		---
57	100	95-100	---	25-60	0-10	0-10	---
67		100	90-100	---	20-55	0-10	---
89	---	---	---	100	90-100	20-55	0-10

1. Shall be 100 percent passing the 2" sieve.
2. A maximum of 30% of coarse aggregate may be recycled aggregate for footing and grade beam concrete.

E. Fine Aggregate for Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ASTM C33. Provide fine aggregate from a single source for exposed concrete. Fine aggregate shall consist of washed sand. Gradations shall be similar to that described in the following table:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS							
SIEVE SIZE - PERCENT PASSING							
Grade No.	3/8	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 50	No. 80	No. 100
FA	100	95-100	80-100	50-85	5-30	---	0-10

1. A maximum of 10% of fine aggregate may be recycled aggregate for footing and grade beam concrete.
- F. Do not use aggregates containing deleterious substances that could cause spalling on any exterior exposed surface. These include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Organic impurities.
 2. Ferrous metals.
 3. Soluble salts.
 4. Coal, lignite, or other lightweight materials.
 5. Soft particles.
 6. Clay lumps and friable particles.
 7. Cherts of less than 2.40 specific gravity.
- G. Water: Mixing water for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C94. Water shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of acids, alkalies, organic materials, chloride ions and oils deleterious to concrete or reinforcing steel.
- H. Testing agency shall be given access to plants and stockpiles to obtain samples for testing for compliance with the Contract Documents.

2.2 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures. Calcium chloride thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions by weight are not permitted.
- B. Water Reducing Admixture: Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type A. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
1. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucon WR Series.
 2. Sika Chemical Corp. - Plastocrete 161.
 3. GRT – Polychem 400 NC.
 4. Grace Construction Products - WRDA 82.
- C. High Range Water Reducing Admixture (superplasticizer): Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type F or Type G. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
1. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucon 37 or Plastol Series.
 2. Sika – ViscoCrete 2100.
 3. GRT – Melchem.
 4. Grace Construction Products - Mira 110.
- D. High Range Water Reducing, Slump Retaining Admixture: Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type F or Type G. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
1. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucon 537, Eucon 1037, or Plastol Series.
 2. Sika – Sikament 686.
 3. GRT – Melchem – M.
 4. Grace Construction Products – ADVA FLEX.

- E. Non-Chloride Accelerator: Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type C or Type E, and not contain a higher chloride ion concentration than municipal drinking water. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
1. Euclid Chemical Company - Accelguard Series.
 2. Sika Chemical Corp. - Sika Rapid-1.
 3. GRT – Polychem HE.
 4. Grace Construction Products – Lubricon NCA.
- F. Air Entraining Admixture: Air entraining admixture shall comply with ASTM C260, and be certified by the manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures to be used. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
1. Euclid Chemical Company - Air-Mix or AEA Series.
 2. Sika Chemical Corporation - Sika-Aer.
 3. GRT – Polychem VR.
 4. Grace Construction Products - Darex II or Daravair 1000.
- G. Set Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Admixture shall contain at least 30% calcium nitrite, while meeting the requirements of ASTM C494 as a Type C admixture. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
1. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucon CIA.
 2. Grace Construction Products - DCI.
- H. Admixtures used in concrete shall be the same brand, type, and dosage used in concrete represented by field test data or used in trial mixes.

2.3 CURING PRODUCTS

- A. Moisture Retaining Cover
1. Plastic Film: Use 6 mil polyethylene film sheet materials that meet the requirements of ASTM C171.
 2. White burlap-polyethylene sheet meeting ASTM C171.
 3. Reinforced Curing Paper complying with ASTM C171.
 4. Moisture Retaining Fabric: A naturally colored, non-woven, polypropylene fabric with a 4-mil, non-perforated reflective (white) polyethylene coating containing stabilizers to resist degradation from ultraviolet light. Fabric shall exhibit low permeability and high moisture retention. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
 - a. PNA Construction Technologies, Inc: Hydracure M15.
 - b. Reef Industries Incorporated: Transguard 4000.
- B. Dissipating Resin Curing Compound: Clear, waterborne, membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B shall be composed of hydrocarbon resins and dissipating agents that begin to break down upon exposure to ultraviolet light and traffic approximately 4 to 6 weeks after application, providing a film that is removable with standard degreasing agents, and mechanized scrubbing actions so as to not impair the later addition of applied finishes.
1. Curing compounds used on interior enclosed environments shall be a waterborne product and VOC compliant as required by the U.S. EPA Architectural

Coating Rule.

- C. Non-dissipating Curing Compound: Clear, membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
 - 1. Curing compounds used on interior enclosed environments shall be a water-borne product and VOC compliant as required by the U.S. EPA Architectural Coating Rule.
- D. Curing and Sealing Compound: Clear, membrane-forming curing and sealing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, and ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A. Compound shall dry to a clear finish, resist yellowing due to ultraviolet degradation and provide a long lasting finish that has high resistance to chemicals, oil, grease, deicing salts, and abrasion.
 - 1. Curing and sealing compounds used on interior enclosed environments shall be a water-borne product and VOC compliant as required by the U.S. EPA Architectural Coating Rule.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Patching Mortar: Non-shrink, non-slump, non-metallic, quick setting. Acceptable manufacturers and products:
 - 1. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucospeed.
 - 2. BASF - Thorite.
 - 3. Adhesive Technologies. - Hard Rok Vertipatch.
 - 4. W.R. Meadows - Speed Crete (Red Line).
 - 5. Dayton Superior – Re-Crete 20 minute.
 - 6. SpecChem - Precast Patch.
- B. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed, resilient, non-extruding asphalt impregnated resilient fiber conforming to ASTM D1751. Thickness of expansion joint material shall be 1/2" unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
- C. Magnesium phosphate patching cement specially designed for cold weather grouting and anchoring. Acceptable Manufacturer:
 - 1. BASF - Set-45.
 - 2. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucospeed MP.
- D. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A, not less than 15 mils (0.375 mm) thick. Acceptable manufacturers and products:
 - 1. Stego Industries, LLC - Stego Wrap.
 - 2. W.R. Meadows, Inc. - Perminator.
 - 3. Raven Industries - Vapor Block.
 - 4. Insulation Solutions - Viper VaporCheck II.

2.5 STRENGTH AND PROPERTIES

- A. Concrete Mix Designs: Refer to Drawings for specified compressive strength. Proportion concrete mixes according to the properties in the following tables. The concrete supplier may produce a mix at a lower water-cement ratio to allow for adjustment of slump at the site by adding water. The addition of site water shall be in accordance with ASTM C94, and the total water-cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified below.

Class	Coarse Aggregate Gradation	Fine Aggregate Gradation	Range of Slump	Max. w/c	Air Content	Other Requirements
A	57 or 67	FA	1" to 4"	0.40	5% to 8%	
B	57 or 67	FA	1" to 4"	0.45	5% to 8%	
C	57 or 67	FA	1" to 4"	0.50	—	
D	57 or 67	FA	4" to 6"	0.50	—	Use water reducing admixture to achieve slump specified
E	4 or 57	FA	1" to 4"	0.50	—	
F	4 or 57	FA	5" to 8"	0.50	—	Use retarder
H	89	FA	5" to 8"	0.50	—	
J	Lightweight	FA	5" max	0.5	4% to 7%	Maximum 107-116 pcf dry density

Note: w/c = water-cementitious materials ratio.

- B. Schedule of Concrete Classes: Provide concrete of the specified class according to the following schedule.
1. Footings: Class E
 - 2.
 3. Exterior foundation walls and piers: Class B
 4. Interior piers: Class C
 5. Interior slabs on grade: Class D
 6. Interior slab on metal decks: Class D
 7. Unless noted otherwise: Class B
- C. Slump of Superplasticized Concrete: Concrete containing high-range water reducing admixtures (superplasticizer) shall have 8" maximum slump, unless otherwise approved by Structural Engineer. Concrete shall arrive at job site with 2" to 3" slump, be verified, then high range water reducing admixture added to increase slump to approved level.
- D. Accelerators: Add non-chloride accelerator to all concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 50°F.
- E. Water Reducer: Add water reducing admixture or high range water reducing admixtures (superplasticizers) as follows:
1. All pumped concrete.
 2. Fiber reinforced concrete.
 3. As required for placement or workability.
 4. As required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 5. Concrete with water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
- F. No other admixtures shall be used unless approved by Structural Engineer of record.

- G. Chlorides: Admixtures or other ingredients including aggregates containing calcium chloride or more than 0.05% chloride ions by weight shall not be used.
- H. Workability: Concrete shall have a workability such that it will fill the forms without voids, honeycombs, or rock pockets with proper vibration without permitting materials to separate or excess water to collect on the surface.
- I. Concrete Temperatures: Minimum concrete temperature of fresh concrete varies in relation to average air temperature over a 24-hour period as follows:

1.	Air temperature below 0°F	Concrete temperature 70°F min.
2.	Air temperature 0°F to 30°F	Concrete temperature 65°F min.
3.	Air temperature 30°F to 50°F	Concrete temperature 50°F min.
4.	Air temperature above 50°F	No minimum temperature

The maximum temperature of concrete at the time of delivery shall be 90°F. When concrete temperature exceeds 90°F, concrete supplier shall attempt to reduce temperature by shading aggregates and cement and cooling mix water. When these methods fail to reduce concrete temperature below 90°F, supplier shall use ice in the water to reduce the concrete temperature.

2.6 LEED CREDITS

- A. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 –Concrete flatwork shall contain at least 15% recycled cement (slag cement and fly ash). Concrete footings and drilled piers shall contain at least 50% recycled content. All other concrete shall contain at least 25% recycled cement.
- B. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 – Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles of the project site. Aggregate, sand and water shall be procured form within 500 miles of the project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Do not place concrete until data on materials and mix designs have been approved, Architect has been notified, and all other affected trades have coordinated their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, frost, water, mud, and other foreign material from surfaces, reinforcing bars and embedded items against which concrete will be placed.
- C. Do not allow form release agent to contact reinforcing bars.

3.2 SLABS

- A. Slab on Grade:
 - 1. All interior slabs on grades shall have a polyethylene vapor retarder conforming to ASTM E1745. Lap all joints minimum 6" and seal edges with adhesive tape. Fit vapor retarder around utilities and seal with adhesive tape as required. Place, protect, and repair vapor-retarder sheets according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Refer to Drawings and Section 31 23 00 for required sub-grade preparation beneath slabs on grade.

3. Where vapor retarder is not used below slab on grade, wet sub-grade below slab prior to placing concrete. Subgrade shall be moist with no free water and no muddy or soft spots.
 4. Saw cut control joints: Cut with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. Control joints shall be located along column lines, with intermediate joints spaced at a maximum distance of 36 times the slab thickness, unless noted otherwise. Control Joints shall be continuous, not staggered or offset. Slab panels shall have a maximum length to width ratio of 1.5 to 1. Provide additional control joints at all reentrant or isolated corners formed in the slab on grade. Refer to Drawings for typical control joint detail.
 5. Provide isolation joints around each column and along foundation walls. Form isolation joints with 1/2" expansion joint material. Extend isolation joint material full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Depress slabs as required for pits and kitchen equipment. Obtain layout and locations from Architect.
 7. Verify completion of all under slab work with mechanical and electrical trades before placing slabs.
 8. Slope slabs as indicated on Drawings and to provide positive drainage. Slope slab keeping bottom level and varying top. Maintain minimum thickness of concrete as indicated on Drawings. Refer to floor finishes for tolerances.
- B. All slabs not on grade (all supported slabs), including slabs-on-steel decking:
1. Supported slabs have deflections that may cause areas of concrete to have thicknesses greater than indicated on the Drawings. Contractor is expected to provide that volume as needed to finish the floor at the specified elevation. If specified floor finish tolerances are not achieved during the concrete floor construction, the Contractor shall install, at no cost to the project, a self-leveling cementitious underlayment (Master Builders Mastertop 110 Underlayment or approved equal) to correct the floor flatness and levelness.
- C. Embedded Items:
1. The outside diameter of embedded conduit or pipe shall not exceed one-third of the slab thickness in structural slabs, including at crossovers, and shall be placed between the top and bottom reinforcing with a minimum 3" clear cover. Conduit or pipe running parallel to each other shall be spaced at least 8" apart and no more than 2 runs stacked vertically in the slab. Conduit or pipe shall not be embedded in any supported slab less than 6" thick. No embedded conduit or pipe is allowed in any concrete slab-on-steel deck.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Construction Sequence Submittal: Contractor shall submit a construction sequence indicating construction joints and the pour sequence.
- B. Vertical: Locate vertical construction joints in walls not farther than a maximum of 100 feet on center. Coordinate joint locations with architectural design.

- C. Horizontal: Locate horizontal joints in walls and piers at underside of slabs and at the top of footings unless otherwise indicated. At least 24 hours shall elapse between placing concrete in a wall and placing concrete in an area supported by the wall unless approved in writing by Structural Engineer.
- D. Reinforcing: Stop all welded wire reinforcement and/or reinforcing at construction joint in slabs on grade and provide dowel bars as detailed. Provide reinforcement at other construction joints as detailed. Roughen and thoroughly clean the surface of the concrete, remove all laitance, and wet the surface before placing new concrete against the joint. Slush vertical joints with a neat cement grout before placing new concrete.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place concrete as continuously as possible until placement is complete. Do not place against concrete that has attained initial set, except at authorized joints. If, for any reason, concrete pour is delayed for more than 45 minutes, bulkhead off pour at last acceptable construction joint. Immediately remove excess concrete and clean forms.
- B. Do not begin to place concrete during periods of rain, sleet or snow unless adequate protection is provided.
- C. No concrete shall be cast onto or against sub-grades containing free water, frost, ice or snow.
- D. Notify the architect in advance if concrete is to be pumped.
- E. Do not place concrete until all reinforcement is in place, forms have been thoroughly cleaned and approval has been given.
- F. Do not accept concrete delivered to the job site more than 90 minutes after initial mixing.
- G. Concrete from its point of release to mixers, hoppers, or conveyances, shall not be permitted to drop more than 5 feet (10 feet for concrete containing high range water reducers). Deposit concrete directly into conveyances and directly from conveyances to final points of deposit. Sufficient transportation equipment in good working order shall be on hand before work begins. All conveying equipment must be clean and kept clean during concreting operations. Take every possible precaution to prevent segregation or loss of ingredients.
- H. Deposit concrete in wall forms in layers not greater than 12 inches in depth, each layer being compacted by internal vibration before succeeding layer is placed.
- I. Place concrete as near as possible to its final position to prevent segregation. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete within forms. Consolidate concrete in walls, columns, beams and slabs or joist construction thicker than 8" with internal vibrators (8,000 to 12,000 V.P.M.). Slabs less than 8" thick may be consolidated with internal vibrators (9,000 to 13,500 V.P.M.) or vibrating screeds supported on forms, boards or rails, approved by Structural Engineer, supplement vibration by forking or spading by hand along surfaces adjacent to forms and construction joints.
- J. Re-tempering of concrete will not be permitted. Concrete that has obtained its initial set shall be discarded.
- K. Exercise care in placing concrete over waterproof membranes, rigid insulation and/or protection boards to avoid damaging those materials. Report damage immediately, and do not proceed until damage is repaired.

- L. Remove loose debris from surfaces, thoroughly wet and slush with a neat cement grout immediately before placing new concrete, or apply bonding compound to surface and let dry before placing new concrete.
- M. Protect existing concrete work to be exposed to view and other finished materials from damage and staining resulting from concreting operations. Handle concrete carefully to avoid dripping and spillage. Remove spilled concrete from existing surfaces immediately. Covering sills, ledges, and other surfaces with protective coverings may be necessary to protect the work.
- N. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work.
- O. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor rods for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- P. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE FINISHES AND TOLERANCES

- A. Exposed Smooth Formed Surfaces: Remove forms and perform necessary repairs and patch to produce surface finish-3.0 as specified in ACI 301. Apply the following to smooth-formed finished concrete exposed to view in the finished work. Confirm finishes with architect prior to concrete placement by submitting shop drawings indicating locations of all types of finishes.
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE SLAB FINISHES AND TOLERANCES

- A. Trowel Finish:
 - 1. Screed concrete to an even plane, float, then power trowel the surface.
 - 2. Hand trowel the surface smooth and free of trowel marks. Continue hand troweling until a ringing sound is produced as the floor is troweled.
 - 3. Provide trowel finish as indicated on the Drawings and at the following locations:
 - a. Concrete floors exposed in finished work unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Slabs to receive curing compounds and sealers.

- c. Slabs to receive resilient flooring or carpet.
- B. Fine Broom Finish:
- 1. Screed concrete to an even plane, float, then power trowel the surface. Provide fine hair broom finish perpendicular to slope, free of loose particles, ridges, projections, voids and concrete droppings.
 - 2. Provide fine broom finish as indicated on the Drawings and at the following locations:
 - a. Stoop slabs.
 - b. Raised curbs and walkway areas.
 - c. Slabs to receive thin set ceramic tile.
- C. Broom Finish:
- 1. Screed concrete to an even plane and then float. Immediately after concrete has received a floated finish, give the concrete surface a coarse transverse scored texture by drawing a coarse broom across the surface.
 - 2. Provide as indicated on the Drawings and at the following locations:
 - a. ADA ramp slabs.
 - b. Exterior walkway slabs.
- D. Floor Finish Tolerances: Floor finish tolerances as measured in accordance with ASTM E1155, Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System (Inch Pound Units), shall be as follows:

Floor Profile Quality Classification	Minimum Flatness Number Required			
	Test Area		Minimum Local F-Number	
	Flatness F _F	Level F _L	Flatness F _F	Level F _L
Slab on Grade	25	20	15	12
Suspended Slab (Steel frame)	25	N/A	15	N/A

- E. Slab Drainage: Finish all concrete slabs to proper elevations to insure that all surface moisture will drain freely to floor drains, and that no puddle areas exist. Contractor shall bear the cost of corrections to provide positive drainage.
- F. Special Tolerances for Concrete Slabs: No abrupt change in vertical elevation of 1/4" or more is acceptable at the interface between slabs and within areas where pedestrian traffic is expected.

3.7 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Freshly placed concrete shall be protected from premature drying and excessively hot temperatures.
- B. Concrete other than high-early strength shall be maintained above 50°F and in a moist condition for at least the first 7 days after placement, except when special curing is used. Special curing procedures shall not be used without written permission from the Structural Engineer of Record.

- C. Formed surfaces shall be cured by leaving the formwork in place during the curing period.
- D. Protect concrete from excessive changes in temperature during the curing period and at the termination of the curing process. Changes in the temperature of the concrete shall be as uniform as possible and shall not exceed 5°F in any one hour or 50°F in any 24 hour period.
- E. Protect concrete from injury from the elements until full strength is developed. Protect from mechanical injury.
- F. During cold weather construction, all footings shall be protected from frost penetration until the building is enclosed and temporary heat is provided.

3.8 SLAB CURING

- A. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface. Use one of the methods described below.
- B. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing for Concrete Floors not Exposed in Final Condition: Cover concrete surface with waterproof sheet material as soon as finishing operations are complete and the concrete is sufficiently hard to be undamaged by covering. The cover shall be placed flat on the concrete surface, avoiding wrinkles. Sprinkle concrete with water as necessary during application of covering. Place in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive. Verify that the concrete is continuously wet under the sheets; otherwise, add water through soaker hoses under the sheets. Weight down covering to prevent displacement. Immediately repair any holes or tears during the curing period using polyethylene sheet and waterproof tape. Curing process shall be maintained for a minimum of 7 days.
- C. Moisture-Retaining-Fabric Curing for Concrete Floors to Remain Exposed: Cover concrete surface with moisture retaining fabric as soon as finishing operations are complete and the concrete is sufficiently hard to be undamaged by covering. The cover shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations, in largest practical widths. Wet the slab to rejection, then thoroughly wet fabric side of cover and install with poly side up. Lap over adjacent covers a minimum of 18". Wet all laps and outside edges to prevent displacement and to ensure intimate contact with concrete and adjacent covers. Rewet as necessary and protect covers from damage during curing process.
 - 1. After minimum 7-day cure, remove moisture retaining fabric in sections.
 - 2. A maximum of 3,500 square feet of concrete curing cover may be removed at any one time. At no time shall the exposed area be permitted to dry prior to completion of the floor scrubbing process.
 - 3. Using a high powered floor scrubber capable of a minimum 80 pounds head pressure, and a mild citrus-based detergent that does not damage or mar the surface in any way, scrub the floor to remove any minerals or soluble salts that may have accumulated at the floor surface. Rinse area thoroughly with clean fresh water. Remove water and allow floor to dry. If whitening occurs during drying, repeat scrubbing process before floor dries until no whitening occurs during drying.
 - 4. All areas of the floor shall remain wet during floor scrubbing process. Expose only the amount of floor surface that can be cleaned before any drying occurs

without exceeding the maximum allowable exposed area.

- D. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by low pressure spray equipment or roller as soon as finishing operations are complete, free water on the surface has disappeared and no water sheen can be seen. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period. Verify compatibility of the curing compound with paint, finishes, or toppings that require positive bond to the concrete. If curing compound is not compatible with paint finishes or toppings, utilize a dissipating curing compound and remove in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.9 APPLICATION OF FLOOR SEALER - FINISH COAT

- A. Give concrete floors as indicated in Room Finish Schedule and where exposed in finished Work, second coat of curing and sealing compound immediately prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean floors and apply sealer strictly according to manufacturer's instructions. Dilution and coverage shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply sealer evenly.

3.10 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Definition: Cold weather shall be defined as a period when for more than three successive days the average daily outdoor temperature drops below 40°F. The average daily temperature is the average of the highest and lowest temperature during the period from midnight to midnight. When temperatures above 50°F occur during more than half of any 24 hour duration, the period shall not be regarded as cold weather.
- B. All cast-in-place concrete work occurring during cold weather shall conform to all requirements of ACI 306.1, "Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting", published by the American Concrete Institute, Detroit, Michigan, except as modified by the contract documents or this specification.
- C. Planning: The General Contractor, concrete contractor, concrete supplier and the architect shall have a pre-construction conference to outline the cold weather concreting operations concerning the placing, finishing, curing and protection of the concrete during cold weather. Pre-construction conference shall occur before cold weather is expected to occur.
- D. Detailed procedure submittal: Concrete contractor shall prepare and submit for review detailed procedures for the production, transportation placement, protection, curing and temperature monitoring of concrete during cold weather. Include procedures to be implemented upon abrupt changes in weather conditions. Do not begin cold weather concreting until these procedures have been reviewed and approved.
- E. Mixing: Concrete flatwork poured in cold weather shall be proportioned to obtain a lower slump to minimize the amount of bleed water during finishing. All bleed water should be skimmed off flatwork prior to troweling. Concrete that will be exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing while saturated should be properly air entrained as outlined in this specification.
- F. Protection of Concrete: Cure and protect concrete against damage from freezing for a minimum period of 72 hours, unless approved by the structural engineer. The protection period may be reduced according to ACI 306.1 requirements. Concrete contractor shall

submit a letter of request to reduce the protection period, by outlining the method used to achieve the reduction per ACI 306.1.

1. When practical for the construction schedule, formwork shall be insulated and remain in place for at least the required protection period.

G. Concrete Temperatures: The minimum temperature of concrete immediately after placement shall be as specified in the following table.

Section Size	Minimum temperature of concrete as placed and maintained during the protection period	Maximum gradual decrease in surface temperature during any 24 hours after the end of the protection.	Mixing Temperatures		
			Above 30°F	0 to 30°F	Below 0°F
< 12 in	55°F	50°F	60°F	65°F	70°F
12-36 in	50°F	40°F	55°F	60°F	65°F
36-72 in	50°F	30°F	50°F	55°F	60°F
> 72 in	50°F	20°F	45°F	50°F	55°F

H. Mixing Temperatures: As the ambient air temperature decreases the concrete mixing temperature shall be increased to compensate for the heat lost in the period between mixing and placement. The concrete supplier shall use one or both of the following methods for increasing the concrete temperature.

1. Heating the mixing water to a temperature necessary to offset the temperature losses during transport. Supplier shall not heat water to temperatures in excess of 140°F, without taking special precautions as outlined in ACI 306.
2. Heating the aggregate with a circulated steam piping system.

I. Temperature measurements: The Contractor shall be responsible for monitoring and recording the concrete temperatures during placement and throughout the protection period.

1. Inspection personnel shall keep a record of the date, time, outside air temperature, temperature of concrete as placed, and weather conditions.
2. Temperature of the concrete and the outside air shall be recorded at regular intervals but not less than twice in a 24 hour period. The record shall include temperatures at several points within the enclosure and on the concrete surface of sufficient frequency to determine a range of temperatures.
3. Inspection agency shall submit the temperature logs to the Architect for permanent job records.

3.11 HOT WEATHER PROTECTION

A. Definition: Hot weather shall be defined as any combination of high ambient temperature, low relative humidity, high winds and intense solar radiation that leads to higher than usual evaporation. The table below defines low relative humidity based on air

temperature. For a given air temperature, if the relative humidity is equal to or less than the specified minimum, provisions for hot weather concreting shall be as follows:

Air Temperature	Minimum Relative Humidity
105°F	90%
100°F	80%
95°F	70%
90°F	60%
85°F	50%
80°F	40%
75°F	30%

- B. Scheduling: When hot weather is expected, adjust concrete placement schedules to avoid placing or finishing during the period from noon until 3:00 pm. When possible, slab pours should be delayed until the building is enclosed to protect the concrete from wind and direct sunlight, Construction schedule shall account for 7 day moist curing period.
- C. Mixing: Concrete supplier shall adjust mix designs and admixtures to minimize slump loss. Concrete shall be mixed at a water-cement, which is lower than the specified maximum to allow for the adjustment of slump by addition of water in the field. Water reduction shall be accomplished without reducing initial slump by increasing dosage of water reducing admixture.
- D. Preparation: Do not order concrete earlier than is required to avoid delays. Cool forms, subgrades and reinforcing bars with water spray from fog nozzle prior to concrete placement.
- E. Delivery: Site traffic shall be coordinated and delivery times scheduled to minimize waiting times for concrete trucks.
- F. Placement: Preparations shall be made to place and consolidate the concrete at the fastest possible rate. Maintain a continuous flow of concrete to the job site to avoid development of cold joints, during placement of slabs, apply fog spray to prevent moisture loss without causing surplus water to stand on concrete surface.
- G. Finishing: Finish concrete as fast as practical. Continue fogging concrete during finishing. Where fogging is not possible, apply sprayable moisture-retaining film between finishing passes.
- H. Curing: Formed concrete shall be covered with a waterproof material to retain moisture. Flat work shall be moisture cured as described in this specification. Moist curing shall continue for at least 7 days.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Independent Testing Agency and Special Inspector shall each perform their prescribed inspection, sampling, and testing services as described in Part 1 of this specification section.
- B. In cases where samples have not been taken or tests conducted as specified or strength of laboratory test cylinders for a particular portion of the structure fails to meet requirements of ACI 301, for evaluation of concrete strength, Structural Engineer shall have the right to order compressive or flexural test specimens or both be taken from the hardened concrete according to ASTM C42, load tests according to ACI 318, or such

other tests as may be necessary to clearly establish the strength of the in situ concrete, and such tests shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.13 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE AREAS

- A. All repair of defective areas shall be made, with prior approval of Architect, as to method and procedure, in accordance with Section 5 of ACI 301, except specified bonding compound must be used.
- B. Patch form tie holes at the following locations:
 - 1. Unfinished exposed concrete (not scheduled for painting, plus at board formed concrete finish).
 - 2. All other areas: Prime voids with bonding compound and fill with patching mortar. Strike flush without overlap, float to uniform texture to match adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Exposed areas scheduled for spray texture:
 - a. Remove projections and protrusions: 1/16" or larger.
 - b. Remove continuous ridges 1/32" or larger.
 - c. Fill voids and pin holes.
 - 4. Exposed areas scheduled for paint or epoxy:
 - a. Remove projections, ridges, and other protrusions 1/32" or larger.
 - b. Fill voids and pin holes 1/16" or larger.
 - 5. Exposed areas not scheduled for paint or other finishes:
 - a. Remove projections, ridges and other protrusions not conforming to requirements specified under Section 03 10 00.
 - b. Fill voids and pin holes not conforming to requirements specified under Section 03 10 00.
- C. All structural repairs shall be made, with prior approval of the Architect/Engineer, as to method and procedure, using the specified epoxy adhesive and/or epoxy mortar.
- D. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- E. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inchwide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed concrete to remove laitance, efflorescence and stains.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 54 16 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For priming and sealing coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.
- B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certify in writing that products are compatible.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - 1. Place hydraulic-cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor-covering products and adhesives, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC-CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Underlayment: Hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.
 - b. CGM, Incorporated; PRO S.L.U. Self-Leveling Underlayment.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Ultraplan 1 Plus.
 - 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch; or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.
- D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.
 - 1. Primer shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
- C. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
 - 1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
 - 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 03 54 16

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. High Density Pre-Finished Concrete Masonry Units.
3. Face brick.
4. Mortar and grout.
5. Steel reinforcing bars.
6. Masonry joint reinforcement.
7. Ties and anchors.
8. Embedded flashing.
9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 04 72 00 "Cast Stone Masonry" for furnishing cast items.
2. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
3. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and for unit masonry.
4. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
 1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

2. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
3. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 780 for compressive strength.
4. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 1. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
- C. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 1. High Density Pre-Finished Concrete Masonry Units.
 2. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 3. Weep holes and vents.
 4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 5. Reinforcing bars.

6. Joint reinforcement.
 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 2. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 60 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
 - b. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - c. Include metal studs, sheathing, air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.

5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- C. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Regional Materials: CMUs shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for units in exterior walls exposed to cavity.
 - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514 as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1) ACM Chemistries; RainBloc.

D. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight.
2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

E. High Density Pre-Finished Concrete Masonry Units with integral water repellent:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Basis-of-Design: Northfield Block Co.; Cordova Stone; color: Limestone, groundface finish.
 - b. Reading Rock Inc; RockCast Architectural Masonry Veneer, color: Buffstone, smooth finish.
2. Sizes (Nominal):
 - a. 8 in. height by 48 in. wide by 4 in. depth.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 BRICK

A. Regional Materials: Brick shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

B. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

C. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216 or hollow brick complying with

ASTM C 652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Face Brick, Type 1: Summit Brick Co.; 2-way custom blend.
 - 1) Brick 1: Summit 558 Heirloom Grain, velour texture; 60%.
 - 2) Brick 2: Summit 557 Alamo Grain, velour texture; 40%.
 - b. Face Brick, Type 2: Sioux City Brick; Black Hills Velour.
2. Grade: SW.
3. Type: FBX.
4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
6. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet or shall have a history of successful use in Project's area.
7. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 11-5/8 inches long.
8. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Aggregate for mortar and grout[, cement, and lime] shall be extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- E. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.

- 3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond Portland & Lime.
 - 4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.
2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - a. Provide different color for each High Density Pre-Finished Concrete Masonry Unit and face brick type.
 3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
- I. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
1. For use with high density pre-finished concrete masonry units.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
- J. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.

4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches wide, plus 2 side rods at each wythe of masonry 4 inches wide or less.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.
 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
 2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:

- a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; Pos-I-Tie.
 - 2) Fero, Inc.; Slotted Stud Tie - Type II.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; X-Seal Anchor.
 - b. Anchor Section: Corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed, washer head that covers hole in sheathing.
 - c. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
3. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: Proprietary fastener consisting of carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank, complying with ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Stainless Steel SX Fastener.
 - 2) ITW Buildex; Scots long life Tekes.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:
- 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 - 3. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
 - 4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 - 5. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

- B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Peel-N-Seal.
 - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Barrier Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
 - 5) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
 - 7) W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge or flexible flashing with a metal drip edge.
 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.
- D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:
1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
 2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
 - 2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
 - 3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
 - 4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 6) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break II.
 - b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
 - c. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
 - 2. Provide one of the following configurations:
 - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
 - b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches thick and 10 inches high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
 - c. Sheets or strips not less than 1 inch thick and installed to full height of cavity with additional strips 4 inches high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
- F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following]

[provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

- a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
- b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
- c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
- d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.10 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. See Section 07 42 65 "Thermal and Air Barrier System" for cavity insulation product.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.
- B. For High Density Pre-Finished Concrete Masonry Units, use product recommended by manufacturer.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 2. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 3. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. High Density Pre-Finished Concrete Masonry Units.
 - b. Face brick.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in one-third running bond ; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
 1. For High Density Pre-Finished Concrete Masonry Units, lay masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames for exterior doors and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Coordinate with installation of security access infrastructure.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes

- down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 46 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
 1. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
 2. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- C. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: See Section 07 42 65 "Thermal and Air Barrier System".

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall

area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 - 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 - 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
 - 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
 - 1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 - 2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
 - 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.11 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

- B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.

5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 04 72 00 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Custom High Density Pre-finished Concrete Masonry Units (also referred to as cast stone) in custom shapes, sizes, and profiles as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for installing cast stone units in unit masonry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For cast stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.
 - 1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units and high density pre-finished

concrete masonry units (specified in section 04 20 00) through single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Mockups: Furnish cast stone for installation in mockups specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.
- B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.
 - 1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
 - 2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until cast stone has dried, but no fewer than seven days after completing cleaning.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design cast stone units, including reinforcement and anchorage methods.

2.2 CAST STONE MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364.
- B. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches of cast stone material.
 - 1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
 - 2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.

- C. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3 CAST STONE UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Northfield Block Co.; Cordova Stone; color: Limestone, groundface finish.
 - 2. Reading Rock Inc; RockCast Architectural Masonry Veneer, color: Buffstone, smooth finish.
- B. Regional Materials: Cast stone units shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using either the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.
 - 1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.
- D. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fabrication Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
 - 4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.
- F. Cure units as follows:
 - 1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
 - 2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:
 - a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
 - b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F or above.
 - c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.

- d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F or above.

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Provide mortar materials that comply with Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- diameter, round bars, fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for mortar mixes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

- A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

3.3 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

- A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
 - 1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
 - 2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set cast stone in locations indicated with uniform joints.
- B. Keep cavities open where unfilled space is indicated between back of cast stone units and backup wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.
- C. Fill anchor holes with sealant.

1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.
- D. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.
 - E. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored. Do not begin sealant installation until temporary shims and spacers are removed.
 1. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.
 - F. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
 - G. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.
 1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
 2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:

1. Clean cast stone per manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 04 72 00

SECTION 05 12 23 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. This section includes fabrication and erection of structural steel work, as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Work shall include, but not be limited to the following items:
 - 1. Structural steel
 - 2. Base and bearing plates.
 - 3. Deck support angles and framing for roof openings.
 - 4. Steel lintel members for masonry openings.
 - 5. Edge angles and bent plates.
 - 6. Connection plates.
 - 7. Shear stud connectors.
 - 8. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS).
 - 9. All other steel items as listed in AISC – “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges” as shown on structural and architectural drawings.
- C. Work shall also include grouting of all structural steel members where indicated.
- D. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding structural steel framing should be considered a part of this specification.
- E. No substitutions will be allowed without the Engineer’s approval.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
 - 1. AISC - Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - 2. AISC - Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges.
 - 3. AISC - Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections.
 - 4. AISC - Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members or Specification for Load and Resistance Factor Design of Single-Angle Members.
 - 5. AISC 360-05 – Specification for Structural Steel Buildings – Allowable Strength Design, 13th Edition.
 - 6. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 7. ASTM A53 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - 8. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality.

9. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 10. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip), on Iron and Steel Hardware.
 11. ASTM A193 - Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service.
 12. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
 13. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 14. ASTM A490 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 15. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
 16. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
 17. ASTM A572 - Standard Specification for High Strength, Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
 18. ASTM A992 - Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for use in Building Framing.
 19. ASTM A1085 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections.
 20. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
 21. ASTM F436 - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
 22. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel 36, 55 and 105 ksi Yield Strength
 23. ASTM F1852 - Standard Specification for "Twist Off" Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 24. ASTM F2280 - Standard Specification for "Twist Off" Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 25. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
 26. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Council.
- B. Where any provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

- C. Fabrication, Erection, and Welding Qualifications:
1. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC Specification for the design, fabrication and erection of structural steel for buildings.
 2. Steel fabricator shall not have less than five (5) years of continuous experience in fabrication of structural steel framing.
 3. Steel erector shall not have less than five (5) years of continuous experience in the erection of structural steel framing.
 4. All welding of structural steel shall be performed by operators who have been recently qualified as prescribed in "Qualification Procedures" of the American Welding Society (AWS).
- D. Tolerances: Tolerances shall be as indicated by the AISC Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges except that tolerances for fabricating, rolling, cambering and erection shall not be cumulative.

1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspection and Testing:
1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
 2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.
 3. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected per the table below. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specification to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
 4. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
 - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per approved testing and inspection program.
 - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
 - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.
 5. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 05 12 23 is as follows:

Structural Steel	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
1. Material verification of high-strength bolts, nuts, and washers:				
A. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.		X	Applicable ASTM material standards: AISC 360, Section A3.3	
B. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.		X		
2. Inspection of high-strength bolting:				
A. Snug-tight joints.		X	AISC 360, Section M2.5	1704.3.3
B. Pretensioned and slip-critical joints using turn-of-nut with matchmarking or direct tension indicator methods of installation.		X		
C. Pretensioned and slip-critical joints using turn-of-nut without matchmarking or calibrated wrench methods of installation.	X			
3. Material verification of structural steel:				
A. Identification markings to conform to AISC 360.		X	AISC 360, Section M5.5	
B. Manufacturer's certified test reports.		X		
4. Material verification of weld filler materials:				
A. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents.		X	AISC 360, Section A3.5 and applicable AWS A5 documents	
B. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required		X		
5. Inspection of welding:				
A. Complete and partial joint penetration groove welds	X		AWS D1.1	1704.3.1
B. Multi-pass fillet welds	X		AWS D1.1	1704.3.1
C. Single-pass fillet welds > 5/16" (7.9 mm)	X		AWS D1.1	1704.3.1
D. Plug and slot welds.	X		AWS D1.1	1704.3.1
E. Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16" (7.9 mm)		X	AWS D1.1	1704.3.1
F. Composite stud testing		X	AWS D1.1	
6. Inspection of steel frame joint details for compliance:				
A. Details such as bracing and stiffening.		X		1704.3.2
B. Member locations.		X		1704.3.2
C. Application of joint details at each connection.		X		1704.3.2

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Prepare and submit complete erection and detailed shop drawings for Engineer's approval, including framing plans indicating size, weight and location of all structural members. Shop drawings shall indicate methods of connecting, anchoring, fastening, bracing and attaching work of other trades.

- a. Where contract documents indicate verify in field (VIF) dimensions, shop drawings shall indicate these dimensions and Contractor shall note that the dimensions have been verified.

This specification modifies AISC Code of Standard Practice by deleting the following sentence from 4.4.1(c): "Release by the Owner's Designated Representatives for Design and Construction for the Fabricator to begin fabrication using the approved submittals." Review of the shop drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the fabricator of this responsibility.

2. Furnish both the Engineer and Architect with one copy of the following:
 - a. Final shop drawings containing all review notations.
 - b. Field Use/For Construction Drawings.
 3. The steel fabricator shall submit a setting plan for all embedded items for Engineer's approval.
 4. Shop drawings shall identify and mark AESS members and items. Specific project requirements for AESS (required blast cleaning, SSPC designation, special handling etc.) relating to shop fabrication and field erection practices shall be indicated on the shop drawings.
 5. Welder's Certification: Submit certification for all welders employed on the project demonstrating they have been AWS qualified to perform the welding procedures required for this project.
 6. General Contractor/Construction Manager to provide copies of field concrete cylinder breaks indicating the concrete meets 75% of the design compressive strength to the steel erector.
- B. The General Contractor shall conduct a field survey of as-built anchors and bearing plate locations and elevations prior to steel erection. Survey shall be furnished to the steel fabricator. Contractor shall identify deviations from approved shop drawings and submit proposed repairs and modifications to the Engineer and steel fabricator for approval.
- C. Product Data:
1. Prepare and submit product data for Engineer's approval for shop applied primers, finished paint system, expansion and/or adhesive anchors, non-shrink grout and other miscellaneous materials.
- D. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for each steel product including the following:
1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 – Recycled content, including percentage of pre-consumer (post-industrial) and post consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name, product cost and steel processing furnace type.
 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 – Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Steel members shall be transported, stored and erected in a manner that will avoid any damage or deformation. Materials should be stored to allow easy access for inspection and identification. Bent or deformed members will be rejected and shall be replaced or

repaired at the expense of the responsible party. Store clear of the ground and in such a manner as to eliminate excessive handling.

- B. Store fasteners in a protected location. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts before use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel:

1. All structural steel shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability or appearance. All structural steel shall meet the latest minimum requirements as follows:
 - a. Structural steel shapes, bars and plates shall conform to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the Drawings.
 - b. Square and rectangular structural tubing shall be cold formed conforming to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the Drawings.
 - c. Round structural tubing shall be cold formed conforming to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the Drawings.

B. High Strength Structural Bolts:

1. High strength structural bolts shall conform to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the Drawings.
2. High strength bolts shall be detailed and installed in accordance with AISC - "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."
3. Manufacturer's symbol and grade markings shall appear on all bolts and nuts.

C. Anchoring Devices:

1. Anchor Rods: Anchor rods used with structural steel members shall be plain threaded rods conforming to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the Drawings.
2. Expansion Anchors: Expansion anchors shall consist of one-piece wedge type carbon steel anchors with heavy-duty nuts and washers. All components shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633. Refer to the drawing details and General Notes for the expansion anchors used as the basis of design and the acceptable alternates.
3. Adhesive Anchoring System: Adhesive anchoring system shall consist of a threaded anchor rod complete with nut and washer and the adhesive cartridge. Refer to the drawing details and General Notes for the adhesive anchoring systems used as the basis of design and the acceptable alternates.
 - a. Nuts shall meet ASTM A563, Grade DH, and washers shall meet ASTM F436.
 - b. All components shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633 SC1.

- c. Adhesive shall consist of a two-part acrylic based adhesive applied in a dual cartridge dispensing system that properly mixes the components at the point of application.
- D. Welding Materials:
 - 1. Type required for material being welded in conformance with AWS D1.1.
- E. Stud Connectors:
 - 1. For threaded studs that are being used to connect steel beams to embed plates, use ASTM A108, Type A, Grades 1010 through 1020 forged steel, headed uncoated with a minimum tensile strength of 61,000 psi. Fabricated within the tolerances set forth in AWS D1.1.
 - 2. For shear connectors that are being used on steel beams in concrete slabs for composite shear transfer and embedded steel members, use ASTM A108, Type B, Grades 1010 through 1020 forged steel, headed uncoated with a minimum tensile strength of 65,000 psi. Fabricated within the tolerances set forth in AWS D1.1
 - 3. Studs applied by means of the electric arc welding process and shall use an arc shield ferrules of heat resistant ceramic.
- F. Paints and Primers:
 - 1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.
 - 2. Galvanizing repair paint: SSPC Paint 20.
 - 3. Refer to Specification Section 09 90 00 for additional paint requirements.
- G. Non-Shrink Grout for Base and Bearing Plates: Non-shrink grout, conforming to ASTM C1107, shall be pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sand, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents. All constituents shall meet the requirements of these specifications. Minimum compressive strength at 28-days shall be 7,000 psi as determined by ASTM C109. Follow manufacturer's instructions for handling, mixing, placing and curing. Acceptable products are:
 - 1. Euclid Chemical Company - Euco N.S. Grout
 - 2. L&M Construction Chemical - Crystex.
 - 3. Master Builders - Masterflow 713.
 - 4. Sonneborn - Sonnogrout.
 - 5. Five Star Products Inc. – Five Star Grout.
 - 6. Dayton Superior - Sure-Grip High Performance Grout.
 - 7. Dayton Superior – 1107 Advantage Grout.

2.2 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

- A. Fabrication Procedures:
 - 1. Fabricate all structural steel items in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.

3. Properly mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence that will expedite erection and minimize handling of materials.
4. Complete structural steel assemblies before shop priming or galvanizing.

B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS):

1. Fabricate and erect all structural steel items identified on the drawings as AESS in accordance with the AISC Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges.
 - a. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.
 - b. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
2. Prepare AESS surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - a. SSPC-SP6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning"

Fabrication and erection tolerances, which are more stringent than required by the AISC Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges.

- c. Special handling and touch-up requirements.
3. Refer to table below for AESS Categories.

ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL (AESS)					
MATRIX					
		STANDARD	CATEGORY 3	CATEGORY 2	CATEGORY 1
AISC Code of Standard Practice Section	PROCESS	AISC Code of Standard Practice Section 10 for AESS (pre-set)	High profile conditions that are out of reach to touch and can be viewed from a distance 20 feet or more (pre-set)	High profile conditions that are out of reach to touch and can be viewed in close proximity within 20 feet (pre-set)	High profile conditions that are within reach to touch and can be viewed in close proximity (pre-set)
FABRICATION AND ERECTION CLASSIFICATIONS					
10.4.1	SPECIAL CARE IN PROCESSING AESS	X	X	X	X
10.2.1, 10.4.2	TOLERANCES: ONE-HALF STANDARD	X			X
10.2.5	WELDS GROUND SMOOTH			X	X
	WELDS CONTOURED & BLENDED			X	X
	CONTINUOUS WELDS				X
10.2.3	WELD SHOW THROUGH MINIMIZED			X	X
	COPING AND BLOCKING TOLERANCES MINIMIZED	X			X
10.2.4	JOINT GAP TOLERANCES MINIMIZED	X			X
10.2.6	PIECE MARKS HIDDEN	X	X	X	X
10.2.8	SURFACE DEFECTS MINIMIZED	X			X
10.2.7	MILL MARKS REMOVED				X
	GRINDING OF SHEARED EDGES				X
	ROLLED MEMBERS: MINIMIZED DISTORTION		X	X	X
	SEAL WELDS TO CLOSE OPEN GAPS				X
	BOLT HEAD ORIENTATION DICTATED		X	X	X
	FIELD WELDING AIDS REMOVED			X	X
	CLOSE WELD ACCESS HOLES AT FULL PEN WELDS			X	X

C. Shop Connections:

1. All shop connections shall be welded, unless noted otherwise on drawings. Connections shall develop the full strength of the adjoining members unless detailed otherwise.
2. All holes shall be either drilled or punched, as no burning of holes will be permitted, including the enlargement of holes. Provide all holes required for connections and for attaching the work of other trades where such holes are shown if furnished prior to fabrication.
3. Connections shall be detailed as standard framed beam connections (bearing type) in accordance with the AISC Manual of Steel Construction - Allowable Stress Design. Connections which require oversized holes or slotted holes in which the force is other than normal to the axis of the slot shall be detailed as "Slip-Critical Connections" and noted as such on the erection drawings. Provide bearing plates and end anchorage for beams resting on masonry.
4. All full and partial penetration welds shall be fully detailed on the shop drawings. Use backing for all full penetration welds.
5. Weld access holes shall be fabricated in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1 and AISC Specification.

D. Shear Connectors:

1. Steel stud shear connectors shall be securely welded in the field to structural steel beams as detailed on the drawings. Welds shall be such that the shear connector stud will deform before weld failure occurs. Welding shall be done in accordance with AWS D1.1.
2. Shear stud connector for embedded plates and angles shall be welded in the fabrication shop in accordance with AWS D1.1.

E. Deck support framing and seats: Furnish all miscellaneous framing necessary to fully support the roof and floor steel decking.

F. Shop Priming:

1. Unless noted otherwise below, structural steel shall not be shop primed.
2. The following are steel surfaces to receive shop priming:
 - a. Surfaces outside the building envelope that are not galvanized, including the following:
 - 1) Covered canopies.
 - 2)
 - b. Surfaces to be painted per Architect's drawings.
3. If the steel pieces are to be shop primed, the following surfaces are exceptions to shop priming:
 - a. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.

- b. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - c. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - d. Top flanges of beams supporting composite steel decking.
 - e. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 - f. Galvanized surfaces.
4. Surface Preparation: Clean Surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
- a. SSPC-SP3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
5. Priming: Apply primer in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations, and at a rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
- G. Finished Paint System:
- 1. Finished paint coats shall be in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations, and specification Division 9.
 - 2. Paint shall be free of sags, runs, drips or other defects. Allow ample drying time before handling to prevent damage to coatings.
 - 3. Strip paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 4. Apply one coat of shop paint to surfaces that will be inaccessible after assembly or erection.

Galvanizing:

- 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply Zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
 - a. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
 - b. Unless otherwise noted on drawings or in Division 9, all exterior steel components exposed to the elements shall be galvanized, including, but not limited to, lintels.

2.3 LEED CREDIT

A. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2:

- 1. Steel products shall be made using an Electric Arc Furnace and shall have a minimum recycled content of 80%, including at least 65% post-consumer recycled content and 15% post-industrial recycled content.
- 2. Steel products made using a Basic Oxygen Furnace shall have a minimum recycled content of 25%, including at least 20% post-consumer recycled content and 5% post-industrial recycled content.

B. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2:

1. Steel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of project site. Recycled scrap products shall be procured from within 500 miles of the project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erection Procedures:

1. The erector and not the structural engineer of record shall be responsible for the means, methods and safety of erection of the structural steel framing.
2. Erection of all structural steel items shall meet the requirements of AISC "Specification and Code of Standard Practice."
3. All work shall be erected square, plumb, straight and true, accurately fitted and with tight joints and intersections, by mechanics experienced in the erection of structural steel. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
4. All base plates shall be supported on steel wedges, steel shims or heavy duty leveling nuts until the supported members have been leveled and plumbed.
 - a. Snug tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumb. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base plate before packing with grout.
 - b. Promptly place non-shrink grout between bearing surfaces and base plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturers written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
5. Field connections of structural work shall be made with either high strength bolts (bearing type) or by welding. Proper precaution shall be taken to ensure that anchored items will not be distorted or overstressed due to improperly fabricated items.
6. Splice members only where indicated.
7. Remove erection bolts on welded, Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
8. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by the Engineer/Architect in writing.
9. Steel erection shall not proceed without concrete in footings, piers, and walls attaining 75% of the intended minimum compressive design strength. Documentation must be provided indicating compliance with this requirement.

B. Bracing and Protection:

1. Steel shall be well plumbed, leveled and braced to prevent any movement.

- a. Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary temporary guying of steel frame to resist safely all wind and construction loads during erection and to assure proper alignment of all parts of the steel frame.
 2. Provide all temporary flooring, bracing, shoring and guards necessary to prevent damage or injury. All partially erected steel shall be secured in an approved manner during interruptions of work.
- C. Anchor and Foundation Rods:
1. All anchor or foundation rods and similar steel items to be built into concrete or masonry are to be set by the concrete or masonry contractors and shall be furnished promptly so that they may be built in as the work progresses because cutting of structural steel members to accommodate errors pertaining to embedded items will not be permitted.

3.2 FIELD WELDING

A. Welding Procedures:

1. All field welding shall be in accordance with AISC Specifications and conform to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
 - a. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - b. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice" for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
 - c. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent damage due to field welding on exposed surfaces.
 - 1) Grind butt welds flush.
 - 2) Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.
2. Contractor shall remove ceramic ferrules from shear connectors in sufficient time so as to allow for inspection of welds prior to placement of the concrete.

3.3 REPAIRS, PROTECTION, AND TOUCH UP

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings and on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touch up Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field welds, final connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates and abutting structural steel.
1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP3 power-tool cleaning.
 2. Apply a compatible primer of the same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

3.4 GROUTING

- A. Grouting under structural framing members shall be completed after all members have been plumbed and braced and before imposed loads are placed thereon.
- B. Remove all defective concrete, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign matter from surfaces to which grout will be placed.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL AND STEEL LINTELS

- A. Furnish and install all miscellaneous steel as detailed in Architectural and Structural Drawings.
- B. The steel fabricator shall furnish all steel lintels required for masonry wall construction indicated in the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Schedules.
- C. Provide additional steel framing for continuous support of steel deck edges at openings and column interruptions.
- D. All exterior exposed steel shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 painted in accordance with Division 9 after fabrication.

END OF SECTION 05 12 23

SECTION 05 21 00 - STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. This section includes the fabrication and erection of open web steel joists. Work shall include but not be limited to, the following items:
 - 1. K-series joists.
 - 2. Joist substitutes.
 - 3. Bridging.
 - 4. Joist anchors and connections.
- C. Perform work in accordance with SJI Standard Specifications, Load Tables, and Weight Tables for Steel Joist and Joist Girders.
- D. Structural notes indicated on drawings regarding steel joists shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
 - 1. AISC 360-05 – Specification for Structural Steel Buildings – Allowable Strength Design, 13th Edition.
 - 2. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality.
 - 3. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
 - 4. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
 - 5. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 - 6. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - 7. ASTM A572 - Standard Specification for High Strength, Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
 - 8. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
 - 9. SJI – Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series
 - 10. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Council.
- B. Where any provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Special Inspection and Testing:

1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.
3. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected per the table below. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specification to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
4. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
 - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per approved testing and inspection program.
 - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
 - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.
5. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 05 21 00 is as follows:

Structural Steel Joists	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
1. Material verification of structural steel:				
A. For structural steel, identification markings to conform to AISC 360		X	AISC 360, Section M5.5	
B. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.		X	Applicable ASTM material standards	
C. Manufacturer's certified test reports.		X		
2. Material verification of weld filler materials:				
A. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents.		X	AISC 360, Section A3.5 and applicable AWS A5 documents	
B. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.		X		
3. Inspection of welding:				
A. Complete and partial penetration groove welds.	X		AWS D1.1	1704.3.1
B. Multi-pass fillet welds.	X		AWS D1.1	1704.3.1

	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
Structural Steel Joists				
C. Single-pass fillet welds > 5/16" (7.9 mm)	X		AWS D1.1	1704.3.1
D. Plug and slot welds.	X		AWS D1.1	1704.3.1
E. Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16" (7.9 mm)		X	AWS D1.1	1704.3.1
4. Inspection of steel frame joint details for compliance:				
A. Details such as bracing and stiffening.		X		1704.3.2
B. Member locations.		X		1704.3.2
C. Application of joint details at each connection.		X		1704.3.2

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare and submit shop and erection drawings for Engineer's approval.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate standard designations, configuration, sizes, spacing, location of joists, joist chord extensions.
 - 2. Joining and anchorage details of attachment to other construction.
 - 3. Size, location and configuration of all code required bridging, bracing and connections.
 - 4. Joist cambers.
 - 5. Type of paint and shop primer.
- C. Welder's Certificates: Submit certification for all welders employed on the project demonstrating they have been AWS qualified to perform the welding procedures required for this project.
- D. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for each steel product including the following:
 - 1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 – Recycled content, including percentage of pre-consumer (post-industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name, product cost and steel processing furnace type.
 - 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 – Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum ten (10) years documented experience. Fabrication Company shall be certified by the Steel Joist Institute (SJI) to manufacture joists complying with the SJI Standard Specifications and Load Tables.
- B. Manufacturer shall assume responsibility for engineering special joists indicated on the Drawings to comply with the SJI standard specification performance requirements. This responsibility includes the preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering

analysis by a qualified structural engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.

- C. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. All joists and accessories shall be transported, stored and erected in a manner, which will prevent any damage or deformation. Damaged joists shall not be erected or repaired without Structural Engineer's approval. Joists shall be stored clear of the ground in such a manner so as to eliminate excessive handling, and protect from weather with a weatherproof covering.
- B. Deliver and store all joists and accessories to the site according to all SJI requirements.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Bar Joists: Steel used in the manufacture of bar joists shall be as allowed by the Steel Joist Institute (SJI) standard specification for chord and web members.
- B. High Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A325, Type 1 heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Finish shall be plain, uncoated.
- C. Carbon Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, carbon steel, hex head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon steel nuts; and flat unhardened steel washers. Finish shall be plain, uncoated mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50.
- D. Miscellaneous items, such as bridging, headers, bolts, nuts, washers, anchors and all other appurtenances for a complete metal joist installation shall be furnished as a part of the work of this section.
- E. Primer: Provide the manufacturer's standard shop primer with good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion and complying with the performance requirements specified in the SJI "Standard Specification" previously cited.
 - 1. Do not prime paint joists and accessories scheduled to receive spray applied fireproofing.
 - 2. Contractor shall certify compatibility of shop primer coat with field applied paint finishes or fireproofing required for this project.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

2.2 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

- A. Manufacture K-Series steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series," in SJI "Specifications," with steel angle top and bottom chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chords; of joist type indicated.
- B. All steel joists shall consist of an electrically welded open-web type, designed and fabricated to conform to the "Standard Specifications" included in the SJI or AISC publications cited above and shall be manufactured by a current member of the Steel Joist Institute.
- C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists. General Contractor shall coordinate this information and provide the manufacturer with drawings outlining the location of any required holes.
- D. Bridging members for open web joists, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be continuous wall to wall, complete with suitable anchorage at each end, all in accordance with SJI "Standard Specifications".
- E. Design and fabricate joists and bridging to support a minimum net uplift as indicated on the drawings of 10 psf. A 1/3 stress increase shall not be used in uplift design.
- F. Camber joists in accordance with SJI Standard Specification or as indicated.

[*** OR *****]**

- G. Header members to support joist ends where openings must be framed through the structure shall be provided for all open web joists.
- H. All steel joists including all accessories, before leaving the shop shall be thoroughly cleaned of all mill scale, rust and foreign matter and shall be given one (1) coat of primer complying with the performance requirements specified in the SJI "Standard Specification" previously cited.
- I. Provide bottom and top chord extensions as indicated on the Drawings. Top chord extensions shall be SJI's Type S.
- J. Provide extended bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 CLEANING, PRIMING AND PAINTING

- A. Clean joist by using solvent cleaning, SSPC-SP 1 to remove oil and grease.

[*** OR *****]**

- B. Apply one shop coat of primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous dry film thickness of not less than 1 mil.
- C. Painting of joists and joist accessories is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

2.4 LEED CREDIT

A. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2:

1. Steel products shall be made using an Electric Arc Furnace and shall have a minimum recycled content of 80%, including at least 65% post-consumer recycled content and 15% post-industrial recycled content.
2. Steel products made using a Basic Oxygen Furnace shall have a minimum recycled content of 25%, including at least 20% post-consumer recycled content and 5% post-industrial recycled content.

B. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2:

1. Steel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of project site. Recycled scrap products shall be procured from within 500 miles of the project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Erection of all metal joist items shall meet the applicable requirements of the SJI "Standard Specifications" previously cited.
- B. All anchor bolts, wall anchors, bridging anchors, bearing plates and similar items to be built into concrete or masonry are to be set by the concrete or masonry contractors and shall be furnished promptly so that they may be built-in as the work progresses as no cutting for the same afterward will be permitted. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions.
- C. All metal joists shall be accurately set to the lines, elevations and dimensions indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- D. Bridging shall be installed concurrently with joist erection and before loads are applied. Bridging shall be securely welded to joist chords in a manner that will not damage joist members and so as to insure positive resistance to both tensile and compressive stresses. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.
- E. All K-series joists must bear a minimum of 4 inches on masonry or concrete surfaces and a minimum of 2-1/2 inches on steel surfaces. All joists bearing on concrete or masonry shall bear on a steel bearing plate and joists bearing on steel shall be welded to the supporting steel.
- F. K-series joists shall be anchored at a minimum with (2) 1/8" fillet welds (1" long) at each support, or (2) 1/2" diameter bolts.
- G. All field welding shall be in accordance with AWS previously cited.
- H. All construction loads shall be kept off joists until they are permanently anchored and bridged. During construction, care shall be taken to avoid excessive concentrated or moving loads. Provide for adequate distribution of any such loads so that the carrying capacity of the joists is not exceeded.
- I. Joist shall not be positioned any greater than 1/4 inch from true alignment, and shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from plumb.

3.2 FIELD TOUCH UP

- A. Immediately after erection, Contractor shall touch up all erection bolts, all field welds and all scratched or abraded areas and paint out erection markings with matching rust-inhibitive primer in color and formulation to match shop primer.

END OF SECTION 05 21 00

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. This section includes the fabrication and erection of steel deck. The Work shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Roof deck, roof deck accessories, and roof deck fasteners.
 - 2. Composite floor deck.
- C. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding steel decking shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
 - 1. AISI - Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
 - 2. ANSI/AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
 - 3. ANSI/AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
 - 4. ASTM A1008- Standard Specification for Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
 - 5. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 6. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process.
 - 7. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 8. SDI - Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks by the Steel Deck Institute.
- B. Manufacture steel decking in accordance with the Steel Deck Institute's (SDI) "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks".
- C. All steel deck shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the above AISI and SDI specifications. The gauges and section moduli indicated on the drawings or specified herein are minimum and the gauge and section modules of the deck furnished shall meet or exceed these minimum requirements. All gauges are United States standard, measured prior to coating.
- D. Contractor to verify that the manufacturer's steel deck type selected is listed on the UL fire rated roof assembly specified by the Architect for this project.

- E. Where any provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.
- F. Contractor to have pre-installation meeting where installer demonstrates workmanship by conducting representative fastenings at pre-installation meeting, subject to guidance from mechanical fastener manufacturer representative.

1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Special Inspection and Testing:

1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.
3. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected per the table below. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specification to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
4. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
 - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per approved testing and inspection program.
 - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
 - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.
5. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 05 31 00 is as follows:

Steel Deck	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
1. Material verification of cold-formed steel deck:				
A. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.		X	Applicable ASTM material standards	
B. Manufacturer's certified test reports.		X		
2. Inspection of welding:				
A. Floor and roof deck welds		X	AWS D1.3	

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience at manufacturing steel deck. Fabrication Company shall be a current member of the Steel Deck Institute (SDI).
- B. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience at erecting steel deck.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for Engineer's approval. Shop drawings shall indicate deck layout, depth, uncoated metal thickness, framing and supports with unit dimensions and sections and complete end jointing.
- B. Provide details of all accessories.
- C. Shop drawings shall also indicate typical welding or mechanical anchoring pattern for steel deck and accessories.
- D. Prepare and submit allowable construction span tables and allowable total load tables for Engineer's approval. Tables shall be accompanied with a letter of certification from the manufacturer stating the tabulated design values were determined in accordance with the steel deck institute's "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks."
- E. Provide manufacturer's latest recommendations and installation instructions.
- F. Prepare and submit product data of proposed materials.

Submit samples, when requested, of proposed materials for Engineer's approval.

LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for each steel product including the following:

- 1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 – Recycled content, including percentage of pre-consumer (post-industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name, product cost and steel processing furnace type.
- 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 – Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. All decking materials shall be transported, stored and erected in a manner that will prevent damage or deformation of sheets. Damaged material shall not be erected or repaired without Structural Engineer's approval.
- B. Deck panels shall be stored clear of the ground, elevated on one end, and protected from weather with waterproof covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL ROOF DECK

A. Standard Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels to comply with "SDI Specification and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," and the following:

1. Steel decking sheet material, minimum yield strength, depth, gage, profile, and finish are indicated on the Drawings, as classified by Steel Deck Institute (SDI). Panels shall be formed with integral ribs and overlapping side flanges.

[***** OR *****]

2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653 Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, with a G60 zinc coating conforming to ASTM A924 for galvanized deck.

[***** OR *****]

2.2 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs to comply with "SDI Specification and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," and the following:

1. Steel decking sheet material, minimum yield strength, depth, gage, profile, and finish are indicated on the Drawings, as classified by Steel Deck Institute (SDI). Panels shall be formed with integral ribs and overlapping side flanges.

[***** OR *****]

2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653 Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, with a G60 zinc coating conforming to ASTM A924 for galvanized deck.

[***** OR *****]

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Support Fasteners:

1. Welded: 5/8" diameter electric arc spot (puddle) welds. Refer to Drawings for weld spacing requirements. Welds spaced at 12"O.C.
 - a. Weld washers required for material less than 0.028" thick. Welding washers shall have a minimum thickness of 0.0598 inches and be applicable to AWS D1.3 type welding and of type as recommended by the deck manufacturer.
 - b. Weld metal shall penetrate all layers of deck material and shall have good fusion to the supporting steel. Fasten ribbed deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports.
 - 1) All welding shall be in conformance with previously cited AWS recommendations in appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work.

Side Lap Fasteners:

1. Mechanical: Zinc coated self-drilling, self-tapping type (minimum No. 10) steel screws. Refer to Drawings for fastener spacing requirements. Side lap fasteners shall be placed at mid-span or 36 inch intervals, whichever is smaller.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide all closers, fillers, starters, sump pans, metal cant strips, ridge and valley plates, pour stops, column closures, girder fillers, and similar accessories required for a complete installation. Provide cover plates at all locations where direction of deck span changes. Unless otherwise noted, accessories shall be of the same steel sheet material, finish, and thickness as the deck sections.
- B. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- C. Recessed Sump Pans: Single piece steel sheet of same material, finish and thickness as the deck, with 3 inch wide flanges and recessed pan of 1-1/2 inch minimum depth. Cut drain holes in the field.

2.5 LEED CREDIT

- A. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2:
 1. Steel products shall be made using an Electric Arc Furnace and shall have a minimum recycled content of 80%, including at least 65% post-consumer recycled content and 15% post-industrial recycled content.
 2. Steel products made using a Basic Oxygen Furnace shall have a minimum recycled content of 25%, including at least 20% post-consumer recycled content and 5% post-industrial recycled content.
- B. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2:
 1. Steel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of project site. Recycled scrap products shall be procured from within 500 miles of the project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Deck units and deck accessories herein specified shall be thoroughly and securely erected by experienced workmen fastening to supporting steel members as herein specified. All work shall be in conformance with manufacturer's latest printed recommendations and approved shop drawings.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. The finished work shall be true, flat planes and to slopes indicated with end joints flush and without sharp protruding edges. Exposed underside of deck shall be true without defect.
- E. Erector shall cut all openings in deck for piping and equipment furnished by other trades. Wherever ribs are cut and are not supported by supplemental framing, the erector shall

provide steel angles of adequate size on all sides of the opening welded to the underside of each rib.

- F. Burning of holes in decking will not be permitted.
- G. Steel decking shall be installed to span supporting steel members at right angles. Panels shall be securely anchored to each structural support it rests on or passes.

3.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Fasten roof deck panels to steel supporting members using welds, mechanical fasteners, drive pins as specified herein and on the Drawings.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, secure side laps and perimeter edges of units with fasteners at mid-span between supports or 36 inches on center, whichever distance is smaller.
- C. Deck shall be fastened through the bottom of the deck rib to all structural supports for the specific deck sections.
- D. End bearing of roof decking shall have a minimum of 1-1/2 inches of bearing occurring over structural supports
- E. End joints shall be lapped 2 inches minimum.
- F. Place deck panels on structural supports and adjust to final position with ends aligned. Attach to supports immediately after placement.
- G. Roof sump pans shall be installed over openings provided in roof deck with flanges welded to the top of the deck. Space welds at 12 inches apart with at least 1 weld in each corner.
- H. Install all roof deck accessories in accordance with the roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FLOOR DECK

- A. Fasten steel floor deck to supporting steel with 5/8" diameter electric arc spot (puddle) welds spaced at 12" O.C. minimum. Secure side laps and perimeter edges of units with fasteners at mid-span between supports or 36 inches on center, whichever distance is smaller.
- B. Place deck panels on structural supports and adjust to final position with ends aligned. Attach to supports immediately after placement.
- C. Install deck ends over supports with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
- D. Install pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Fasten column closures and cell closures to deck to provide a tight fit. Provide cell closures at changes of direction of deck units, unless otherwise noted.
- F. Install all floor deck accessories in accordance with the floor deck manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. If steel studs shear connectors are being applied through the deck onto the structural steel for composite floor construction, the stud welds can be used to replace the specified puddle welds.
- H. Composite deck sheets with shear stud connectors shall be butted over supporting members. Standard tolerance for ordered lengths is plus or minus ½ inch.

3.4 FIELD TOUCH UP

- A. After erection, all weld burn marks and abraded spots shall be cleaned and field painted with a rust-inhibiting metal primer matching formulations and color of shop coat or a zinc-rich rust inhibiting paint for galvanized deck surfaces.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
 - 2. Soffit framing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
 - 2. Section 09 21 16.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.
 - 3. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- C. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 - 3. MarinoWARE.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.

2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
 - b. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of $3/4$ inch.
 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:
1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
 2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 3. Headers: AISI S212.
 4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30 for interior framing; G90 or equivalent for framing in exterior walls and soffits.
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating: G90.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch .
 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 1. Supplementary framing.
 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles,

supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 3. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Duties of the Testing and Inspection Agency:
 - 1. Perform all testing and inspection required per approved testing and inspection program.
 - 2. Furnish inspection reports to the Building Official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspection work.
 - 3. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work was, to the best of the Testing and Inspection Agency's knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.
- B. Testing and Inspection Schedule:
 - 1. Material verification of structural steel, per IBC 1708.4.
 - a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents: Periodic inspection, per ASTM A6 or ASTM A568.
 - b. Manufacturer's certified mil test reports: Periodic inspection, per ASTM A6 or ASTM A568.
 - 2. Material verification of weld filler materials, per AISC 360, section A3.5.
 - a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the

- approved construction documents: Periodic inspection.
 - b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required: Periodic inspection.
- 3. Inspection of welding:
 - a. Welding of cold-formed structural steel framing: Periodic inspection, per AWS D1.3.
- 4. Inspection of steel frame joint details for compliance with approved construction documents, per IBC 1704.3.2:
 - a. Details such as bracing and stiffening: Periodic inspection.
 - b. Member locations: Periodic inspection.
 - c. Application of joint details at each connection: Periodic inspection.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Elevator machine beams.
5. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
6. Metal ladders.
7. Metal bollards.
8. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
2. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing."
3. Section 05 51 00 "Metal Stairs."
4. Section 05 73 00 "Decorative Metal Railings."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design ladders , including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Paint products.
3. Grout.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 coating; minimum 0.079-inch nominal thickness.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
- B. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Space siderails 16 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Space siderails of elevator pit ladders 12 inches apart.
 - 3. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 - 4. Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars.
 - 5. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 - 6. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.

7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
8. Galvanize ladders, including brackets and fasteners.

2.8 METAL SHIPS' LADDERS

- A. Provide metal ships' ladders where indicated. Fabricate of open-type construction with channel or plate stringers and pipe and tube railings unless otherwise indicated. Provide brackets and fittings for installation.
 1. Fabricate ships' ladders, including railings from steel.
 2. Fabricate treads from rolled-steel floor plate.

2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe .
 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate.
 2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide necessary cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
- B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard.
- C. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.12 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards in concrete in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward bollard.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 51 00 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
- 2. Industrial-type stairs with steel floor plate and grating treads.
- 3. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
- 4. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill for stair treads and platforms.
- 2. Section 05 73 00 "Decorative Metal Railings" for ornamental metal railings.
- 3. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

- 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
- 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
- 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
- 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

- C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

- 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
- b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.

- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Seismic Performance: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:
 - 1. Prefilled metal-pan stair treads.
 - 2. Paint products.
 - 3. Grout.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.
 - a. For use at interior egress stairs.
 - 2. Industrial-Type Stairs: Industrial class.
 - a. For use at exterior maintenance-access stairs; provide with steel grating treads.
 - b. For use at interior stairs within mechanical and electrical spaces; provide with abrasive steel floor plate.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- D. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate with abrasive granules rolled into surface or with abrasive material metallurgically bonded to steel.
- E. Steel Bars for Grating Treads: ASTM A 36/A 36M or steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M or ASTM A 1018/A 1018M.
- F. Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510.
- G. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.
- H. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 33, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. For use at interior stairs.
 - 2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. For use at exterior stairs and stairs within mechanical and electrical spaces.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- G. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts,[railings,] clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
- B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint at preassembled stairs, and Type 4 welds: good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter at industrial stairs.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. Stair Framing:
 - 1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels or tubes.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of stringers.
 - 2. Construct platforms of steel plate or channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
 - 3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
 - 4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods and struts where they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
 - 5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.
- B. Metal-Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.067 inch.

1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
 3. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
 4. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal-pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
 5. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.
 - a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.
- C. Abrasive-Coating-Finished, Formed-Metal Stairs: Form risers, treads, and platforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.097 inch.
1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Directly weld risers and treads to stringers; locate welds on underside of stairs.
 3. Provide platforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as treads. Weld platforms to platform framing.
 4. Finish tread and platform surfaces with manufacturer's standard epoxy-bonded abrasive finish.
- D. Metal Bar-Grating Stairs: Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from metal bar grating; fabricate to comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."
1. Fabricate treads and platforms from welded or pressure-locked steel grating with openings in gratings no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.
 2. Surface: Serrated.
 3. Finish: Galvanized.
 4. Fabricate grating treads with nosing and with steel angle or steel plate carrier at each end for stringer connections. Secure treads to stringers with bolts.
 5. Fabricate grating platforms with nosing matching that on grating treads. Provide toeplates at open-sided edges of grating platforms. Weld grating to platform framing.

2.7 STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
- B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay at preassembled stairs, and Type 4 welds: good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter at industrial stairs.
- C. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:

1. By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated.
- D. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
 3. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
- H. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- C. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 2. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed products:
1. Exterior Stairs: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 2. Interior Stairs: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- E. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete. Center nosings on tread width.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS WITH GROUTED BASEPLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.
- B. Set steel stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonmetallic, nonshrink grout unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 INSTALLING RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
 - 1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
 - 2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.

- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 - 4. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION 05 51 00

SECTION 05 73 00 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanically-fastened Stainless-steel decorative railings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 51 00 "Metal Stairs" for steel tube railings included with metal stairs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas, pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
 - 2. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
 - 3. Glass: 25 percent of mean modulus of rupture (50 percent probability of breakage), as listed in "Mechanical Properties" in AAMA's Aluminum Curtain Wall Series No. 12, "Structural Properties of Glass."
- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 2. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that wood rails comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of railings and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements."
 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."
- D. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glass with certification label of the SGCC . Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not suit structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Mechanically-fastened Stainless-Steel Decorative Railings:
 - a. Basis-of-Design: HDI Railing Systems; Optik.
 - b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
 - c. Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.
 - d. Livers Bronze Co.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.

- C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
- D. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- E. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

2.4 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.5 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type 1 (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3. Provide products that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength according to 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Glass Color: Clear.
 - 2. Thickness for Structural Glass Balusters: As required by structural loads, but not less than 12.0 mm.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Components: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable.
 - 1. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Wood Rails: Clear, straight-grained hardwood rails secured to metal subrail.
 - 1. Species: White Maple.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard .
 - 3. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
 - 4. Profile: As indicated.
 - 5. Certified Wood: Fabricate wood rails from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- F. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.
- H. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- I. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

- J. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 GLAZING PANEL FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and shapes required; provide for proper edge clearance and bite on glazing panels.
 - 1. Grind smooth exposed edges, including those at open joints, to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- B. Structural Glass Balusters: Factory-bond glass to aluminum base and top-rail channels in railing manufacturer's plant using glazing cement to comply with manufacturer's written specifications[, unless field glazing is standard with manufacturer].
- C. Structural Balusters: Provide tempered glass panels.
- D. Infill Panels: Provide tempered glass panels for both straight and curved sections.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.11 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install per manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

- C. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
- B. Clean wood rails by wiping with a damp cloth and then wiping dry.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05 73 00

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 3. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
 - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Certificates for Credit MR 6 Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Lumber and plywood shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Concealed blocking.
 2. Roof framing and blocking.
 3. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
 4. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 4. Cants.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade

lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002 for non-load-bearing framing and ASTM C 954 for load-bearing framing, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- K. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Composite nail base insulated roof sheathing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
 - 2. Section 07 27 26 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Certified Wood: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":
 - 1. Plywood.
 - 2. Oriented strand board.
- B. Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
- D. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- E. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 19/32 inch .

2.5 COMPOSITE NAIL BASE INSULATED ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: Rigid, cellular, polyisocyanurate thermal insulation with oriented strand board laminated to one face complying with ASTM C 1289, Type V.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Cornell Corporation.
 - c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - d. Johns Manville; Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
 - e. Rmax, Inc.
 - 2. Polyisocyanurate-Foam Thickness: As required to provide total thickness indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Oriented-Strand-Board Nominal Thickness: 7/16 inch.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For roof sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
 - 1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
- E. Screws for Fastening Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800

hours according to ASTM B 117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Wall Sheathing:
 - a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
 - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including cabinet hardware and accessories.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regionally manufactured materials. Include statement indicating cost for each regionally manufactured material.
 - a. Include statement indicating location of manufacturer and distance to Project for each regionally manufactured material.
 - 3. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification and chain-of-custody requirements. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 4. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that products contain no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-

scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, pattern and surface finish.
3. Thermoset decorative panels, 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Regional Materials: Plastic-laminate cabinets shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- D. Certified Wood: Plastic-laminate cabinets shall be made from wood products certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."
- E. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- F. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- G. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Types:
 - a. PL-1: Formica; 7012-58 Amber Maple.
 - b. PL-2: Nevamar; VA6001T Calm Distinction.
 - c. PL-3: Arborite; P-260 CA Tatami Sabi.
 - d. PL-4: Formica; 459-58 Brite White.
- H. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 4. Edges: Grade VGS.
 - 5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.

- I. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.
- J. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- K. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- L. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 , made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
 - 4. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 5. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 FINISHED WOOD VENEER PANELS AND SOLID WOOD TRIM

- A. Type WDP: Wood Veneer Panels; plain sliced white maple, grade A, book match unless noted otherwise, with clear transparent finish.
- B. Type WD: Solid Wood Trim; plain sliced white maple, grade A, with clear transparent finish.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS PANELS

- A. Type GS Back-Painted Glazing Panel: Skyline Design; Vitracolor 2014-06, 1/4 inch tempered glazing. Contact: Suzanne DeBauge, 773-278-4754.
- B. Perforated Plastic Laminate Panel: Panel with 1/4 inch diameter holes at 1 inch spacing; straight row pattern. See Drawings for panel configuration.
- C. Decorative Plastic Panel: 3Form; Chroma, color Pond, no diffusion, 1/2 inch thick.
- D. Embossed MDF Panel: 3Form; Profile Ray, 3/4 inch; color: Crystal White factory finish. Contact: Nicole Miller, 312-339-0799.

2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE SLAT WALL

- A. Particle Board or MDF with NEMA 3 plastic laminate surface; Formaldehyde free. System to consist of the following:
 - 1. Plastic Laminate: White color.
 - 2. Size: 4'x8' - 3" o/c grooves.
 - 3. Groove Treatment: Aluminum inserts, factory installed 1/2 by 7/8 inches; Mill finish.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 71 11 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.
- C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter. Satin aluminum finish.
 - 1. Install at all pull locations unless noted otherwise (see Credenza handle pull.)
- E. Credenza Handle Pull: Hafele; 110.24.001. Contact: Ali Azhar. asazhar@hafeleamericas.com

- F. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131.
- G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
- H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 2. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 - 3. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
 - 4. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1HD-100.
- I. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- J. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- K. Surface-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:
 - 1. Manufacturer/Supplier:
 - a. www.supportbrackets.com
 - b. Federal Brace; Arrowood Countertop brackets.
 - c. Hafele; Work Surface brackets.
 - 2. Sizes:
 - a. For 18 inch deep counters: 8 by 12 inches.
 - b. For 24 inch deep counters: 15 by 21 inches.
 - c. For 30 inch deep counters: 24 by 24 inches.
- L. Surface-Mounted Standards & Brackets: Heavy duty, with adjustable 18" deep shelving, color: white.
- M. Tempered Float Glass for Display Case Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 1/4 inch thick unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Display Case Door Hinges: C.R. Laurence Co.; CRL Chrome Surface Mount Cabinet Pivot Hinges, FA50SC, satin chrome.
- O. Perforated Steel Shelving: McNichols; Perf-Panl 1814962048, 20ga type 304 stainless steel, 5% open area; mill finish.
- P. Thumb Screw / Flange Nut: McMaster-Carr; Plastic Rosette Head Thumb screw, 1-1/2 inch diameter by 1 inch length, with coordinating flange nut screw as receiver.
- Q. Stainless Steel Angle: 1 by 1-1/4 inch and 1 by 1-1/2 inch; no.3 finish.
- R. Metal Reveal: 1/4 by 3/4 inches, aluminum.
- S. Piano Hinge: Length as indicated on Drawings; brass finish.

- T. Corner Guard for Condiment Carts: 3/4 by 3/4 inch adhesive-mounted plastic corner guard; color: white.
- U. Steel Post Legs: Stainless steel; 1 inch diameter by 6 inch length.
- V. Steel Post Supports: Stainless steel; 1 inch diameter by 12 inch length; countertop mounted, countertop supporting.
- W. Casters: Top and sidemount heavy duty caster with polyurethane wheels; 4 inch overall height.
- X. Hanging File Rails: Metal, for front-to-back layout.
- Y. Tackable Panel: Homasote; 440 SoundBarrier, 1/2 inch thick.
- Z. Trash Hole Grommet: Doug Mockett; TM2B, type 304 stainless steel; 8 inch diameter by 2 inch deep grommet.
- AA. Credit Card Machine Platform: Swivel Stands; POS Stand Open Hole Flip Up, Verifone MX925, OH-2481-MX925. Contact: 800-225-7467, www.swivelstands.com
- BB. Pivoting/Sliding Door Hardware for concealed door at Server Gate: Hafele; HAWA Concepta 50, 408.30.002; with Hafele 112.83.000 door pull. Contact: Ali Azhar, asazhar@hafeleamericas.com
- CC. Vinyl Coated Foam Bench: Custom shape as shown on Drawings.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis-of-Design: Tenjam, www.tenjam.com, contact: Rae Radovich with Anu Source, 708-218-1861, rae@anusource.com
 - b. Trendway, www.trendway.com/feek, contact: Laura Schlueter, 269-377-6537, LSchlueter@Trendway.com
 - c. Foamtek System, www.foamteksystem.com, contact: Beatrice, +39 0571 920098, Beatrice@foamteksystem.com
 - 2. Product Specifications:
 - a. Fully coated top sides, and bottom.
 - b. Seamless and waterproof finish without vent holes.
 - c. Color(s) to match architect's sample.
 - d. CertiPUR-US Certified Foam substrate.
 - e. Passes fire testing as detailed in California Technical Bulletin 117-2013.
 - f. Compliant with Consumer Product Safety Improvement Act, Section 101: Total Lead in Substrates. Total lead content shall not exceed 0.01% by weight or 100 ppm.
 - g. ASTM4833-07 Puncture Resistance Test. All products must have a coating thickness necessary to achieve a minimum result of 40 lbs.
- DD. Upholstery-wrapped Foam: 3 inch thick; fire retardant, combustion modified, high resiliency, high density.
- EE. Fabrics:

1. Type F-1, tackable fabric: Carnegie; Vibration 5280, color: 20. Contact: Jessica Biesterfeld, 312-802-0643, jbiesterfeld@carnegiefabrics.com
 2. Type F-2, banquette fabric: Architex; Dublin, color: Carbon. Contact: Richard Atlas, 847-205-1333, richardatlas@architex-ljh.com
- FF. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated, unless other finish is specified.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- GG. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

SECTION 06 64 00 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glass-fiber reinforced plastic (FRP) wall paneling and trim accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For laminating adhesive[and composite wood products] used in factory-laminated plastic panels, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic paneling and trim accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 3. Testing Agency: UL.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. General: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kemlite Company Inc.
 - b. Marlite.
 - c. Nudo Products, Inc.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
 - 3. Surface Finish: Smooth.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard two-piece, snap-on vinyl extrusions designed to cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: Match panels .
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Sealant: Single-component, mildew-resistant, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Retain first subparagraph below if required for LEED-NC, LEED-CI or LEED-CS Credit IEQ 4.1.
 - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove wallpaper, vinyl wall covering, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.
- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of adhesive, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install panels with fasteners. Layout fastener locations and mark on face of panels so that fasteners are accurately aligned.
 - 1. Drill oversized fastener holes in panels and center fasteners in holes.
 - 2. Apply sealant to fastener holes before installing fasteners.
- D. Install factory-laminated panels using concealed mounting splines in panel joints.
- E. Install trim accessories with adhesive .

- F. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- G. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- H. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- I. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 06 64 00

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Foam-plastic board insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Pactiv Building Products.
 - 2. Type IV, 25 psi.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.5 INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Type IV extruded-polystyrene board insulation: For use at perimeter foundation walls.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 42 65 "Thermal and Air Barrier System" for insulation installed in exterior wall cavities.
 - 2. Section 07 53 23 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
 - 3. Section 09 21 16.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for installation in wood- and metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with

manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Gaco Western Inc.
 - d. Henry Company.
 - 2. Minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied,

make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

- C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.5 INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Polyurethane spray foam insulation:
 - 1. For use in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation at exterior enclosure, and at other locations where indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 27 26 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For air-barrier products, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

- C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly , 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:
 - 1) BASF; Enershield HP.
 - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; Barritech VP.
 - 3) Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier VP.
 - 4) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 31 or Air-Bloc 33.
 - 5) Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.; Rub-R-Wall Airtight VP.
 - 6) Sto Corp.; StoGuard.
 - 7) Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 230.
 - 8) W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield LMP.
 - 9) TKProducts; TK-Airmax 2104.
 - 10) Prosocco; R Guard Spray Wrap MVP.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- I. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- J. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil- thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance value of 37 perms.
- K. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- L. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- F. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install modified bituminous strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, counterflashing strip.
- J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.
- C. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air-barrier material or strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements.
- C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency.
- D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

SECTION 07 42 13.19 - INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Laminated-insulation-core metal wall panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

- B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

- C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

- 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [25] <Insert number> percent.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 72:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 LAMINATED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal wall panels fabricated from two metal facing sheets and core material laminated or otherwise securely bonded to facing sheets during fabrication without use of contact adhesives, and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Panel Performance:
 - a. Flatwise Tensile Strength: 27 psi when tested according to ASTM C 297/C 297M.
 - b. Humid Aging: Volume increase not greater than 6.0 percent and no delamination or metal corrosion when tested for seven days at 140 deg F and 100 percent relative humidity according to ASTM D 2126.
 - c. Heat Aging: Volume increase not greater than 2.0 percent and no delamination, surface blistering, or permanent bowing when tested for seven days at 200 deg F according to ASTM D 2126.
 - d. Cold Aging: Volume decrease not more than 1.0 percent and no delamination, surface blistering, or permanent bowing when tested for seven days at minus 20 deg F according to ASTM D 2126.

- e. Fatigue: No evidence of delamination, core cracking, or permanent bowing when tested to a 20-lbf/sq. ft. positive and negative wind load and with deflection of L/180 for 2 million cycles.
 - f. Autoclave: No delamination when exposed to 2-psi pressure at a temperature of 212 deg F for 2-1/2 hours.
- B. Wrapped-Edge, Laminated-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels : Formed with flush exterior panel facing wrapped over panel edges; designed for independent installation by mechanically attaching through extended panel edges to supports using concealed fasteners; with sealant joints.
- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kingspan; Designwall 1000H, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Specialty Products, Inc.; Series 500.
 - b. Protean Construction Products, Inc.; FM-100 Panel.
 - 2. Aluminum Sheet: Fabricate panel with exterior and interior facings of same material and thickness. Provide facings of aluminum coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1) Color: Match Architect's samples. Intent is to match color of high density pre-finished concrete masonry units.
 - c. Interior Finish:
 - 1) Color: Match Architect's samples. Intent is to match color of high density pre-finished concrete masonry units.
 - 3. Core Material: Manufacturers' standard.
 - 4. Clips: Manufacturer's standard one piece, formed from stainless steel.
 - 5. Gaskets: Extruded, dry seal silicone.
 - 6. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard silicone.
 - 7. Panel Thickness: As required for span, but no less than nominal 1.0 inch.
 - 8. Options:
 - a. Provide end wall and base of wall extrusions.
 - b. Provide horizontal tight panel joint.
 - c. Provide transverse bent corners.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings,

sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSULATED METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels for weather seal.
1. Fasten foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 3. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners on weather side of insulated metal wall panels.
 4. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of insulated metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to panel side laps and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
- B. Laminated-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels:
1. Wrapped-Edge Panels: Mechanically attach wall panels through extended edge of panels to supports using self-tapping fasteners. Seal joints with backer rod and sealant.
- C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 42 13.19

SECTION 07 42 43 - COMPOSITE WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes metal-faced composite wall panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 40 00 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed metal framing supporting metal-faced composite wall panels.
 - 2. Section 07 42 16 "Insulated-Core Metal Wall Panels" for honeycomb-core metal wall panels.
 - 3. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for field-formed flashings and other sheet metal work not part of metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Metal-Faced Composite Wall Panel Assembly: Metal-faced composite wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight wall system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal-faced composite wall panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

- E. Structural Performance: Provide metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 330:
1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
 - a. Uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.
 - b. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Deflection Limits: Metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/175 of the span at the perimeter and 1/60 of the span anywhere in the panel.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal-faced composite wall panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal-faced composite wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish among factory-, shop-, and field-assembled work.
1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Anchorage systems.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
1. Metal-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Minimum 12 x 12 inches. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal-faced composite wall panel accessories.
 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.
 4. Exposed Gaskets: 12 inches long.
 5. Exposed Sealants: For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of metal-faced composite wall panels adjacent to joint sealants.

- D. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturers certification for each product including the following:
 - 1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 - Recycled content, including percentage of preconsumer (post industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name nad product cost.
 - 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 - Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Exterior elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Wall panels and attachments.
 - 2. Girts and Stud framing.
 - 3. Wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
 - 4. Penetrations of wall by pipes and utilities.
- B. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal-faced composite wall panel from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing indicated in subparagraphs below:
 - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - a. Perform tests under environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
 - 2. Submit no fewer than nine pieces of each type of material, including joint

- substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
- 1. Build mockup of typical wall panel as shown on Drawings; including supports, attachments, and accessories.
 - a. Include four-way joint for metal-faced composite wall panels.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal-faced composite wall panel Installer, metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal-faced composite wall panels including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal-faced composite wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal-faced composite wall panels.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal-faced composite wall panel assembly during and after installation.
 - 8. Review wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal-faced composite wall panel installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal-faced composite wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal-faced composite wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal-faced composite wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

- C. Store metal-faced composite wall panels vertically, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal-faced composite wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal-faced composite wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Do not allow storage space to exceed 120 deg F.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal-faced composite wall panel for period of panel installation.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal-faced composite wall panels to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal-faced composite wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of studs, soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal-faced composite wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1) Color 1: match Centria, 996 Crushed Ice.
 - 2) Color 2: match PPG, Old Town Gray (Duranar FC Ultra-Cool.)
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Panel Sealants:
 - 1. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal-faced composite wall panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by panel manufacturer.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 hot-dip galvanized or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Subgirts: Manufacturer's standard C- or Z-shaped sections 0.064-inch nominal thickness.
- C. Zee Clips: 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
- D. Base or Sill Channels: 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels:
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: As required to meet performance. requirements.
 - 2. Depth: As required.
- F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: Minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: As required to meet performance requirements.
 - 2. Depth: As required.

3. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with nominal thickness of 0.040 inch.
 4. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- G. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal-faced composite wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide neoprene sealing washers.

2.4 METAL-FACED COMPOSITE WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled, metal-faced composite wall panels fabricated from two metal facings bonded, using no glues or adhesives, to solid, extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment system components and accessories required for weathertight system.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alcan Composites USA Inc.; Alucobond.
 - b. CENTRIA Architectural Systems; Formabond Wall System.
 - c. Protean Construction Products, Inc.; ACM 100.
- B. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels : Formed with 0.020-inch- thick, coil-coated aluminum sheet facings.
1. Panel Thickness: 4 mm.
 2. Core: Standard.
 3. Exterior Finish: 3-coat fluoropolymer .
 - a. All panels are Color 1 unless noted otherwise.
- C. Attachment System Components: Formed from extruded aluminum.
1. Include manufacturer's standard perimeter extrusions with integral weather stripping, panel stiffeners, panel clips, and anchor channels.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal-faced composite wall panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match

material and finish of metal-faced composite wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.018-inch- minimum thickness, in material compatible with panel facingsheet prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal-faced composite wall panels.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal-faced composite wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal-faced composite wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.
- C. Metal-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Factory form panels in a continuous process with no glues or adhesives or batch process by laminating each sheet using glues or adhesives between dissimilar materials. Trim and square edges of sheets with no displacement of face sheets or protrusion of core material.
 - 1. Form panel lines, breaks, and angles to be sharp and true, with surfaces free from warp and buckle.
 - 2. Fabricate panels with sharply cut edges, with no displacement of face sheets or protrusion of core material.
 - 3. Fabricate panels with panel stiffeners, as required to comply with deflection limits, attached to back of panels with structural silicone sealant or bond tape.
 - 4. Dimensional Tolerances:
 - a. Panel Bow: 0.8 percent maximum of panel length or width.
 - b. Squareness: 0.25 inch maximum.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.

- a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal-faced composite wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that weather barrier has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal-faced composite wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of panels before panel installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage according to ASTM C 754 and metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 METAL-FACED COMPOSITE WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal-faced composite wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Commence metal-faced composite wall panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. in presence of factory-authorized representative.
 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal-faced composite wall panels.
 3. Flash and seal metal-faced composite wall panels at perimeter of all openings. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by panels are installed.
 4. Install flashing and trim as metal-faced composite wall panel work proceeds.
 5. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 6. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Aluminum Wall Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by panel manufacturer.
1. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Attachment System Installation, General: Install attachment system required to support metal-faced composite wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.
1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.
 2. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by composite panels are installed.
- F. Clip Installation: Attach panel clips to supports at each metal-faced composite wall panel joint at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach routed-and-turned flanges of wall panels to panel clips with manufacturer's standard fasteners.

1. Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent panels with sealant backing and sealant. Install sealant backing and sealant according to requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 1. Install components required for a complete metal-faced composite wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal-faced composite wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nonaccumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Water-Spray Test: After completing the installation of 75-foot- by-2-story minimum area of metal-faced composite wall panel assembly, test assembly for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2 in a 2-bay area directed by Architect.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust completed metal-faced composite wall panel installation, including accessories.

- D. Metal-faced composite wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal-faced composite wall panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal-faced composite wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal-faced composite wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal-faced composite wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 42 43

SECTION 07 42 65 - THERMAL AND AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide a thermal and air barrier wall system for exterior cold-formed metal wall assemblies. Work includes:
 - 1. Exterior wall insulation panels and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing": Load-bearing, metal exterior wall framing assemblies.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Reference standards:
 - 1. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - a. ASTM C203-99: Test Methods for Breaking Load and Flexural Properties of Block-Type Thermal Insulation.
 - b. ASTM C209-98: Test Method for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
 - c. ASTM C518-04: Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
 - d. ASTM C1029-05: Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation.
 - e. ASTM C1289-06: Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
 - f. ASTM D1621-04a: Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - g. ASTM D1622-03: Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - h. ASTM D2126-99: Test Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.
 - i. ASTM E84-05: Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - j. ASTM E96/E96M-05: Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 - k. ASTM E331-00: Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - l. ASTM E 2357-05: Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier

Assemblies.

2. Factory Mutual (FM):
 - a. FM 4880: Class I Wall and Ceiling Panels Building Corner Fire Test.
3. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - a. UL 723: Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - a. NFPA 285-2006: Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multistory Test Apparatus.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install an exterior wall system that effectively controls thermal, air and water performance and provides continuity of the building envelope enclosure. The system shall include the following:
 1. Insulated sheathing secured to the exterior of the metal wall framing assembly.
 2. Joint, penetration, and gap sealing material for sealing component joints, penetrations through the wall system, and gaps between the building envelope enclosure, components, and wall opening frames.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 1. Thermal performance:
 - a. Exterior insulation: ASTM C518, Stabilized R-value of 6.5 per inch of thickness with a minimum six month exposure capability to outdoor elements and 15 year thermal warranty.
 - b. Interior spray polyurethane foam: ASTM C518, 140degreeF/90day Aged R-Value (measured at 75degree F Mean Temp.), for product with a minimum 30 degree F ambient and substrate application temperature is R6.1/inch and 140degreeF/90day Aged R-Value (measured at 75degree F Mean Temp.), for product with a minimum 45 degree F ambient and substrate application temperature is R6.4/inch and 140 degreeF/90day Aged R-Value (measured at 75 degree F Mean Temp.), for product with a minimum 60 degree F ambient and substrate application temperature is R6.1/inch.
 - 1) Core density: ASTM D1622, Minimum 2.0 pcf.
 - 2) Acceptable adhesion to substrate based on specific minimum application temperature.
 2. Air barrier performance: When tested in accordance with ASTM E2357, at a test pressure of not less than 6.24 psf, air infiltration shall not exceed 0.04 cfm per square foot (0.2 L/s*m²) of fixed wall area. Testing should be conducted at positive and negative sustained wind loading of 12.5psf (600Pa) for one-hour duration in each direction, pressure cycling of the wall at 2000 cycles in both the

- positive and negative direction, ending with wind gust loading at 25psf.
3. Water penetration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E331, no uncontrolled water penetration shall occur at a minimum differential pressure of 6.24 psf for minimum test duration of 2hrs.
 4. Mold resistance: Thermal wall and air barrier system components shall provide non-food source for fungal growth.
- C. Code Compliance: Exterior wall system and component materials shall comply with the following requirements:
1. Exterior Insulation:
 - a. Class 1 (25 Flame Spread Index and < 450 Smoke Developed Index) classified at max. thickness per UL 723 criteria or ASTM E84 criteria.
 - b. Fire Performance Evaluation as a component of an NFPA 285 approved wall assembly per the requirements of the International Building Code.
 2. System complies with ASTM E2357-05: Test Method for determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
 3. System complies with NFPA 285 06: Standard method of Testing for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load Bearing Wall Assemblies containing Combustible components using the Intermediate Scale, Multi-Story Test Apparatus.
- D. Fire Resistance:
1. System complies with NFPA 285 2006: Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multistory Test Apparatus.
 2. Fire-stopping measures, per code, should be included at the floor line in the stud cavity when the wall assembly extends beyond the edge of the floor line.
- E. All joints, penetrations and gaps of the thermal and air barrier wall system shall be made watertight and air-tight.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each thermal wall and air barrier system component product required.
- C. Reports:
1. Submit Test Reports, summarized by Manufacturer of material(s), verifying qualities of thermal and air barrier wall system components meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - a. Include results of ASTM E2357 air barrier system testing and ASTM E331 water penetration tests.
 - b. Include mill certificates indicating steel framing sheet complies with the specified requirements.
 2. Submit Field Inspection and Test Reports in accordance with Field Quality Control requirements

- D. Samples: Submit following material samples.
 - 1. Insulation panel, 12" square.
 - 2. Insulation fasteners/washers and joint flashing tape, one each.
- E. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for thermal and air barrier wall system components.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. The air barrier Installer shall be, during the award period as well as for the duration of the installation, officially recognized as a Certified Installer by the Thermal and Air Barrier Wall System Manufacturer (Certified Installer). The Certified Installer shall carry liability insurance and bonding.
 - 2. Each worker who is installing air barriers must be, or accompanied by, a Certified Installer.
 - 3. Each Certified Installer can supervise a maximum of five workers. The Certified Installer shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the installation of air barriers of the types being applied. Certified Installers shall perform or directly supervise all air/vapor barrier work on the project.
 - 4. Certified Installers shall have their Thermal and Air Barrier Wall System Manufacturer Certification photo-identification cards in their possession and available on the project site, for inspection upon request.
- B. Pre-installation Meeting: Prior to commencement of application, review and document methods and procedures related to installation, including the following:
 - 1. Participants: Authorized representatives of the Contractor, Construction Manager, Owner, Architect, Applicator, and Manufacturer.
 - 2. Review metal wall framing assemblies for potential interference and conflicts and coordinate layout and support provisions for interfacing work.
 - 3. Review insulated sheathing methods and procedures related to application, including manufacturer's installation guidelines, Thermal and Air Barrier Wall System Manufacturer's Certification Program.
 - 4. Review construction schedule and confirm availability of products, applicator personnel, equipment and facilities.
 - 5. Review governing regulatory requirements, and requirements for insurance and certificates as applicable.
 - 6. Review field quality control procedures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver Thermal and Air Barrier Wall System materials in Manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified by name, brand, type and grade. Exercise care to avoid damage during unloading, storing and installation.
- B. Store, protect and handle Thermal and Air Barrier Wall System materials in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage, contamination and deterioration. Keep materials free of dirt and other foreign matter.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Install Thermal and Air Barrier Wall System work only when weather conditions are in compliance with Manufacturer's specific environmental requirements and conditions will permit work to be performed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Submit the following warranties:
1. Exterior insulation warranty: Six month exposure and 15 year thermal warranty.
 2. Flashing Tape: Limited Warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR INSULATION

- A. Exterior Insulation: Glass-fiber-reinforced enhanced polyisocyanurate foam core sheathing faced with nominal 4 mil embossed white or blue acrylic-coated aluminum on one side and 1.25 mil embossed aluminum on the other side, complying with ASTM C1289 and meeting the following physical properties:
1. ASTM C1289 Type 1, Class 2
 2. Compressive Strength (ASTM D1621): 25 psi, minimum.
 3. Aged Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518, measured at Mean Temp of 75F): R-6.5 at 1 inch RSI 1.06 per 25 mm of thickness with 15 year thermal warranty
 4. Flexural Strength (ASTM C203): Minimum 40 psi.
 5. Water Absorption (ASTM C209): Maximum.1.0 percent by volume.
 6. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96): <0.3 perms.
 7. Maximum Use Temperature: 250 degrees F.
- B. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company "THERMAX™ ci Exterior Insulation" or comparable product.
1. Panel Size: 4'-0" wide x 8'-0" long, square edge, shiplap (shiplap on thickness of 1.55" and greater) panels.
 2. Thickness and Stabilized R-Value: 2.5 inch thickness; minimum R-16.0.
- C. Accessories:
1. Fasteners: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer's recommended polymer or other corrosion-protective coated steel screw fasteners for anchoring sheathing to metal wall framing. Fastener length and size based on wall sheathing thickness.
 - a. Acceptable Products: Wind-lock Corporation "ci-Lock Steel Series Selection" with 1-3/4 inch diameter high-grade plastic washers.
 2. Insulation Flashing Tape: Provide insulation manufacturer's recommended board joint tape for sealing joints, seams and veneer tie penetrations through the

insulation layer.

- a. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company “WEATHERMATE™ Straight Flashing, or comparable product, 4-inch width with butyl rubber adhesive; 8-inch width at all girt attachments back to metal stud framing.
 - 1) Where exposed through open joints in wall cladding system, provide black color product acceptable for use by manufacturer of exterior insulation board.
3. Wall Opening Flashing: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer's recommended flashing sealing window and door wall openings.
- a. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company “WEATHERMATE™ Straight Flashing, or comparable product, 6-inch and 9-inch, with butyl rubber adhesive, at straight opening heads, jambs and sills.
 - 1) Where exposed through open joints in wall cladding system, provide black color product acceptable for use by manufacturer of exterior insulation board.
 - b. When greater widths are required for through wall flashings butyl rubber adhesive is recommended.
4. Penetration Filler: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer's recommended polyurethane foam for sealing penetrations of insulated sheathing.
- a. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company “Great Stuff™ Pro Gaps & Cracks” single-component polyurethane insulating foam sealant, or comparable product.
 - b. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company “Great Stuff™ Pro Window & Door” single-component polyurethane low-pressure foam sealant, or comparable product.
5. Gap Air Infiltration Filler: Two Component, Quick Cure Polyurethane Foam:
- a. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company FROTH-PAK™ Foam Insulation two component, quick-cure polyurethane foam, or comparable product.
 - 1) NFPA 286 Approval for Exposed use to the interior of the building without the need for a 15-min thermal barrier.
 - 2) ASTM E-84 Class A.
6. Flexible polyethylene foam gasketing strip to reduce air infiltration between a concrete foundation and sill plate.
- a. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company “WEATHERMATE™ SILL SEAL Foam Gasket, or comparable product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and installation conditions for compliance with requirements for installation conditions affecting performance of the work.
 - 1. Verify that metal wall studs, opening framing, bridging, bracing and other framing support members and anchorage have been installed within thermal wall system alignment tolerances and requirements.
 - 2. Verify that substrate surfaces to receive spray polyurethane foam are free of frost, oil, grease, oxidation, dirt, loose paint, loose scale, or other deleterious material that would impair bond.
 - 3. Verify that items required to penetrate the thermal wall system are placed and penetration gaps and cracks are properly sealed before installation of spray polyurethane foam.
 - 4. Do not proceed with thermal and air barrier wall system installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Fasten to exterior face of exterior metal stud wall framing using sheathing manufacturer's recommended type and length screw fasteners with washers. Abut panels tightly together and around openings and penetrations.
 - 1. Install sheathing panels horizontally with blue aluminum facing to exterior. Use maximum lengths to minimize number of joints. Locate edge joints parallel to and on framing. Center end joints over supports and stagger in each course. Provide additional framing wherever panel joints do not bear against framing, plates or sill members.
 - 2. Fasten panels to each support with fasteners spaced 12 inches on center at perimeter and 16 inches on center in panel field. Set back perimeter fasteners 3/8" from edges and ends of panel units. Drive fasteners to bear tight and flush with surface of insulation. Do not countersink. Perimeter fasteners can be detailed to bridge the gap of abutting board joints due to the 1.75" diameter of the washer used to fasten the board to the studs. Maximum of two board joints may be bridged per fastener.
 - 3. Install flashing joint tape at end and edge joints with sufficient hand pressure to ensure seal and in accordance with sheathing manufacturer's joint sealing recommendations.
 - 4. Install flashing tape behind wall tie and mechanical fastening assemblies for rain screen claddings.
 - 5. Seal sheathing joints and penetrations of sheathing in accordance with sheathing manufacturer's joint and penetration sealing recommendations.
 - 6. After base flashing, which may include a termination bar running horizontally along the top edge of the flashing, is installed on exterior of insulated sheathing, install WEATHERMATE™ Flashing 6-inch or 9-inch, with butyl rubber adhesive

to the exterior sheathing and lapped over the top edge of the base flashing.

END OF SECTION 07 42 65

SECTION 07 53 23 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered EPDM membrane roofing system.
2. Vapor retarder.
3. Roof insulation.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
3. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. FM Approvals Listing: Provide membrane roofing, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and FM Approvals 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system, and that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for

Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60 .
 2. Hail Resistance: SH.
- E. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Energy Performance: Provide roofing system that is listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low -slope roof products.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports for Credit SS 7.2: For roof materials, documentation indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirement.
 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 3. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation indicating that they comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of membrane roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened membrane roofing.
 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For membrane roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is FM Approvals approved for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, fasteners for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, roofing accessories, roof pavers, and other components of membrane roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

- A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, non-reinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. Johns Manville.
 - d. Versico Incorporated.
 - 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
 - 3. Exposed Face Color: White on black.

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - g. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

- D. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- E. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- H. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils thick, minimum, with maximum permeance rating of 0.039 perm.
 - 1. Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
 - 2. Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard lap adhesive, FM Approvals approved for vapor-retarder application.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Approvals-approved roof insulation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, Grade 3, 25 psi, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Full-Spread Applied Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick[, factory primed].
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck Prime.

2.6 ROOF PAVERS

- A. Rubber Roof Pavers: Interlocking, lightweight rubber units, 24 by 24 by 2-1/4 inches, 6 lb/sq. ft. specially manufactured for use as roof ballast; with grooved back for four-way drainage, beveled and doweled; and as follows:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated; Interlocking Rubber Paver.
 - 2. Perimeter Securement Strip: Manufacturer's standard mill-finish aluminum sheet hold down and fasteners.
 - 3. Color: Gray.

2.7 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and

2. braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking."
 4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
 5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 6. Verify that concrete curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Polyethylene Film: Loosely lay polyethylene-film vapor retarder in a single layer over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 2 inches and 6 inches, respectively.
 1. Continuously seal side and end laps with tape or adhesive.
- B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into membrane roofing system.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each

succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 1. Fasten first layer of insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 - 3. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping membrane roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of membrane roofing terminations.
 - 1. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping membrane roofing according to

manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of membrane roofing terminations.

- I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.
- J. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.
- K. Adhere protection sheet over membrane roofing at locations indicated.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Roof-Paver Walkways: Install walkway roof pavers according to manufacturer's written instructions in locations indicated, to form walkways. Leave 3 inches of space between adjacent roof pavers.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.10 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS **<Insert name>** of **<Insert address>**, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner: **<Insert name of Owner.>**
 - 2. Address: **<Insert address.>**
 - 3. Building Name/Type: **<Insert information.>**
 - 4. Address: **<Insert address.>**
 - 5. Area of Work: **<Insert information.>**
 - 6. Acceptance Date: **<Insert date.>**
 - 7. Warranty Period: **<Insert time.>**
 - 8. Expiration Date: **<Insert date.>**
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
 - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. Lightning;
 - b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding **<Insert wind speed>** mph;
 - c. Fire;
 - d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;

- f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
- g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

- 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
- 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
- 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
- 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
- 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
- 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this **<Insert day>** day of **<Insert month>**, **<Insert year>**.

- 1. Authorized Signature: **<Insert signature>**.
- 2. Name: **<Insert name>**.
- 3. Title: **<Insert title>**.

END OF SECTION 07 53 23

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Formed Products:

- a. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 06 10 35 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 07 42 43 "Composite Metal Wall Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with composite metal wall panels.
 - 3. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 - 4. Section 07 95 00 "Expansion Control" for manufactured sheet metal expansion-joint covers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:
 - 1. Wind Zone 1: For velocity pressures of 21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.: 60-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 90-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 30-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 - 7. Details of special conditions.
 - 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: Samples, 6 inches square, to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Colors: Match Architect's samples.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 milsthick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
 - e. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Downspouts: Fabricate [round] [rectangular] [open-face] downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof-Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 10-foot- long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch- wide, joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 10-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.
1. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch- wide, concealed backup plate.
 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
- C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
- D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14

days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of [10 feet] **<Insert dimension>** with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

- F. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
 - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
 - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with screw fasteners and washers at 24-inch centers.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch centers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.

- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 71 29 - MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Aluminum roof expansion joints.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wooden curbs or cants for mounting roof expansion joints.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For roof expansion joints.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- 2. Include details of splices, intersections, transitions, fittings, method of field assembly, and location and size of each field splice.
- 3. Provide isometric drawings of intersections, terminations, and changes in joint direction or planes, depicting how components interconnect with each other and adjacent construction to allow movement and achieve waterproof continuity.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace roof expansion joints and components that leak, deteriorate beyond normal weathering, or otherwise fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Roof expansion joints shall withstand exposure to weather, remain watertight, and resist the movements indicated without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint seals, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Aluminum Roof Expansion Joint : Manufactured, continuous, waterproof, joint-cover assembly; consisting of a formed or extruded metal cover secured to extruded aluminum frames, with water-resistant gasketing between cover and frames, and with provision for securing assembly to substrate and sealing assembly to roofing membrane or flashing. Provide each size and type indicated, factory-fabricated units for corner and joint intersections and horizontal and vertical transitions including those to other building expansion joints, splicing units, adhesives, and other components as recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for complete installation. Fabricate each assembly specifically for installation configuration indicated on Drawings.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Balco, Inc.; LPRE-2, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Art Manufacturing Inc.; a division of Pittcon Architectural Metals, LLC.
 - b. C/S Group.
 - c. InPro Corporation.
 - d. MM Systems Corporation.
 - e. Nystrom Building Products.
 - f. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
2. Frame Members: Extruded aluminum configured for sloped cants as indicated; with exposed finish matching cover.
3. Cover: Extruded aluminum ; thickness as recommended by manufacturer.
 - a. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic.
4. Secondary Seal: Continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint below the cover.
 - a. Drain-Tube Assemblies: Equip secondary seal with drain tubes and seals to direct collected moisture to exterior-wall expansion joint cover.
 - b. Thermal Insulation: Fill space above secondary seal with mineral-fiber blanket insulation; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 for sheet and plate, ASTM B 221 for extrusions; alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be

- placed in contact with cementitious or preservative-treated wood materials.
2. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker, complying with AAMA 611.
- B. EPDM Membrane: ASTM D 4637, Type standard with manufacturer for application.
 - C. Silicone Extrusions: ASTM D 2000, UV stabilized, and that does not propagate flame.
 - D. Adhesives: As recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - E. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to withstand design loads.
 1. Exposed Fasteners: Gasketed. Use screws with hex washer heads matching color of material being fastened.
 - F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: ASTM C 665.
 - G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roof-joint openings, inside surfaces of parapets, and expansion-control joint systems that interface with roof expansion joints, for suitable conditions where roof expansion joints will be installed.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling and installing roof expansion joints.
 1. Anchor roof expansion joints securely in place, with provisions for required movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and miscellaneous items as required to complete roof expansion joints.
 2. Install roof expansion joints true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 3. Provide for linear thermal expansion of roof expansion joint materials.
 4. Provide uniform profile of roof expansion joint throughout its length; do not stretch or squeeze membranes.
 5. Provide uniform, neat seams.

6. Install roof expansion joints to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 7. Torch cutting of roof expansion joints is not permitted.
 8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark aluminum surfaces.
- B. Directional Changes and Other Expansion-Control Joint Systems: Coordinate installation of roof expansion joints with other expansion-control joint systems to result in watertight performance. Install factory-fabricated units at directional changes and at transitions between roof expansion joints and exterior expansion-control joint systems specified in Section 07 95 00 "Expansion Control" to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and watertight joints.
- C. Splices: Splice roof expansion joints with materials provided by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for this purpose, to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and waterproof joints.
1. Install waterproof splices and prefabricated end dams to prevent leakage of secondary-seal membrane.
- D. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roof expansion joints from foot traffic, displacement, or other damage.
- B. Remove and replace roof expansion joints and components that become damaged by moisture or otherwise.

END OF SECTION 07 71 29

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof hatches.
- 2. Roof anchors.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
- 2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.

4. Required clearances.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, [containing no arsenic or chromium,] and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inchesthick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Underlayment:
 - 1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 - 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
 - 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

- F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

2.3 ROOF HATCH

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bilco Company; Type NB-50T, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis.
 - b. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - c. O'Keeffe's Inc.
- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 54 inches .
- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
- D. Hatch Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
1. Finish: Mill .
- E. Construction:
1. Insulation: Polyisocyanurate board.
 2. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
 3. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
 4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 5. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Hardware: Stainless-steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches.

2.4 ROOF ANCHORS

- A. Roof Anchors: Steel post and baseplate with eyelet, galvanized. Provide all accessories

required for a complete and working installation.

- B. Manufacturers: Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ABS Fall Protection; Lock X-SR Steel.
 - 2. Guardian Fall Protection; CB-24 Anchor Point.
 - 3. Pro-Bel Group; Fall Arrest & Roof Anchors.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

C. Roof-Hatch Installation:

1. Install roof hatch so top surface of hatch curb is level.
2. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 46 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For fire-resistive joint system sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
 - 1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.

2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
- C. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- D. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN.
- B. Wall-to-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: WW-S-0000-0999.
 - 2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings .
- C. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: HW-D -0000-0999.
 - 2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Bottom-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: BW-S-0000-0999.
 - 2. Assembly Rating: As indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 07 84 46

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
2. Section 07 84 46 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
3. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
4. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply

with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Omniseal 50.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C995.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.
- B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 950.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
 - d. Sika Corporation. Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1CSL.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for

applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
 - C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between metal panels.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.

- d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - e. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 50 .
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Silicone.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 07 95 00 - EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior wall expansion control systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 71 29 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for factory-fabricated roof expansion control.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
 - 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

2.2 WALL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Balco Inc.; FCVS-2 with WD-1 mounted wall cover, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
 - 2. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. MM Systems Corporation.
 - 4. Nystrom, Inc.
 - 5. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.; a BASF Construction Chemicals business.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Wall-to-Wall :
 - 1. Type: Cover plate.
 - a. Metal: Aluminum.
 - 1) Finish: Mill Clear anodic, Class II.
 - 2. Type: Flat seal.
 - a. Metal: Aluminum.
 - b. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - c. Pantograph Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard pantographic wind-load support mechanism with stainless-steel fasteners.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Moisture Barriers: Manufacturer's standard moisture barrier consisting of a continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint below the primary cover.
 - 1. Drain-Tube Assemblies: Equip moisture barrier with drain tubes and seals to direct collected moisture to exterior-wall expansion control system.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
 - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
- B. Elastomeric Concrete: Modified epoxy or polyurethane extended into a prepackaged aggregate blend, specifically designed for bonding to concrete substrates.

- C. Moisture Barrier: Flexible elastomeric material, EPDM, minimum 45 mils thick.
- D. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- E. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.
 - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
 - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
 - 4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
 - 5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Shimming is not permitted.
 - 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
 - 1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
 - 2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- E. Moisture Barrier: Provide at all exterior joints and where indicated on Drawings. Provide drainage fittings at a maximum of 50 feet or where indicated on Drawings.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION 07 95 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.

3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 7. Details of accessories.
 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 3. LaForce, Inc.
 4. Premier Products, Inc.
 5. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed

and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2. Provide at all locations unless otherwise noted.

- 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
- 2. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

- 3. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.

- 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

- C. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3. Provide at Stairwells, Toilet Rooms, Storage Rooms, and Mechanical Rooms.

- 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
- 2. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

- 3. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.

- b. Construction: Full profile welded.
- 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Maximum-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 4. Provide at all locations.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
 - 4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical

stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.

2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.
4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
7. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

- c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
- 6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
- 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical

anchors.

- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.

- f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
- a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
- a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that flush wood doors comply with forest certification requirements. [Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.] Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
 - 4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent

- finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 2. Eggers Industries.
 3. Graham; an Assa A bloy Group company.
 4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Fabricate doors with not less than 70 percent of wood products produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
 1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Extra Heavy Duty: public toilets, janitor's closets, assembly spaces, and exits.
 3. Standard Duty: Closets (not including janitor's closets) .
- D. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 1. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 or M-2, except for density.
 2. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- E. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.

- a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

- F. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 2. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

- G. Mineral-Core Doors:
 - 1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors :
 - 1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
 - 2. Species: Select white maple .
 - 3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
 - 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
 - 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
 - 7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
 - 8. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Applied wood edges of same species as faces and covering edges of crossbands.
 - 9. Construction: Seven plies, either bonded or nonbonded construction.

2.4 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads as follows unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 - 2. Profile: Recessed tapered beads .

3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
- B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish:
1. Grade: Custom.
 2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 3. Staining: None required.
 4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware".
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Access Panel Solutions.
 - 2. Babcock-Davis.
 - 3. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - 4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 5. Nystrom, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
 - 1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
 - 2. Locations: Gypsum board walls and ceilings as required.
 - 3. Door Size: To be determined per location.
 - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
 - 5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
 - 6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Hardware: Lock.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Lock: Cylinder.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 08 35 16 - FOLDING GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Side-folding aluminum grille.
 - 2. Operating hardware and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05500 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM) B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.
- B. Product Data: Provide information on grille construction, components, materials, and finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide manufacturer's 2 year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product: Side-folding grille with single pocket; supported by overhead track and without floor track; with floor sockets and locking rods.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide QMI Security Solutions; Q-Classic, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Cookson Company.
 - 2. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
 - 3. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - 4. Raynor.
 - 5. Dynamic Closures Corporation; Side Folding type.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, 6063-T5 or T6 alloy and temper.

2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Locking Post: Aluminum extrusion.
- B. Overhead Track: Extruded aluminum, 1-3/8 inches wide x 1-5/8 inches high, continuous profile seamed with alignment bars and track pins at splices.
- C. Curtain Carriers: Dual bearing trolleys with 1-1/8 inch diameter tires.
- D. Operation: Manual push/pull. Provide pull straps on openings over 9 feet in height and countertop applications.
- E. Lock: Cylinder lock; thumb turn at interior, key operated at exterior, and keyed to building keying system.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum: Anodized, clear color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor to adjacent construction without distortion or stress.
- C. Fit and align assembly including hardware, level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust grilles for smooth operation throughout full operating range.

END OF SECTION 08 35 16

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
 - 2. Storefront framing for punched openings.
 - 3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
 - 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 3. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
 - e. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
 - f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - g. Sealant failure.
 - h. Failure of operating units.
- B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance

requirements and design criteria indicated.

- C. Structural Loads:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings..
 2. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed $L/175$ of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to $3/4$ inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below them to less than $1/8$ inch and clearance between members and operable units directly below them to less than $1/16$ inch.
- E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- F. Story Drift: Provide aluminum-framed systems that accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- I. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 2. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.
- J. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing

areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Test Reports: For sealant.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- D. Quality-Control Program for Structural-Sealant-Glazed System: Develop quality control program specifically for Project. Document quality-control procedures and verify results for aluminum-framed systems. Comply with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, system material-qualification procedures, preconstruction sealant-testing program, procedures for system fabrication and installation, and intervals of reviews and checks.
- E. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- F. Preconstruction Sealant Testing: For structural-sealant-glazed systems, perform sealant manufacturer's standard tests for compatibility with and adhesion of each material that will come in contact with sealants and each condition required by aluminum-framed systems.
1. Test a minimum five samples each of metal, glazing, and other material.
 2. Prepare samples using techniques and primers required for installed systems.
 3. For materials that fail tests, determine corrective measures necessary to prepare each material to ensure compatibility with and adhesion of sealants including, but not limited to, specially formulated primers. After performing these corrective measures on the minimum number of samples required for each material, retest materials.
- G. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- H. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- I. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401, "Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing" for design and installation of structural-sealant-glazed systems.
- J. Structural-Sealant Joints: Design reviewed and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer.
- K. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
 - e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - f. Failure of operating components.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 3. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
 4. Tubelite.
 5. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Design Parameters:
1. Interior Systems:
 - a. Profile: 2-inch by 4-1/2 inch, center-glazed.
 - b. Finish: Clear Anodic Finish.
 - c. Construction: Non-thermally broken.
 2. Exterior Systems:
 - a. Profile: 2-inch by 4-1/2 inch thermal system, outside-glazed.
 - b. Finish: High-Performance Organic Finish.
 - c. Construction: Thermally broken.
 3. Accessories:
 - a. Provide extended mullion covers on verticals where indicated on Drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 - 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 - 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: Nonthermal at Interior Systems; Thermally broken and Structurally glazed at Exterior Systems .
 - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides; and Retained by structural sealant at vertical edges and mechanically with gaskets at horizontal edges; as shown on Drawings
 - 3. Glazing Plane: Front at Exterior Systems; Center at Interior Systems.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
 - 1. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of

250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.
- E. Glazing Sealants: For structural-sealant-glazed systems, as recommended by manufacturer for joint type, and as follows:
 - 1. Structural Sealant: ASTM C 1184, single-component neutral-curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by a structural-sealant manufacturer for use in aluminum-framed systems indicated.
 - a. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 100 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Weatherseal Sealant: ASTM C 920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O; single-component neutral-curing formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and aluminum-framed-system manufacturers for this use.
 - a. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Color: Matching structural sealant.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
 - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
 1. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
 2. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbfto set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
 1. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-milthickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.

5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior interior [interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels].
 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
 - E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
 - F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system .
 - G. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
 - H. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
 - I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: 3 -coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Color and Gloss:
 - a. Color 1: match PPG, Old Town Gray (Duranar FC Ultra-Cool.)
 - b. Color 2: match Centria, 996 Crushed Ice.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
2. Alignment:

- a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive phases as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.
- 1. Air Infiltration: Areas shall be tested for air leakage of 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing under "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft., of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 783 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 2. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum area of 75 feet by 1 story of aluminum-framed systems designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Whole Building Envelope Testing: Testing, by owner, of the air barrier system and air leakage shall be performed according to ASTM E779 on the entire envelope as required by IECC 2012.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
- 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 41 23 - FIRE RATED ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Fire rated glazing and framing systems for installation as wall sections in interior openings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 84 46 "Fire-resistive Joint Systems" for firestops between work of this section and other fire resistive assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)

1. AAMA 2603-2002 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
2. AAMA 2604 -2005 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
3. AAMA 2605 -2005 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. Fire safety related:

- a. ASTM E119: Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- b. ASTM E2074-00: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies.

2. Material related:

- a. ASTM A 1008/A 1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2007.
- b. ASTM A 1011/A 1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2006b.

- C. American Welding Society (AWS)
 - 1. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2007
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc.
 - 1. BHMA A156 - American National Standards for door hardware; 2006 (ANSI/BHMA A156).
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 80: Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 2. NFPA 251: Fire Tests of Building Construction & Materials
 - 3. NFPA 252: Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 4. NFPA 257: Fire Test of Window Assemblies
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. UL 9: Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 2. UL 10 B: Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 3. UL 10 C: Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Window & Door Assemblies
 - 4. UL 263: Fire tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - 5. UL-752 Ratings of Bullet-Resistant Materials
- G. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI Z97.1: Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings
- H. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
 - 1. CPSC 16 CFR 1201: Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials
- I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
 - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2005

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass, fabricated glass or framing as defined in referenced glazing publications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Technical Information: Submit latest edition of manufacturer's product data providing product descriptions, technical data, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listings and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations and details of product showing component dimensions; framing opening requirements, dimensions, tolerances, and attachment to structure
 2. Provide templates for the location of embeds and anchor locations required for any adjoining work (if applicable).
- D. Samples for the following products:
1. Two 8-inch by 10-inch samples for glass
 2. Sample of steel frame
 3. Verification of sample selected finish
- E. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- F. Warranties: Submit manufacturer's warranty.
- G. Certificates of compliance from glass and glazing materials manufacturers attesting that glass and glazing materials furnished for project comply with requirements.
1. Separate certification will not be required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent label designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program involving a recognized certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authority having jurisdiction

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualifications according to
1. International Accreditation Service for a Type A Third-Party Inspection Body (Field Services ICC-ES Third-Party Inspections Standard Operating Procedures, 00-BL-S0400 and S0401)
 2. International Accreditation Service for Testing Body-Building Materials and Systems.
 - a. Fire Testing
 - 1) ASTM Standards E 119
 - 2) CPSC Standards 16 CFR 1201
 - 3) NFPA Standards 251, 252, 257
 - 4) UL Standards 9, 10B, 10C, 1784, UL Subject 63
 - 5) BS 476; Part 22: 1987
 - 6) EN 1634-1
 - 7) CAN Standards S 101, S 104, S 106
- C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance
- D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

- E. Listings and Labels - Fire Rated Assemblies: Under current follow-up service by Underwriters Laboratories® maintaining a current listing or certification. Label assemblies accordance with limits of manufacturer's listing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle under provisions specified by manufacturer.
 - 1. At delivery inspect all containers for damage.
 - 2. Examine glass and frame units for damage.
 - 3. List all damage to containers on the shipping company's Bill of Lading.
 - 4. Report damage to manufacturer immediately.
 - 5. Store glazing materials and frame units in original packing containers.
 - 6. Do not expose glazing material of frame units to sunlight and weather.
 - 7. Do not store horizontally.
 - 8. Place glass and frames upright, no less than 6 degrees from vertical.
 - 9. Store all materials in dry conditions, off the ground.
 - 10. Protect from construction activities.
 - 11. Fully support Glass units along entire length.
 - 12. Glass and frame units must be separated by non-abrasive pads such as cloth or cork.
 - 13. Do not stack containers.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Obtain field measurements prior to fabrication of frame units. If field measurements will not be available in a timely manner coordinate planned measurements with the work of other sections.
 - 1. Note whether field or planned dimensions were used in the creation of the shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate the work of this section with others effected including but not limited to: other interior components and door hardware beyond that provided by this section.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard five-year warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - FIRE RATED ASSEMBLY

- A. Product:
 - 1. Glazing Material: "SuperLite II-XL" fire-rated glazing as manufactured and distributed by Safti First Fire Rated Glazing Solutions.
 - 2. Frame System: "GPX Archtiectural Series" fire-rated frame system as manufactured and distributed by Safti First Fire Rated Glazing Solutions.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Description: Steel fire-rated glazed wall system in manufacturer's standard frame thickness.
 - 1. Framing Cover Finish: Anodized aluminum .
 - 2. Duration - Walls: Capable of providing a fire rating for 60 minutes.
- B. Delegated design: For the performance requirements listed below requiring structural design provide data, calculations and drawings signed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.
- C. Design Requirements
 - 1. Design and size the system to withstand structural forces placed upon it without damage or permanent set when tested in accordance with ASTM E330 using load 1.5 times the design wind loads and of 10 seconds in duration at +/- 10 PSF.

2.3 MATERIALS - GLASS

- A. Impact Safety Resistance: Glazing material installed in 'hazardous locations' shall be certified to meet ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16CFR1201(Cat. I and II).
- B. Logo: Each piece of fire-rated glazing shall be labeled with a permanent logo including name of product, manufacture, testing laboratory (UL), fire rating period, safety glazing standards, and date of manufacture.
- C. Glazing Accessories: Manufacturer's standard compression gaskets, standoff, spacers, setting blocks and other accessories necessary for a complete installation.

2.4 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM FRAMES

- A. The framing system shall insulate against the effects of fire, smoke and heat transfer from either side.
- B. Fasteners: Type recommended by manufacturer.

2.5 DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware for single door with panic hardware. See Drawings for door swing direction.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Obtain reviewed shop drawings prior to fabrication.
- B. Fabrication Dimensions: Fabricate fire-rated assembly to field dimensions.

- C. Factory prepared, fire-rated steel door assemblies by manufacturer to be prehung, prefinished with hardware preinstalled for field mounting.
- D. Field glaze door and frame assemblies.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish frames after assembly.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Anodized Finishes
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

2.9 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates and members to which the work of this section attaches or adjoins prior to frame installation are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide openings plumb, square and within allowable tolerances. The manufacturer recommends 3/8 inch shim space at all walls
- B. Notify Architect of any conditions which jeopardize the integrity of the proposed fire wall / door system.
- C. Do not proceed until such conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install frame system plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances and installation instructions. Provide support and anchor in place.
- B. Install fire wall by a specialty contractor with appropriate experience qualifications; and in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings. Employ experienced mechanics familiar with this type of specialized work. Firmly pack perimeter of framing system to rough opening with mineral wool fire stop insulation or appropriately rated intumescent sealant.
- C. Install glazing in strict accordance with fire resistant glazing material manufacturer's specifications. Field cutting or tampering is not permissible.
- D. Do not install damaged frames or chipped glazing units.
- E. Install plumb and true. Limit out of plumb or true to 1/8 inch in 10'-0" in any dimension.

3.3 REPAIR AND TOUCH UP

- A. Anodized Finishes
 - 1. Protect the anodized finish from harsh chemicals such as concrete/mortar or muriatic acid/brick wash. If reasonable care is taken during handling and high and low pH chemicals can be avoided, repair and/or touch-up of an anodize finish will not be needed.
 - 2. Some rub marks on an anodized surface can be removed with a mild abrasive pad such as a Scotch-Brite pad prior to touch up painting.
 - 3. Touch-up paint should be used even more sparingly over anodize. Only the visible raw aluminum in the scratch or gouge should be touched up with a matching paint.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
 - 1. Do not clean with astringent cleaners. Use a clean "grit free" cloth and a small amount of mild soap and water or mild detergent.
 - 2. Do not use any of the following:
 - a. Steam jets.
 - b. Abrasives.
 - c. Strong acidic or alkaline detergents, or surface-reactive agents.
 - d. Detergents not recommended in writing by the manufacturer.
 - e. Do not use any detergent above 77 degrees F.
 - f. Organic solvents including but not limited to those containing ester,

ketones, alcohols, aromatic compounds, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons.

- g. Metal or hard parts of cleaning equipment must not touch the glass surface.

- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

- C. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 41 23

SECTION 08 41 26 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior manual-sliding all-glass entrance doors.
 - 2. Interior all-glass storefronts.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for overhead-steel support for all-glass systems.
 - 2. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: All-glass systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: All-glass systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Deflection normal to glazing plane is limited to 1/175 of clear span or 3/4 inch, whichever is smaller.
- C. Delegated Design: Design all-glass systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for all-glass system.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details, including the following:
 1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
 2. Details of fittings and glazing, including isometric drawings of patch and rail fittings.
 3. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, and installation requirements.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch- long sections of patch fittings rail fittings, accessory fittings, and other items.
 2. Glass: 6 inches square, showing exposed-edge finish and tint.
 3. Door Hardware: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
 1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For all-glass systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for all-glass systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain all-glass systems from single source from single manufacturer.

- E. Accessible All-Glass Entrance Doors: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with all-glass systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of all-glass systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, air infiltration, or water leakage.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - c. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL SLIDING DOORS

- A. For use at Bookstore 1000:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DORMA; MANET Compact, Set 4.1, or comparable product by the following:
 - a. Hafele America; Flatec I Barn Door Hardware for Glass Doors.
 - 2. Accessories:
 - a. Clip-on Covers: For each single point fixing.
 - b. Pull Handles, Basis-of-Design: DORMA; 8.21.291.700.99
- B. For use at Cafe 1017A:
 - 1. Sliding Hardware: Hafele America; EKU Porta 100GW, flush mount ceiling installation, bottom locking strike.
 - a. Product Contact: Ali Azhar. 1-800-423-3531x5333, asazhar@hafeleamericas.com

2. Flush Handle Pull: Richelieu; stainless steel sliding door handle 701sh10975170.

C. Lock Components:

1. Corner Lock, Basis-of-Design: DORMA; 8.21.449.700.99
2. Profile Cylinder, Basis-of-Design: DORMA; 8.14.206.000.99
3. Bushing, Basis-of-Design: DORMA; 8.05.194.000.99
4. Strike Plate, Basis-of-Design: DORMA; 8.05.190.000.99

2.2 GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Glass for Bookstore 1000: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), tested for surface and edge compression per ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength per 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. See Section 08 80 00 for Glazing Type 02 information.
2. Exposed Edges: Machine ground and flat polished.
3. Butt Edges: Flat ground.
4. Corner Edges: Lap-joint corners with exposed edges polished.

- B. Glass for Cafe 1017A: See Section 08 80 00 for Glazing Type 09 information.

2.3 METAL COMPONENTS

A. Fitting Configuration:

1. All-Glass Storefronts: Recessed glazing channel at top and continuous rail fitting at bottom Recessed glazing channel at top and bottom Insert fitting configuration.

B. Rail Fittings:

1. Material: Stainless-steel or Stainless-steel-clad aluminum.
2. Height:
 - a. Top Rail: 1 inch.
 - b. Bottom Rail: 1 inch.
3. Profile: Square.
4. End Caps: Manufacturer's standard precision-fit end caps for rail fittings.

C. Anchors and Fastenings: Concealed.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.

1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.
- B. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all-glass systems and associated components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.
- C. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.
- D. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required to suit hardware and substrate indicated.
- F. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants".

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust all-glass entrance doors and hardware to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points and weather stripping.
 - 1. For all-glass entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch measured to the leading door edge.
- B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from surfaces.

END OF SECTION 08 41 26

SECTION 08 44 23 - STRUCTURAL-SEALANT-GLAZED CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing manufacturer's standard of structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Delegated Design: Design structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding $L/175$ of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, limit deflection to 2 times the length of cantilevered member divided by 175.
- F. Story Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Test Performance: Meets criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures:
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 2. Test Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.
 3. Test Performance: No buckling, stress on glass, sealant failure, or excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners and no reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
- I. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.
1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
 2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.
- J. Structural-Sealant Joints:
1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.
 2. Designed to produce tensile or shear stress of less than 20 psi.
 3. Design reviewed and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Provide structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls that comply with test-performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Sealant Testing: Perform sealant manufacturer's standard tests for compatibility with and adhesion of each material that will come in contact with sealants and each condition.
 - 1. Test a minimum five production-run samples each of metal, glazing, and other material.
 - 2. Prepare samples using techniques and primers required for installed assemblies.
 - 3. Perform tests under environmental conditions that duplicate those under which assemblies will be installed.
 - 4. For materials that fail tests, determine corrective measures necessary to prepare each material to ensure compatibility with and adhesion of sealants including, but not limited to, specially formulated primers. After performing these corrective measures on the minimum number of samples required for each material, retest materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Include laboratory mockup Shop Drawings, prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency, showing details of laboratory mockup.
 - a. Resubmit Shop Drawings with changes made to details of structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls, to successfully complete preconstruction testing.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's

standard sizes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls and elastomeric glazing sealants.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for postinstallation-phase quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Preconstruction Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ISO/IEC 17025 and accredited by ICC-ES for preconstruction testing indicated.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for assemblies' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401 for design and installation of structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls.
- F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- G. Energy-Performance Standards: Comply with NFRC for minimum standards of energy performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication. Comply with more stringent requirements if indicated.
 - 1. Provide NFRC-certified, structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls with an attached label.
- H. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Field testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide EFCO Corporation; System 5600 2-1/2" Curtain Wall Thermally Improved System, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 2. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
 3. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Optional Accessories:
1. Provide extended mullion covers on verticals of 10.25" depth systems where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Provide perimeter mullions at all 7.5" depth structural-glazed systems (noted on Drawings as 7.5" alum curtain wall system - type 2.)
- C. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- D. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard formed- or extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
- B. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- C. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors, with minimum adjustment of 1 inch, that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish and are compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M

requirements.

- D. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- E. Framing Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealants with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets, Spacers, Setting Blocks, Sealant Backings, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, nonmigrating types compatible with sealants and suitable for joint movement and assembly performance requirements.
- C. Glazing Gaskets, Spacers, Setting Blocks, Sealant Backings, and Bond Breakers: As specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- D. Glazing Sealants: For structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls, as recommended by manufacturer for joint type, and as follows:
 - 1. Structural Sealant: ASTM C 1184, chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in curtain-wall assembly indicated.
 - a. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 100 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 2. Weatherseal Sealant: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed curtain-wall manufacturers for this use.
 - a. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Color: Matching structural sealant.

2.4 OPERABLE UNITS

- A. Doors: Comply with Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

- B. Cleaning Agent and Cloth: As recommended by structural-sealant manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
 - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior. Include accommodations for using temporary support device (dutchman) to retain glazing in place while sealant cures.
 - 7. Internal guttering systems or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within structural-sealant-glazed curtain wall to exterior.
- D. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three -coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: match PPG, Old Town Gray (Duranar FC Ultra-Cool).

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmoving joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and impediments to movement of joints.
 - 6. Weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
 - 7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls to exterior.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing." Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
- G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install to comply with the following nonaccumulating maximum tolerances:
1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas of structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls shall take place as installation proceeds to determine compliance of installed assemblies with specified requirements.
1. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.
 - a. Test a minimum of four areas on each building facade.
 - b. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.
 2. Air Infiltration: Areas shall be tested for air leakage of 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.50 cfm/sq. ft., of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 783 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - a. Test Area: One bay wide, but not less than 30 feet, by one story of structural-sealant-glazed curtain wall.
 - b. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 3. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Test Area: A minimum area of 75 feet by one story of structural-sealant-glazed curtain wall.
- C. Structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- D. Whole Building Envelope Testing: Testing, by owner, of the air barrier system and air leakage shall be performed according to ASTM E779 on the entire envelope as required by IECC 2012.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 08 44 23

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Electronic access control system components, including:
 - a. Electronic access control locksets and exit device trim.
 - 3. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.
- B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:
 - 1. Windows
 - 2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
 - 3. Signage
 - 4. Toilet accessories
 - 5. Overhead doors
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
 - 3. Division 09 sections for touchup finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
 - 4. Division 26 sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
 - 5. Division 28 sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Fire/Life Safety
 - 1. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
 - a. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
 - b. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows

- c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
 - d. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
 - 2. State Fire Safety Code.
 - B. UL - Underwriters Laboratories
 - 1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
 - 2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
 - 3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
 - C. Accessibility
 - 1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.
 - 2. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - D. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
 - 1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
 - 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
 - 3. Key Systems and Nomenclature
 - E. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. General:
 - 1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
 - 2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
 - 3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.
 - B. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
 - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
 - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
 - 4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier in like-new condition. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:
 - a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
 - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
 - c. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - h. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
 - k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and access control components). Operational description should include how door will operate on egress, ingress, and fire and smoke alarm connection.
 - 1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

5. Key Schedule:
 - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used and door numbers controlled.
 - b. Use ANSI A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
 - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
 - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
 - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
 - 1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
 - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

6. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Product Certificates for electrified door hardware, signed by manufacturer:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
3. Certificates of Compliance:
 - a. Certificates of compliance for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
 - c. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of electrified hardware coordination conference, specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
4. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
5. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data : Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
 - d. Parts list for each product.
 - e. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
 - f. Final keying schedule
 - g. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
 - h. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
 - i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Substitutions: Comply with product requirements stated in Division 01 and as specified herein.

1. Where specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by "No Substitute," including make or model number or other designation, provide product specified. (Note: Certain products have been selected for their unique characteristics and particular project suitability.)
 - a. Where no additional products or manufacturers are listed in product category, requirements for "No Substitute" govern product selection.

2. Where products indicate “acceptable substitute” or “acceptable manufacturer”, provide product from specified manufacturers, subject to compliance with specified requirements and “Single Source Responsibility” requirements stated herein.
- B. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 4. Coordination Responsibility: Coordinate installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Qualified tradesmen, skilled in application of commercial grade hardware with record of successful in-service performance for installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
 4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
 5. Capable of coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
- E. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
- G. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

- H. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release latch. Locks do not require use of key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- J. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article, herein.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of wrist and that operate with force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 - 2. Maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from open position of 70 degrees, door will take at least 3 seconds to move to 3 inches (75 mm) from latch, measured to leading edge of door.
- K. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.
 - 1. Attendees: Owner, Contractor, Architect, Installer, Owner's security consultant, and Supplier's Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 - 2. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - c. Requirements for key control system.
 - d. Requirements for access control.
 - e. Address for delivery of keys.
- L. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
 - 4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 - 5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- M. Coordination Conferences:
 - 1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
 - a. Attendees: Door hardware supplier, door hardware installer, Contractor.
 - b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when meeting was held and who was in attendance.

2. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference: Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.
 - a. Attendees: electrified door hardware supplier, doors and frames supplier, electrified door hardware installer, electrical subcontractor, Owner, Owner's security consultant, Architect and Contractor.
 - b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when coordination conference was held and who was in attendance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
 1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Project Conditions:
 1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
 2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Protection and Damage:
 1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
 2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
 3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- F. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.
- F. Direct shipments not permitted, unless approved by Contractor.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Years from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.
 - a. Closers:
 - 1) Mechanical: 10 years.
 - 2) Electrified: 2 years.
 - b. Exit Devices:
 - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
 - 2) Electrified: 1 year.
 - c. Locksets:
 - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
 - 2) Electrified: 1 year.
 - d. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty.
 - e. Key Blanks: Lifetime
 - 2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials:
 - 1. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Maintenance Tools:
 - 1. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and particular project suitability to insure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."
 - 1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.
- B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated as "Acceptable Manufacturer" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- C. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.2 EXISTING MATERIALS

- A. Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled:
 - 1. Carefully remove door hardware and components.
 - 2. Clean, protect and store existing door hardware in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
 - 3. Reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners
 - 1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
 - 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
 - 3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
 - 4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.
- B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.

1. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
 2. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.
- C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.4 HINGES

A. Provide five-knuckle, ball bearing hinges.

1. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series.
 - b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hager BB series, Stanley FBB series.

B. Requirements:

1. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
2. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
3. 2 inches or thicker doors:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
4. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
5. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
6. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
 - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
 - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
 - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
 - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
7. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) at 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, and 5 inches (127 mm) at 2 inches (51 mm) or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
8. Doors 36 inches (914 mm) wide or less furnish hinges 4 1/2 inches (114 mm) high; doors greater than 36 inches (914 mm) wide furnish hinges 5 inches (127 mm) high, heavy weight or standard weight as specified.
9. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified, unless specified in hollow metal frame specification.

2.5 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - a. Scheduled Manufacturer: Von Duprin
 - b. Acceptable Manufacturers: No Substitute
- B. Provide power transfer with number and gage of wires sufficient to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
- C. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.6 FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hiawatha, Trimco
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.7 COORDINATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hiawatha, Trimco
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Where pairs of doors are equipped with automatic flush bolts, an astragal, or other hardware that requires synchronized closing of the doors, provide bar-type coordinating device, surface applied to underside of stop at frame head.
 - 2. Provide filler bar of correct length for unit to span entire width of opening, and appropriate brackets for parallel arm door closers and surface vertical rod exit device strikes. Factory-prep coordinators for vertical rod devices if required.

2.8 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage ND Series
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: No Substitute.
- B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide locksets able to withstand 1500 inch pounds of torque applied to locked outside lever without gaining access per ANSI A156.2 Abusive Locked Lever Torque Test and cycle tested to 3 million cycles per ANSI A156.2 Cycle Test.
3. Provide levers with vandal resistant technology for use at heavy traffic or abusive applications. Levers feature internal lock components that prevent damage caused by excessive force from persons kicking, hitting or standing on lever to gain access.
4. Provide solid steel rotational stops to control excessive rotation of lever.
5. Provide completely refunctionable lockset that allows lock function to be changed to over twenty other common functions by swapping easily accessible parts.
6. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
7. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
8. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
9. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
10. Provide electrical options as scheduled.
11. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts, and wrought roses on both sides.
 - a. Lever Design: Schlage Rhodes.
 - b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.9 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Von Duprin 99 Series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: No Substitution.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1, and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
3. Quiet Operation: Incorporate fluid damper or other device that eliminates noise of exit device operation.
4. Touchpad: Extend minimum of one half of door width, but not the full length of exit device rail. Provide end-cap with two-point attachment to door. Match exit device finish, stainless steel for US26, US26D, US28, US32, and US32D finishes; and for all other finishes, provide compatible finish to exit device. Provide compression springs in devices, latches, and outside trims or controls; tension springs prohibited.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrical requirements.
6. Concealed Vertical Cable Exit Devices: Cable-actuated concealed vertical latch system in two-point and less bottom latch (LBL) configurations. Vertical rods not permitted.
 - a. Cable: Stainless steel core wire in stainless steel with polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon®) liner color-coded to latches and center slides. Conduit and core wire ends snap into latch and center slides without use of tools.
 - b. Latchbolts and Blocking Cams: Manufactured from sintered metal low carbon copper- infiltrated steel, with molybdenum disulfide low friction coating.

- c. Top Latchbolt: Minimum 0.382 inch (10 mm) and greater than 90 degree engagement with strike to prevent door and frame separation under high static load.
 - d. Bottom Latchbolt: Minimum of 0.44 inch (11 mm) engagement with strike.
 - e. Product Cycle Life: 1,000,000 cycles.
 - f. Latch Operation: Top and bottom latch operate independently of each other. Top latch fully engages top strike even when bottom latch is compromised. Separate trigger mechanisms not permitted.
 - g. Latch release does not require separate trigger mechanism.
 - h. Cable and latching system characteristics:
 - 1) Assembled prior to being installed in door.
 - 2) Installed in door as complete assembly.
 - 3) Installed independently of exit device installation, and capable of functioning on door prior to device and trim installation.
 - 4) Connected to exit device at single attachment point.
 - 5) Bottom latch height adjusted from single point, after system is installed and connected to exit device, while door is hanging
 - 6) Latch position altered up and down 2 inches (51 mm) without additional adjustment.
 - 7) System may be removed while door is hanging.
 - 8) Configure latchbolt mounting: double or single tab mount for steel doors, and wood doors, face mount for aluminum doors, eliminating requirement of tabs.
 - 9) Provide adjustable exit device to latch center line adjustment. Ensures double tab mounting option for top latch, regardless of exit device centerline.
7. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
 8. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Locate exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
 9. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors, or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
 10. Provide cylinder dogging at non-fire-rated exit devices, unless specified less dogging.
 11. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion that is removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
 12. Where lever handles are specified as outside trim for exit devices, provide heavy-duty lever trims with forged or cast escutcheon plates. Provide vandal-resistant levers that will travel to 90-degree down position when more than 35 pounds of torque are applied, and which can easily be re-set.
 - a. Lever Style: Match lever style of locksets.
 - b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.
 13. Provide UL labeled fire exit hardware for fire rated openings.
 14. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
 15. Provide electrical options as scheduled.

2.10 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage Electronics or Von Duprin PS900 series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies, recommended and approved by manufacturer of electrified locking component, for operation of electrified locks, electrified exit devices, magnetic locks, electric strikes, and other components requiring power supply.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply , and UL class 2 listed.
4. Options:
 - a. Provide power supply, where specified, with internal capability of charging sealed backup batteries 24 VDC, in addition to operating DC load.
 - b. Provide sealed batteries for battery back-up at each power supply where specified.
 - c. Provide keyed power supply cabinet.
5. Provide power supply in an enclosure, complete, and requiring 120VAC to fused input.
6. Provide power supply with emergency release terminals, where specified, that allow release of all devices upon activation of fire alarm system complete with fire alarm input for initiating "no delay" exiting mode.

2.11 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturer:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Schlage, No Substitute

B. Requirements: Provide cylinders/cores complying with the following requirements.

1. Furnished by same manufacturer as locks.
2. Cylinders/cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision, Section 12, Grade 1; permanent cylinders; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated.

C. Full-sized cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.

1. High Security cylinder with interchangeable core (LFIC) core with keyway compatible with existing system.

D. Keying:

1. Locksmith-keyed permanent cylinders/cores, configured into existing keying system per "KEYING" article herein.
 - a. A1 Security, Springfield, IL, Todd Feiffer (217)744-7575

E. Features: Cylinders/cores shall incorporate the following features.

1. Nickel silver bottom pins.

- F. Identification:
 - 1. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Blind code marks shall not include actual key cuts.
 - 2. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - 3. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
- G. Forward cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
- H. Replaceable Construction Cores.
 - 1. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
 - a. 20 construction change (day) keys.
 - b. 3 construction control keys.
 - c. Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

2.12 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered existing system maintained by Owner or Owners representative, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
 - 1. A1 Security, Springfield, IL, Todd Feiffer (217)744-7575
- B. Keying system tied into existing system as directed by the Owner.
 - 1. Forward biting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Key Features: Provide keys with the following features.
 - 1. Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
- D. Keys
 - 1. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .092-inch (2.3mm)
 - 2. Identification:
 - a. Coordinate with cylinder/core and key identification requirements above.
 - b. Stamp keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
 - c. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 3. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
 - a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
 - b. Permanent Control Keys: 3.
 - c. Master Keys: 6.
 - d. Unused balance of key blanks shall be furnished to Owner with the cut keys.

2.13 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Key Control System Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Telkee
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: HPC, Lund

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
 - a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
 - b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.14 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4040XP series. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers certified to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter with 11/16 inch (17 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers. When closers are parallel arm mounted, provide closers which mount within 6-inch (152 mm) top rail without use of mounting plate so that closer is not visible through vision panel from pull side.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.15 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hiawatha, Trimco.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide push bars of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Provide push bars of sufficient length to span from center to center of each stile. Where required, mount back to back with pull.
3. Provide offset pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
4. Provide flush pulls as specified. Where required, provide back-to-back mounted model.
5. Provide pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
6. Provide pull plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
7. Provide wire pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled.

2.16 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hiawatha, Trimco.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes of plates:
 - a. Kick Plates: 10 inches (254 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
 - b. Mop Plates: 4 inches (102 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
 - c. Armor Plates: 36 inches (914 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs

2.17 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers: Glynn-Johnson
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for exterior and interior vestibule single acting doors.
2. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for double acting doors.

3. Provide heavy duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide heavy duty surface mounted overhead stop for interior doors and at any door that swings more than 140 degrees before striking wall, open against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
4. Where overhead holders are specified provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.18 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hiawatha, Trimco.

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

2.19 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: National Guard.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Reese, Zero.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weatherstripping (including door sweeps, seals, astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Size of thresholds:
 - a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by jamb width by door width
 - b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

2.20 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hiawatha, Trimco.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.21 FINSHES

- A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:
1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
 3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
 7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
 10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:
1. Remove existing hardware being replaced, tag, and store according to contract documents.
 2. Field modify and prepare existing door and frame for new hardware being installed.
 3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
 4. Prepare hardware locations in accordance with:
 - a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
 - b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

- c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- H. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
 - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- I. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL sections for:
 - 1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
 - 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
 - 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
 - 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
 - 5. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.
- J. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers shall not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

- L. Closer/holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- M. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.
- N. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- O. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- P. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- Q. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- R. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide training for Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Locksets, exit devices, and other hardware items are referenced in the following hardware sets for series, type and function. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- B. Hardware Sets:

HARDWARE SET # 01
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1100.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-9949-L-DT-06	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-9949-L-NL-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS	689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040-18	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR PKG WALL MT	8310-3860T	630	LCN
1	EA	WEATHER RING	8310-800	BLK	LCN
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	200NA	CL	NGP
1	EA	PANIC THRESHOLD	896S	719	NGP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS904 900-2RS	LGR	SCE
1	EA		CARD READER BY OTHERS		
1	EA		WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 02

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1100.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9949-L-DT-06	626	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040-18	689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	200NA	CL	NGP
1	EA	PANIC THRESHOLD	896S	719	NGP
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER			

HARDWARE SET # 03

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1018.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-99-L-NL-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040-18	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	200NA	CL	NGP
1	EA	PANIC THRESHOLD	896S	719	NGP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
1	EA	CARD READER BY OTHERS WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER			

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 04

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1109.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-99-L-NL-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040-18	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	200NA	CL	NGP
1	EA	PANIC THRESHOLD	896S	719	NGP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
1	EA	CARD READER BY OTHERS			
		WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME			
		MANUFACTURER			

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 05

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1018.1 ALT-1120.1 ALT-1120.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-L-NL-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040-18	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	200NA	CL	NGP
1	EA	PANIC THRESHOLD	896S	719	NGP
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME			
		MANUFACTURER			

HARDWARE SET # 06

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1100.3

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9949-L-BE-06-249-LBL	626	VON

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE
 JJC Romeoville – BP2
 DKA Project No.: 14-005

DOOR HARDWARE
 08 71 00
 24 of 36

1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS	689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040-18	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR PKG WALL MT	8310-3860T	630	LCN

HARDWARE SET # 07

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1100.4

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9949-L-BE-06-249-LBL	626	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040-18	689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN

HARDWARE SET # 08

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1109.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-L-BE-996-06	626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040-18	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN

HARDWARE SET # 09

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1118.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	SET	PUSH/PULL BAR	9190HD-10"-NO	630	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS	689	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR PKG WALL MT	8310-3860T	630	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

HARDWARE SET # 10

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1118.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-99-L-NL-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS	689	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR PKG WALL MT	8310-3860T	630	LCN
1	EA	WEATHER RING	8310-800	BLK	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	DRIP CAP	16A	CL	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	200NA	CL	NGP
1	EA	PANIC THRESHOLD	896S	719	NGP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 11

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1043.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-99-L-NL-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	DRIP CAP	16A	CL	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	200NA	CL	NGP
1	EA	PANIC THRESHOLD	896S	719	NGP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 12

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1102.1 1110.1 1119.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-L-NL-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	DRIP CAP	16A	CL	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	200NA	CL	NGP
1	EA	PANIC THRESHOLD	896S	719	NGP

HARDWARE SET # 13

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1015.1 1111.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	DRIP CAP	16A	CL	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5075B	BRN	NGP
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	200NA	CL	NGP
1	EA	PANIC THRESHOLD	896S	719	NGP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 14

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1110.2 1119.2 2107 2110

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-BE-F-06	626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP

HARDWARE SET # 15

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1102.2 2101

THIS HARDWARE TO BE PROVIDED WITH FIRE RATED ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

HARDWARE SET # 16

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1019.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-9950-WDC-L-DT-06-LBL	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-9950-WDC-L-NL-06-LBL	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS904 900-2RS	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		
			DOOR CONTACT(S) BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 17

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1111.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB52	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5075B	BRN	NGP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 18

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1112.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 19

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1015.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 20

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1024

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 21

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1019.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-99-L-NL-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
CARD READER BY OTHERS					

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 22

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1019.3

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	QEL+-99-L-NL-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
CARD READER BY OTHERS					

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 23

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1038

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS	689	LCN

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE
 JJC Romeoville – BP2
 DKA Project No.: 14-005

DOOR HARDWARE
 08 71 00
 31 of 36

1	EA	ACTUATOR PKG WALL MT	8310-3860T	630	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
CARD READER BY OTHERS					

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 24

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1043.1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-L-BE-996-06	626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE

HARDWARE SET # 25

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1002	1003	1005	1006	1007	1008
1009	1011	1012	1013	1014	1016.1
1016.2	1016B	1017A	1017B	1020	1021.1
1022.1	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029
1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036.1
1036A	1037	1104	1106	1108.2	1115
2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
2006	2007	2008	2014	2015.1	2015.3
2103	2105	2108			

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
CARD READER BY OTHERS					

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 26

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1016A 1016C 1017C 1036.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 27

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1021.2 1108.1 1113 2012.1 2012.2 2013.1
2013.2 2017.1 2017.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 28

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1000.1 1004.1 1004.2 1010.1 1017.3 2009
2010.1 2010.2 2011 2015.2 2016

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA		ELECTRIC STRIKE BY OTHERS		
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE
JJC Romeoville – BP2
DKA Project No.: 14-005DOOR HARDWARE
08 71 00
33 of 36

1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY OTHERS		

*CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, ELECTRIC STRIKE, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

HARDWARE SET # 29

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1112.2 1114

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP

HARDWARE SET # 30

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

2102 2104

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

HARDWARE SET # 30A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1103 1105

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4631 WMS	689	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR PKG WALL MT	8310-3860T	630	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

HARDWARE SET # 31

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1017.1 1017.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP HEDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

HARDWARE SET # 32

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1022.2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53RD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

HARDWARE SET # 33

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1040 1041 1042

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

HARDWARE SET # 34

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1000.2 2115

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061	626	SCH
			BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		

HARDWARE SET # 34A
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

1015.3

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	RF SM W	630	DDT
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80RD RHO	626	SCH
	EA	CYL. LOCK BOX	K-BXSGL234	630	KEE

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Doors.
 - 3. Glazed curtain walls.
 - 4. Storefront framing.
 - 5. Glazed entrances.
 - 6. Interior borrowed lites.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 73 00 "Decorative Metal Railings" for glass panels in railings.
 - 2. Section 08 41 26 "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts."
 - 3. Section 08 44 23 "Structural-Sealant-Glazed Curtain Walls" for glazing sealants.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ICC's 2003 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For glazing sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For glazing sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation indicating that they comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

1. Insulating glass.
- D. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
 - E. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- H. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
 - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 - 3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
 - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction .
- B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
 - 1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
 - 2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
 - 3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
 - 1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.
- C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.9 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type GL-01: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: minimum 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- B. Glass Type GL-02: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: minimum 3/8 inch.
 - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- C. Glass Type GL-03: Clear fully tempered float glass with pressure applied vinyl film.
 - 1. Thickness: minimum 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
 - 3. Provide V-3 film as specified in section 10 14 23.
- D. Glass Type GL-04: Clear fully tempered float glass with pressure applied vinyl film.
 - 1. Thickness: minimum 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
 - 3. Provide V-4 film as specified in section 10 14 23.
- E. Glass Type GL-05: Fire rated glazing specified in section 08 41 23.
- F. Glass Type GL-06: Clear fully tempered float glass with pressure applied vinyl film.
 - 1. Thickness: minimum 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
 - 3. Provide V-1 film as specified in section 10 14 23.
- G. Glass Type GL-07: Clear fully tempered float glass with pressure applied vinyl film.
 - 1. Thickness: minimum 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
 - 3. Provide V-2 film as specified in section 10 14 23.
- H. Glass Type GL-08: One way vision glass; minimum 1/4 inch thickness.

- I. Glass Type GL-09: Decorative glass for Cafe 1017A.
 - 1. Product: Pulp Studio; PIX Gradient Series, staggered dot fade on clear glass, 200% scale and 100% opacity.
 - 2. Thickness: Laminated, 9/16 inch total thickness.
 - 3. Contact: Rae Radovich at Anu Source, 708-218-1861, rae@anusource.com.

2.10 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type GL-10: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass; Old Castle Crystal Grey.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface; Sunguard AG50.
 - 7. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- B. Glass Type GL-11: Low-e-coated, tinted insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass; Old Castle Crystal Grey.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass; with Velour finish on third surface.
 - 6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface; Sunguard AG50.
 - 7. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- C. Glass Type GL-12: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass; Old Castle Crystal Grey.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass; with silkscreen on third surface.
 - a. Silkscreen: Provide warm gray frit in 1/8 inch lines at 40% coverage.
 - 6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface; Sunguard AG50.
 - 7. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- D. Glass Type GL-13: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass; Old Castle Crystal Grey.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass; with silkscreen on third surface and Velour finish on fourth surface.
 - a. Silkscreen: Provide warm gray frit in 1/8 inch lines at 40% coverage.

6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface; Sunguard AG50.
 7. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- E. Glass Type GL-14: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm (1/4 inch).
 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass; with silkscreen on third surface.
 - a. Silkscreen: Provide warm gray frit in 1/8 inch lines at 40% coverage.
 6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface; Solarban Z75.
 7. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- F. Glass Type GL-15: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm (1/4 inch).
 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass; with silkscreen on third surface and Velour finish on fourth surface.
 - a. Silkscreen: Provide warm gray frit in 1/8 inch lines at 40% coverage.
 6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface; Solarban Z75.
 7. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- G. Glass Type GL-16: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm (1/4 inch).
 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface; Solarban Z75.
 7. Provide safety glazing labeling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets

and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 21 16.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For shaft wall assemblies, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.
- B. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 1. Depth: As indicated.
 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
- C. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Provide firestop track at head of shaft wall on each floor level.
- E. Elevator Hoistway Entrances: Manufacturer's standard J-profile jamb strut with long-leg length of 3 inches, matching studs in depth, and not less than 0.033 inch thick.
- F. Room-Side Finish: Gypsum board .
- G. Shaft-Side Finish: Gypsum shaftliner board, moisture- and mold-resistant Type X .
- H. Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

2.3 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent by weight.
- B. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

- D. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Moisture and Mold Resistant Shaftliner.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC, Subsidiary of Georgia Pacific; Dens-Glass Ultra Shaftliner.
 - c. Lafarge North America, Inc.; Firecheck Moldcheck Type X Shaftliner.
 - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand Fire-Shield Shaftliner XP.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum; Pabcore Mold Curb Shaftliner Type X.
 - f. Temple-Inland Inc.; Fire-Rated SilentGuard TS Mold-Resistant Gypsum Shaftliner System.
 - g. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Liner Panel.
 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Double bevel.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- E. Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board."

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

- A. Recycled Content of Steel: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
 - d. Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
 - 1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board."
- F. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Coordinate with gypsum board shaft wall assemblies so both elements of Work remain complete and undamaged. Patch or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials removed or damaged during installation of shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements specified in Section 07 81 00 "Applied Fireproofing."

- B. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 other than stud-spacing requirements.
- B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.
- C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.
 - 1. Elevator Hoistway: At elevator hoistway-entrance door frames, provide jamb struts on each side of door frame.
- D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- G. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.
- H. Cant Panels: At projections into shaft exceeding 4 inches, install 1/2- or 5/8-inch- thick gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.
 - 1. Slope cant panels at least 75 degrees from horizontal. Set base edge of panels in adhesive and secure top edges to shaft walls at 24 inches o.c. with screws fastened to shaft wall framing.
 - 2. Where steel framing is required to support gypsum board cants, install framing at 24 inches o.c. and extend studs from the projection to shaft wall framing.
- I. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 21 16.23

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 40 00 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior non-load-bearing wall studs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
 - 1) Gauge Equivalent framing must meet or exceed the minimum performance requirements of conventional framing as defined by ASTM and AISI.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 - 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Deflecto Track.
 - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
 - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.

- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 - 2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
 - 3. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panel Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in latest version of "TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation."
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required, by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated or required by referenced installation standards.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated or required by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: [16 inches] o.c. unless otherwise indicated or required by referenced installation standards.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 - 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Screw to wood framing.
 - 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Furring Members:
 - 1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c. or as required by referenced installation standards
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c. or as required by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c. or as required by referenced installation standards.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Hangers may be attached to steel roof deck, with limitations on spacing and weight as indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Specialty gypsum board.
 - 3. Tile backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
 - 2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
 - 3. Section 09 21 16.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum shaft liners, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives used to laminate gypsum board panels to substrates, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than <Insert number> percent.
- B. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- D. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
 5. National Gypsum Company.
 6. PABCO Gypsum.
 7. Temple-Inland.
 8. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Perforated (Acoustic) Gypsum Board
1. Products: provide one of the following:
 - a. GypSorb; Strata Random 8-15-20; 1200 X 1875 mm with black non-woven fabric. Contact: Ken Huber, 1-206-571-5710, ken@gypSORB.com.
 - b. Pyrock; VoglFuge 8/15/20R with black acoustic fleece; 1200 X 2000 mm. Contact: Matt Nordloh, 1-312-833-8287, mattn@integratingproducts.com.
 2. Provide all accessories as required for a complete installation.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
 - b. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement BackerBoard.
 - c. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.

- d. FinPan, Inc.; ProTEC.
 - e. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker 500.
 - f. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
 - g. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
- 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (control) joint, V-shaped.
 - d. Reveal, 1/4 X 5/8 inch.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Specialty Gypsum Board: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Specialty Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Manufacturer's proprietary product, or product recommended in writing by manufacturer.

- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - 2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
 - 3. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type:
 - a. Vertical surfaces with wall-mounted plumbing fixtures not scheduled to receive tile finish. Provide panels full height of wall, and extend minimum 3 feet on each side from edge of fixture.
 - b. Vertical surfaces scheduled to receive FRP panel finish.
 - c. Ceiling surfaces over single user shower and/or tub areas.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 3. Reveals: Where shown on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 3. Level 3: At panel surfaces that will receive wall coverings.
 - a. Writable wall coverings shall have a level 5 finish.
 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
 5. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view with gloss and semigloss paint finishes.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 00 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic tile.
 - 2. Metal edge strips and floor transitions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction (DCOF): For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with a minimum threshold of 0.42 as determined by testing identical products using a BOT 3000 device per ANSI A137.1.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For adhesives and grouts, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For tile floors, documentation from an independent testing agency indicating compliance with the FloorScore Standard.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- D. Samples for Verification:
1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 2. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
1. Joint sealants.
 2. Metal edge strips.
 3. Metal floor transitions.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. FloorScore Compliance: Tile for floors shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

- F. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Products:

1. WT-1: Crossville; Glassbox G039, size: 1x1, color: Amethyst.
2. WT-2: Crossville; Color Box, size: 12x24, color: Sandbox.
3. WT-3: Crossville; Color Box, size: 12x24, color: Roasted Marshmallow.
4. WT-4: Daltile; Color Wave, size: 3x6, color: Twilight Blue.
5. WT-5: Caesar; One ONGR 1224R, size: 11-13/16X23-5/8 rectified, color: Ground.
6. WT-6: Caesar; One, size: 12x12, color: Mixed Deco.
7. T-1: Crossville; Color Box, size: 6x6, color: I See The Moon.
8. T-2: Ceramic Technics; Sienna Wood, size: 6x36, color: Oak.
9. T-3: Ceramic Technics; Pavimenti Stone, size: 18x18, color: Soapstone.

B. Product Contacts:

1. Caesar: Randi Carletti, 630-818-7849, carlettir@virginiatile.com
2. Ceramic Technics: Colleen Wherley, 773-701-2365, cwherley@ceramictechnics.com
3. Crossville Tile: Randi Carletti; 630-818-7849, CarlettiR@virginiatile.com
4. Daltile: Jenelle Francois; 312-714-6215, jenelle.francois@daltile.com

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.
 - c. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

B. Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.
 - c. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

2.4 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.
 - c. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.
 - c. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
3. Provide 100% solids epoxy.

2.5 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

1. Sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous

substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. DAP Inc.; 100 percent Silicone Kitchen and Bath Sealant.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
 - c. GE Silicones; a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
 - d. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips:
 1. At inside corners:
 - a. Blanke; Aqua-Keil Wall.
 - b. Profilitec; Interjolly IJ.
 - c. Schluter; Dilex-EKE.
 2. At outside corners:
 - a. Blanke; Cubeline.
 - b. Profilitec; Kerajolly KJ.
 - c. Schluter; Jolly.
- C. Metal Floor Transitions:
 1. TRANS-1: Schluter; Reno-Ramp AERP 60 B50 (reducer.)
 2. TRANS-2: Schluter; Scheine AE60 (reducer.)
 3. TRANS-3: Blanke; Reducer Trim 217-410-12525 (reducer.)
 4. TRANS-4: Gradus; Feather Edge TA25 (reducer.)
- D. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
 2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.
- E. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch.

- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- H. Metal Edge Strips and Floor Transitions: Install at locations indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove epoxy grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Tile Installation F115: Thin-set mortar; epoxy grout; TCA F115.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Medium-bed, latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:
 - 1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA W244.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout:

- 1) Use water-cleanable epoxy grout at toilet rooms.
- 2) Use standard cement grout at all other wall locations.

END OF SECTION 09 30 00

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Ceiling Type 2:
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Dune.
 - b. CertainTeed Corp.; Cashmere.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.; Astro ClimaPlus.
 - 2. Modular Size: 24 inches by 24 inches by 5/8 inches, square lay-in edge.
 - 3. Color: White.
- B. Ceiling Type 4:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Optima with square tegular edge.
 - b. CertainTeed Corp.; Symphony F with reveal edge.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.; Halcyon ClimaPlus with shadowline edge.
 - 2. Modular Size: 48 inches by 48 inches.
 - 3. Color: White
- C. Ceiling Type 7:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Ultima Health Zone.
 - b. CertainTeed Corp.; Vinylshield A.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.; Clean Room ClimaPlus (unperforated.)
 - 2. Modular Size: 24 inches by 24 inches, square lay-in edge.
 - 3. Color: White.
- D. Product Contacts:
 - 1. Armstrong: Tabitha Ruiz, 312-282-0759, TSRuiz@armstrong.com
 - 2. CertainTeed: Demetrius Damaskos
 - 3. USG: Miya Russell, 312-519-9447, MRussell@usg.com

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.
- E. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- F. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Ceiling Types 2, 4, and 7:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude XL HRC 15/16".
 - b. CertainTeed Corp., 15/16" Classic Stab System.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.; DONN DX 15/16".
 - 2. Structural Classification: Intermediate Duty.
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and

other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:

1. Provide perimeter edge trim units, in heights noted, where indicated on Drawings.
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
 2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
 3. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within

- ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 8. Hangers may be attached to steel deck, with limitations on spacing and weight as indicated on Drawings.
 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.

3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

09 54 26 – LINEAR WOOD CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Linear wood ceiling and wall panels with a fixed member size.
 - 2. Concealed metal suspension system for linear wood ceiling panels.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 641: Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 1992.
- B. ASTM C 423: Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 1990.
- C. ASTM C 635: Standard Specifications for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings.
- D. ASTM C 636: Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; 1992.
- E. ASTM E 84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 1991.
- F. ASTM E 580: Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint; 1991.
- G. AWI (QSI): Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; 2003.
- H. CISCA: Ceiling Systems Handbook.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. |Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer, approved by wood ceiling manufacturer, who has completed panel ceilings similar in species, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Inspection: All work must pass inspection and approval of architect, as well as the local codes and regulations or authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Wood Ceiling System: Obtain each type of linear wood panel from a single fabricator, with in-house Shop Drawing capabilities, in-house assembly and finishing capabilities, and with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the project.
- D. Single-Source Responsibility for Suspension System: Obtain each type of suspension system from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in

appearance and physical properties without delaying project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Samples: For verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the range of variations expected.
 - 1. 12" x 18" samples of each panel type, pattern, and color.
- C. Coordination and Shop Drawings: Provide Shop Drawings/Coordination Drawings for all walls and ceilings, which should include RCP and product details. Coordinate linear wood ceiling panels layout and installation of linear wood ceiling panels and suspension system components with other construction elements that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components, partition assemblies and all perimeter conditions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Space Enclosure and Environmental Limitations: Do not install linear wood grille panels until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is completed and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery & Unloading: Coordinate crate sizes, weights, unloading options, and delivery schedule with manufacturer prior to fabrication. Deliver linear wood grille panels and suspension system components to Project Site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other mistreatment.
- B. Acclimatization: Before installing linear wood grille panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content (at least 72 hours) per AWI standards.
- C. Handling: Handle linear wood grille panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.
- D. Protection:
 - 1. Personnel: Follow good safety and industrial hygiene practices during handling and installing of all products and systems, with personnel to take necessary precautions and wear appropriate protective equipment as needed. Read related literature for important information on products before installation. Contractor to be solely responsible for all personal safety issues during and subsequent to installation; architect, specifier, owner, and manufacturer will rely on contractor's performance in such regard.
 - 2. Existing completed work: Protect completed work above suspension system from damage during installation of suspension system components.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranties: Provide owner with a (1) year warranty for material and workmanship on all installed products.
 - 1. Manufacturers: All materials, wood ceiling and grid, shall be warranted for (1) one year for material and workmanship.
 - 2. Installer: All work shall be warranted for (1) year from final acceptance of completed work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LINEAR WOOD CEILING PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Provide Norton Industries, Inc.; Access Ceiling System, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. 9Wood.
 - 2. Rulon International.
 - 3. Madrid, Inc.
- B. Design Parameters:
 - 1. Species: Maple, grade A.
 - 2. Member Size: 4-1/2" wide by 3/4" thick; with 3/4" spacing between members.
 - 3. Fire Rating: Class 1(A) Fire Rating.
 - 4. Finish: Clear coat.
 - 5. Reveal Treatment: Provide with black color felt acoustic backer at ceiling panels and black color solid resin plastic spacer at wall panels.
 - 6. Assembly Style: Pre-assembled, panelized to 2' widths by lengths as indicated on drawings; using flat backer to connect members of individual ceiling panels. Eliminate flat backer at direct mounted wall panels.
 - 7. Mounting Hardware for ceiling panels: Crane Hook attached to metal suspension system.
 - 8. Mounting Hardware for wall panels: Direct mount to substrate using glue and/or finish nails.

2.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal T-Grid Suspension System: Provide standard interior Metal Heavy Duty 15/16" suspension T-Grid system using Main Runners, Cross-tees, Wall Angle or Shadow Moldings of types, structural classifications, and black finish, that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements. Comply with all applicable codes and ordinances.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for 3 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wire, Braces, Ties, Hanger Rods, Flat Hangers and Angle Hangers: Provide wires, rods and hangers that comply with applicable ASTM specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Examine substrates and structural framing to which ceilings attach or abut, with installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- B. Layout: Measure each ceiling area and establish the layout of linear wood ceiling panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and conform to the layout shown on reflected ceiling plans in accordance with wood ceiling manufacturer's approved Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install linear wood grille panels to comply with manufacturer's instructions and CISCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Attachments: Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members per manufacturer's instructions and in compliance with all local codes and regulations.
- C. Installation of Metal T-Bar Grid: Install, align, brace, tie-off, mount, handle interferences, and space suspension T-Grid in accordance with suspension manufacturer's instructions and in compliance with all local codes and regulations.
- D. Installation of linear wood ceiling panels: Install linear wood ceiling panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and in compliance with all local codes and regulations. Install with undamaged edges and fitted accurately to suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit, as required.
- E. Suspension Runners: Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Install number and use on-center spacing per wood ceiling manufacturer's instructions, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings and in compliance with all local codes.
- F. Wall Panels: Direct mount wall panels to substrate using glue and/or finish nails.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General: Clean exposed wood surfaces of linear wood grille panels. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace wood ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 54 26

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient stair accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 65 19 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 6 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicating extents of each type of product indicated, including treatment of corner conditions and seam layout.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Resilient Base, Resilient Stair Accessories, and Resilient Tile Flooring for stair landings (specified in Section 09 65 19): Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Contacts:
 - 1. Johnsonite: Ivana Rosich, 773-318-0630, Ivana.Rosich@johnsonite.com
 - 2. Roppe: Joseph Tuffner, 630-947-2803, jmtuffner@roppe.com

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johnsonite.
 - b. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design:

- a. RB-1: Johnsonite; 4" Coved, 21 Platinum.
- b. RB-2: Johnsonite; 2-1/2" Coved, 840 Canary.
- c. RB-3: Johnsonite; 4" Coved, 63 Burnt Umber.
- d. RB-4: Johnsonite; 1/2" Quarter Round, 21 Platinum.
- e. RB-5: Johnsonite; 2-1/2" Coved, 21 Platinum.
- f. RB-6: Johnsonite; 4" Coved, 460 Cotton.
- g. RB-7: Johnsonite; 4" Straight, 63 Burnt Umber.
- h. RB-8: Johnsonite; 4" Coved, 262 Drizzle.
- i. RB-9: Johnsonite; 4" Straight, 21 Platinum.
- j. RB-10: Johnsonite; 4" Coved, 465 Seafarer.
- k. RB-11: Johnsonite; 4" Straight, 465 Seafarer.
- l. RB-12: Johnsonite; 4" Coved, 165 Squashed.
- m. RB-13: Johnsonite; 4" Straight, 165 Squashed.

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

- 1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
- 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

E. Outside Corners: Job formed unless specifically indicated as preformed on the drawings.

F. Inside Corners: Job formed.

G. Finish: Low luster.

2.3 RESILIENT STAIR ACCESSORIES

A. Resilient Stair Treads:

1. Product:

- a. RST: Roppe; SafeTcork Stair Tread, hammered texture with detectable warning strip at nosing; Z100 Black. Nosing color to be selected from manufacturer's full range.

B. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.

C. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece or, for treads exceeding maximum lengths manufactured, in equal-length units.

D. Risers: Smooth, flat, toeless, height and length to cover risers; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

1. Thickness: 0.080 inch.

2.4

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)[, except that adhesive for rubber stair treads shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less].
- C. Stair-Tread-Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

- a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 - 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 - 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubber floor tile.
 - 2. Vinyl composition floor tile.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, sealants and chemical-bonding compounds, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For adhesives [and chemical-bonding compounds], documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For resilient tile flooring, documentation from an independent testing agency indicating compliance with the FloorScore Standard.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 72 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 72 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 72 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Resilient Tile Flooring for stair landings, and Resilient Base and Resilient Stair Accessories (specified in Section 09 65 13): Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Contacts:

1. Armstrong: Bridgette O'Connor, 815-219-8111, BOconnor@florstar.com
2. Roppe: Joseph Tuffner, 630-947-2803, jmtuffner@roppe.com.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- #### A. FloorScore Compliance:
- Resilient tile flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.

2.3 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

A. Products:

1. RT-1: Roppe; SafeTcork Rubber Tile 995 with hammered texture, size: 19.5 by 19.5 inches, color: Z100 Black.
2. DWT-1: Roppe; SafeTcork Warning Tile 953, size: 24 by 24 inches, color Z100 Black.

2.4 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Products:

1. VCT-1: Armstrong: Raffia, size: 12x24, color: Snowdrift 55800, brick pattern.
2. VCT-2: Armstrong: Raffia, size: 12x24, color: Platinum 55801, brick pattern.
3. VCT-3: Armstrong: Striations, size: 12x24, color: Midnight T3604, brick pattern.
4. VCT-4: Armstrong: Raffia, size: 12x24, color: Buttercup 55809, brick pattern.
5. VCT-5: Armstrong: Striations, size: 12x24, color: Atmosphere T3601, brick pattern.
6. VCT-6: Armstrong: Migrations, size: 12x12, color: Ice White T3504, random pattern.
7. VCT-7: Armstrong: Migrations, size: 12x12, color: Glacier Gray T3506.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- #### A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds:
- Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
 - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 72 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles square with room axis .
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 67 23 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. High-performance resinous flooring systems.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed at joints in resinous flooring systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For liquid-applied flooring components, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicating extents of each type of product indicated, including treatment of corner conditions, integral base, and joint layout.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of flooring systems required for this Project.
 - 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer

as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- C. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48-inch- square floor area selected by Architect.
 - a. Include 48-inch length of integral cove base with inside and outside corner.
 - 2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for Architect's review of mockups.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. VOC Content of Liquid-Applied Flooring Components: Not more than 100 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

2.2 DECORATIVE RESINOUS FLOORING (EPXY)

- A. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion-, impact- and chemical-resistant, decorative-aggregate-

filled, epoxy-resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base where indicated.

- B. Type EPXY-1, EPXY-2, and EPXY base: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Dur-A-Flex; DuraChip, Armor Top urethane top coat, double broadcast.
 - 2. Florock; FloroChip, MC100 final topcoat, double broadcast.
 - 3. Sherwin Williams, General Polymers; Decorative mosaic epoxy coating system, GP 3745 epoxy grout coat, GP 4638 urethane top coat, double broadcast.
 - 4. Stonehard; Stonetec UTF.

- C. Custom Color Blend: Custom torginal 1/32" microflake 5 color blend. Color to be finalized on creation of custom sample.
 - 1. EPXY-1: 20% C1480, 20% C1415, 20% C1800, 20% C9966, 20% C5114.
 - 2. EPXY-2: 20% C1480, 20% C1415, 20% C1800, 20% C9902, 20% C5114.

2.3 HIGH-PERFORMANCE RESINOUS FLOORING (UC and UCB base)

- A. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion-, impact- and chemical-resistant, high-performance-aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.

- B. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Type: Cementitious urethane mortar with quartz broadcast.
 - 2. Color and Pattern: Custom blend; 45% Eggshell, 45% Beige, 10% Taupe.
 - 3. Wearing Surface: Textured for slip resistance.
 - 4. Overall System Thickness: 1/4 inch.

- C. Type UC and UCB: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. BASF; Ucrete HP/Q, and Ucrete WR for cove base, with DP topcoat.
 - 2. Dex-O-Tex; Tek-Crete SL-CQ.
 - 3. Dur-A-Flex; Hybri-Flex EQ with Q28 broadcast aggregate.
 - 4. Stonehard; Stoneshield URI.
 - 5. Sherwin Williams, General Polymers; FASTOP Ceramic Carpet.

2.4 PRODUCT CONTACTS:

- A. Dur-A-Flex: Chris Carney, 312-882-3024, chrisc@dur-a-flex.com

- B. Florock: Roy Guzzio, 847-293-2762, roy@florock.net

- C. Sherwin Williams, General Polymers: Sebastian Sole, 847-951-7752, swrep7777@sherwin.com

- D. Stonehard: Robert Lentz, 547-229-4388, rlentz@stonehard.com

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and body coats indicated.
- B. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Roughen concrete substrates to level recommended by manufacturer and as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
 - 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Fill all active (moving) cracks and joints with a firm but flexible (or non-rigid) sealant material according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. If recommended by manufacturer, saw cut a groove in the concrete (key in) at all free

edges around perimeters, along channels or expansion joints, at drain perimeters, and at doorways and columns, with a depth and width equal to twice the thickness of the flooring system.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
 - 1. Integral Cove Base: Height as indicated on drawings.
- D. Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
 - 1. Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.
- E. Apply grout coat, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat and to produce wearing surface indicated.
- F. Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 67 23

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Modular tufted carpet tile.
 - 2. Entrance walk-off carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.3:
 - a. For carpet tile, documentation indicating compliance with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.
 - b. For installation adhesive, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Product Contacts:
 - 1. Interface Flor: Paul Colando, 312-753-8830, paul.colando@interfaceflor.com

2.2 CARPET TILE

- A. Products:
 - 1. CPT-1: Interface Flor; Silver Linings SL930 104525, size: 25cm x 1m, color: Graphite Fade. Ashlar pattern.
 - 2. CPT-2: Interface Flor; Harmonize 104042, size: 25cm x 1m, color: Iron. Ashlar pattern.
 - 3. CPT-3: Interface Flor; Tectonics, size: 19.7 x 19.7 in, color: Binary. Brick pattern.
 - 4. CPT-4: Interface Flor; On Board, size: 19.7 x 19.7 in, color: Storm. Brick pattern.
 - 5. CPT-5: Interface Flor; Monochrome, size: 19.7 x 19.7 in, color: Firebrick. Quarter Turn pattern.
 - 6. WLKF-1: Interface Flor; Flor, size: 19.7 x 19.7 in, color: Anthracite. Brick pattern.
- B. Provide all carpet tile with GlasBac RE backing.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 72 00 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl wall covering.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 91 13 "Interior Painting" Section "" for priming wall surfaces.
 - 2. Section 10 11 00 "Visual Display Surfaces" for writable (markerboard) wallcoverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams and termination points.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full width by 18-inch- long section of wall covering.
 - 1. Sample from same print run or dye lot to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat. Mark top and face of fabric.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows, per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until a permanent level of lighting is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL COVERINGS

- A. General: Provide rolls of each type of wall covering from same print run or dye lot.

2.2 VINYL WALL COVERING (WC)

- A. Product: DL Couch; Rhythm of the Stripe, 52" width.
 1. Colors: 2VRS-01, 2VRS-10, 2VRS-03, 2VRS-11
 2. See Drawings for quantities of each color.
 3. Contact: Susanne Nelsen, 312-371-4077, snelsen@DLcouch@com.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application; as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
 1. Adhesive shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer for intended substrate.
- C. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
 - 1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
 - 2. Plaster: Allow new plaster to cure. Neutralize areas of high alkalinity. Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 3. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 4. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.
- D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.
- E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
- F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.
- C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

- D. Install wall covering with no gaps or overlaps, no lifted or curling edges, and no visible shrinkage.
- E. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 6 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. No horizontal seams are permitted.
- F. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.
- G. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without any overlay or spacing between strips.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.
- D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 09 72 00

SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" for special-use coatings.
 - 2. Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as

- demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - D. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.2 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal: MPI #79.
- B. Primer, Galvanized: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.

2.3 WATER-BASED PAINTS

- A. Latex, Exterior Low Sheen (Gloss Level 3-4): MPI #15.
- B. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (Gloss Level 3): MPI #161.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (Gloss Level 3), MPI #161.
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

3.7 COLOR SCHEDULE

- A. Color 1: For use at steel lintels and hollow metal doors and frames in exterior brick walls.
 - 1. Match PPG, Old Town Gray (Duranar FC Ultra Cool.)
- B. Color 2: For use at steel lintels and hollow metal doors and frames in exterior high density pre-finished concrete masonry walls.
 - 1. Custom color to match high density pre-finished concrete masonry units.
- C. Color 3: For use at exterior steel ladders and steel support posts.
 - 1. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Wood.
 - 4. Gypsum board.
 - 5. Plaster.
 - 6. ASJ insulation covering.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" for high-performance and special-use coatings.
 - 2. Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- E. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.2 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.

2.4 WATER-BASED PAINTS

- A. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #52.
- B. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #139.

- C. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #141.

2.5 FLOOR COATINGS

- A. Sealer, Water Based, for Concrete Floors: MPI #99.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 2. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Water-Based Clear Sealer System:
 - a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.
 - b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.
- B. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" where substrate is specified.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
- D. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.
- E. ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 09 96 00 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" for special-use coatings and general field painting.
 - 2. Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for special-use coatings and general field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For interior coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.

4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- E. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 2. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
 3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior coatings applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of

colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
4. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
6. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
7. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

C. Colors: As indicated in color schedule.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - c. Wood: 15 percent.
 - d. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. FOR SURFACES INDICATED TO RECEIVE "EPXPT" COATING:
 - 1. Provide one of the following:
 - a. Dex-O-Tex; Wallcote E with Dexotex Quik-Glaze top coat.
 - b. Dur-A-Flex; Dur-a-Wall, with two coats of satin finish urethane top coat.
 - c. Sherwin Williams; Saniglaze, with water-based polyurethane finish coat.
 - d. Stonehard; Stoneglaze VSR, with urethane top coat.
 - 2. Provide number of finish coats recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 96 00

SECTION 10 11 00 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Markerboards.
 - 2. Tackboards.
 - 3. Visual display rails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Tackboard: Framed or unframed, tackable, visual display board assembly.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Visual display surface that is factory fabricated into composite panel form, either with or without a perimeter frame; includes chalkboards, markerboards, and tackboards.
- C. Visual Display Surface: Surfaces that are used to convey information visually, including surfaces of chalkboards, markerboards, tackboards, and surfacing materials that are not fabricated into composite panel form but are applied directly to walls.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for visual display surfaces.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that the product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of panel joints.
 - 2. Include sections of typical trim members.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefabricate components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display surfaces by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Manufacturer's standard steel sheet with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel; uncoated thickness indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - b. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 2. Matte Finish: Low reflective; chalk wipes clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.
 3. Gloss Finish: Gloss as indicated; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- E. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208.
- F. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and 0.021-inch- thick, porcelain-enamel face sheet with high -gloss finish.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - b. ADP Lemco, Inc.
 - c. Aywon.
 - d. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
 - e. Best-Rite Manufacturing.

- f. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - g. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
 - h. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
 - i. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
 - j. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 - k. Tri-Best Visual Display Products.
- 2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/4 inch thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
 - 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.3 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - 2. ADP Lemco, Inc.
 - 3. Aywon.
 - 4. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
 - 5. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - 6. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - 7. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 8. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
 - 9. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
 - 10. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 - 11. Tri-Best Visual Display Products.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Tackboard : 1/4-inch- thick, plastic-impregnated cork sheet factory laminated to 1/4-inch- thick hardboard or particleboard backing.

2.4 VISUAL DISPLAY RAILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - 2. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
 - 3. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - 4. Basis-of-Design: Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.; 94 Combination Map Rail and Clip Strip.
 - 5. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 6. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
 - 7. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
 - 8. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 - 9. Tri-Best Visual Display Products.

2.5 MARKERBOARD AND TACKBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.

1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, unless noted otherwise in Visual Display Surface Schedule.
 1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Visual Display Boards: Factory assemble visual display boards unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display boards at manufacturer's factory before shipment.
- C. Factory-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate factory-assembled units with trim and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
 2. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical-joint spline H-trim system between abutting sections of markerboards.
 3. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.
 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

2.9 VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACE SCHEDULE

- A. Visual Display Board (MB X and MMB X, where X is height by length in feet): Factory assembled.
 - 1. Markerboard: Porcelain-enamel markerboard assembly.
 - a. Color: White.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
 - 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Mounting: Wall.
 - 6. Mounting Height: 36 inches above finished floor.
 - 7. Enamel Face Sheet:
 - a. Provide gloss finish unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Provide matte finish at display boards noted as 'MMB'.
 - 8. Factory -Applied Aluminum Trim: Manufacturer's standard with clear anodic finish.
 - 9. Accessories:
 - a. Chalktray: Solid type.
- B. Tackboard (TB-X, where X is height by length in feet): Factory assembled.
 - 1. Tack Surface: Plastic-impregnated-cork tackboard assembly <Insert designation>.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
 - 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Height: As indicated on Drawings 48 inches.
 - 5. Mounting: Wall.
 - 6. Mounting Height: 36 inches above finished floor.
 - 7. Edges: Concealed by trim.
 - a. Factory -Applied Aluminum Trim: Manufacturer's standard style, with clear anodic finish.
- C. Visual Display Rail : Factory assembled.
 - 1. Tack Surface: Plastic-impregnated-cork tackboard assembly .
 - 2. Size: Roughly 3 inches high by length indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Edges: Extruded-aluminum trim.
 - 4. Ends: Aluminum.
 - 5. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.
 - 6. Provide with factory installed clips at 6 inches maximum on center.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES

- A. Visual Display Boards: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display boards with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure both top and bottom of boards to walls.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VISUAL DISPLAY RAILS

- A. Display Rails: Install rails in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings. Attach to wall surface with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 10 11 00

SECTION 10 14 19 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fabricated channel dimensional characters.
 - 2. Molded-plastic dimensional characters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letter signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Dimensional Characters: Half-size Sample of dimensional character.
 - 2. Exposed Accessories: Half-size Sample of each accessory type.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNS, GENERAL

- A. Regional Materials: Dimensional letter signs shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of dimensional character sign type(s) to withstand design loads as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Fabricated Channel Characters : Metal face and side returns, formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability and for securing fasteners; and as follows.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - c. Diskey Sign Company.
 - d. Gemini Incorporated.
 - e. Metallic Arts.
 2. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum .
 3. Material Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character.
 4. Character Height: As indicated.
 5. Character Depth: 2 inches.
 6. Finishes:
 - a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized .
 7. Mounting: Projecting studs.
 - a. Hold characters at manufacturer's recommended distance from wall surface.
 8. Typeface: To be selected by Architect.
- B. Molded-Plastic Characters : Injection molded characters having uniform faces and profiles, and as follows:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - c. Diskey Sign Company.
 - d. Gemini Incorporated.
 - e. Metallic Arts.
 2. Color: Manufacturer's standard integral color process, in color White.
 3. Typeface: To be determined by Architect.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- D. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by

manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead screws and bolts with tamper-resistant Allen-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less for adhesives used inside the weatherproofing system and applied on-site when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.

6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
2. Back Bar and Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
4. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 19

SECTION 10 14 23 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pressure Applied Vinyl films.
 - 2. Field-applied, vinyl-character signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.
- B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS, GENERAL

- A. Regional Materials: Panel signs shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.3 PRESSURE APPLIED VINYL FILMS

- A. Pressure Applied Vinyl Films: for application on glazing surfaces.
 - 1. Type V-1: 3M; Fasara Vista SH2FGV1.
 - 2. Type V-2: Solar Graphics; 1200, 60" wide, PS/VLT 86%, color: Sunburst. Contact: www.coloredfilms.com, 800-869-8468.
 - 3. Type V-3: Solar Graphics; 5840, 60" wide, PS/VLT 35%, color: Steel Blue.
 - 4. Type V-4:
 - a. 3M; Fasara Milky White SH2MAML.
 - b. Solar Graphics; Etch Frost 9250M, 60" wide.

2.4 FIELD-APPLIED, VINYL-CHARACTER SIGNS

- A. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Sign : Prespaced characters die cut from 3- to 3.5-mil thick, weather-resistant vinyl film with release liner on the back and carrier film on the front for on-site alignment and application.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - b. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - c. Best Sign Systems Inc.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Substrate: As indicated.
4. Text and Font: As indicated.

2.5 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated and suitable for exterior applications.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of zesignage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.

2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Clean and dry substrate. Align sign characters in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 23

SECTION 10 21 13 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach ceiling-hung compartments to overhead structural system.
 - 2. Section 06 10 35 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for blocking .
 - 3. Section 10 28 00 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For particleboard, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
 - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
 - 4. Show ceiling grid and overhead support or bracing locations.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."

- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- C. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 with 45-lb density., made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

2.2 STEEL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
 - 2. All American Metal Corp.
 - 3. Flush Metal Partition Corp.
 - 4. Global Steel Products Corp.
 - 5. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Ceiling hung.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung, flat panel .
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure

laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth.[Provide with no-sightline system.] Exposed surfaces shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.

1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches for pilasters.
 2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units.
 3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.
- E. Urinal-Screen Construction:
1. Flat-Panel Urinal Screen: Matching panel construction.
- F. Facing Sheets and Closures: Electrolytically coated or hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with nominal base-metal (uncoated) thicknesses as follows:
1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch.
 2. Pilasters, Unbraced at One End: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.048 inch.
 3. Panels: [Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch] [0.036 inch].
 4. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch.
 5. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch.
- G. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch nominal thickness and 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.
- H. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- I. Steel-Sheet Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on finish, including thermosetting, electrostatically applied, and powder coatings. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking. Apply one color in each room.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Material: Stainless steel.
 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position.

3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Ceiling-Hung Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Provide assemblies that support pilasters from structure without transmitting load to finished ceiling. Provide sleeves (caps) at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- B. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
- B. Ceiling-Hung Units: Secure pilasters to supporting structure and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so bottoms of doors are level with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13

SECTION 10 26 00 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corner guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, and field splices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- D. Revise subparagraph below to suit Project.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 2. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant plastic wall protection manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Korogard Wall Protection Systems.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Type CG: Fabricated with 90-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Material: Vinyl.
 - 2. Wing Size: 3/4 by 3/4 inches.
 - 3. Length: Full height of wall to underside of ceiling unless noted otherwise on drawings.
 - 4. Mounting: Surface-mounted with manufacturer's recommended self-adhesive tape. Align bottom with top of wall base.
 - 5. Color:
 - a. Type CG-1: Vapor.
 - b. Type CG-2: Black.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- B. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.

- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 26 00

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Warm-air dryers.
 - 3. Childcare accessories.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material:
 - 1. TA-1: Toilet Paper Dispenser.
 - 2. TA-6: Wall Mounted Soap Dispenser.
 - 3. TA-7: Wall Mounted Hand Sanitizer Dispenser.
 - 4. TA-8: Wall Mounted Sanitary Napkin Dispenser.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products that are not sole-sourced, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- D. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- E. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- F. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- G. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.

- B. Grab Bar : TA-3
 - 1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 - 3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit Insert drawing designation : TA-2
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
 - 4. Receptacle: Removable.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin) .

- D. Mirror Unit : TA-5
 - 1. Frame:
 - a. TA-5A: Stainless steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
 - b. TA-5B: Frameless; polish all exposed edges.
 - c. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
 - 3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

- E. Shelf Unit: TA-9
 - 1. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 2. Size: 18 inches long by 8 inches wide.
 - 3. Material and finish: Stainless Steel, No. 4 finish (satin.) Provide 18-gauge shelf with hemmed front edge and 16-gauge brackets.

2.3 WARM-AIR DRYERS

- A. Warm-Air Dryer : TA-11.
 - 1. Surface mounted, stainless steel. Provide one of the following:
 - a. Excel Dryer; XLERATOReco.
 - b. Palmer Fixture; BluStorm.

2.4 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

- A. Diaper-Changing Station : TA-10.
 - 1. Koala Kare; KB200.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 10 44 16 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.6 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply decals on field-painted, fire protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 3mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fire End & Croker Corporation;
 - b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group;
 - c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc;
 - d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company;
 - e. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.;
 - f. Moon-American;
 - g. Potter Roemer LLC;
 - h. Watrous Division, American Specialties, Inc.;
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.
 - 1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- E. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.
 - 1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- F. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim. Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for semirecessed cabinet installation.

- G. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.
- H. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- I. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- J. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.
 - 1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.
- K. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
 - 2) Application Process: Decals.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Black.
 - 4) Orientation: Horizontal.
- M. Finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet , door, and trim except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet and door.
 - 2. Steel: Baked enamel or powder coat.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling" Insert surface preparation method. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed and fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 10 44 13 "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Moon-American.
 - j. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; a division of PEM Systems, Inc.
 - k. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - l. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container : UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by

one of the following:

- a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Mounting Brackets: 48 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 10 51 13 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Heavy-duty metal lockers.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Section 10 51 16 "Wood Lockers" for wood-faced and plastic-laminate-faced lockers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locker trim and accessories.
 - 2. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For metal lockers, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
 - 3. Warranty Period for All-Welded Metal Lockers: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

- D. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, cold rolled.
- E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- F. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- G. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.2 HEAVY-DUTY METAL LOCKERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Art Metal Products; Bulldog Corridor Lockers.
 - 2. DeBourgh Mfg. Co.; Sentry Corridor/Personnel Lockers.
 - 3. List Industries Inc.; Marquis Protector.
 - 4. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC; All-Welded Lockers.
 - 5. Penco Products, Inc.; All-Welded Lockers.
 - 6. ASI Storage Solutions; All-Welded Lockers.
- B. Locker Arrangement: Double tier .
- C. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 - 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: 0.060-inch nominal thickness.
 - 2. Backs: 0.048-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Shelves: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- E. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
 - 1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
- F. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
 - 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 - 2. Door Style:

- a. Security Vents: Manufacturer's standard, stamped horizontal or vertical.
- G. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees; self-closing.
 - 1. Knuckle Hinges: Steel, full loop, five or seven knuckles, tight pin; minimum 2 inches high. Provide no fewer than three hinges for each door more than 42 inches high.
- H. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond face of door; pry and vandal resistant.
 - 1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors less than 48 inches high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
- I. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated from, manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - a. Height: 4 inches.
 - 2. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet, with a pitch of approximately 20 degrees.
 - a. Closures: Vertical -end type.
 - 3. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- K. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
 - 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.
- C. All-Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds flush.
- D. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- E. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.
- F. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or zee profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- G. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
- H. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1-inch- wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

2.4 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pretreating, and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- C. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, electrostatically apply manufacturer's standard, baked-polymer, thermosetting powder finish. Comply with resin

manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
 - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. All-Welded Metal Lockers: Connect groups together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.
- C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 - 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 - 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two

aluminum rivets.

4. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
5. Attach boxed end panels with concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.
- B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 51 13

SECTION 10 51 16 - WOOD LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood lockers with plastic-laminate-faced wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for wood lockers.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates certifying that wood lockers comply with forest certification requirements. Include evidence that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that products contain no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: For wood lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in wood lockers.
 - 3. Show wood locker fillers, trim, base, sloping tops, and accessories.
 - 4. Show wood locker numbering sequence.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. High-pressure decorative laminates.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate-clad panels, not less than 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing wood locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain wood lockers and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Where wood lockers and benches are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities." and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver wood lockers until painting and similar operations that could damage wood lockers have been completed in installation areas. If wood lockers must be stored in other-than-installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions are same as that in final installation location and comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wood lockers until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and humidity conditions between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support wood lockers by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concealed wood support bases.
 - 1. Requirements are specified in Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that wood lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of concealed wood support bases.
 - 1. Requirements are specified in Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wood lockers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of locks or hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of wood, wood finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Classic Woodworking, LLC.
 - 2. Famous Lockers, Inc.
 - 3. Hollman, Inc.
 - 4. Ideal Products, Inc.
 - 5. Legacy Lockers.
 - 6. Multispace Locker Systems; a division of Club Resource Group.
 - 7. Treeforms.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Forest Certification: Fabricate lockers with wood veneers and wood-based panel products produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- B. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber, selected for compatible grain and color.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
- D. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, Type I, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.

- E. Thermoset Decorative Overlay: Surface of thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1 for application over particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.
- F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as follows:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
- G. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- H. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- I. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead-expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 WOOD LOCKER HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard wood locker hardware complying with the requirements in this Section.
- B. Frameless Hinges (European Type): Fully concealed, nickel-plated steel, with not less than 125 degrees of opening.
 - 1. Provide two hinges for doors 42 inches high and less.
 - 2. Provide three hinges for doors more than 42 inches high.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted; 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Exposed Hardware Finishes: Satin chrome unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DOOR LOCKS

- A. General: Fabricate wood lockers to receive locking devices. Provide one locking device for each wood locker door unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cam Padlock Hasp: Surface mounted, steel; finished to match other wood locker hardware.

2.5 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED WOOD LOCKERS

- A. Construction Style: Flush overlay.
- B. Locker Body: Fabricated from particleboard -core panels covered on both sides with thermoset decorative overlay.

1. Side Panels: Manufacturer's standard 3/4 or 5/8 inch thick.
 2. Back Panel: Manufacturer's standard 1/2 or 3/8 inch thick.
 3. Top Panel: Manufacturer's standard 3/4 or 5/8 inch thick.
 4. Bottom Panel: Manufacturer's standard 3/4 or 5/8 inch thick.
 5. Exposed Panel Edges: 3-mm-thick PVC.
- C. Plastic-Laminate-Faced Wood Doors: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS, over both sides of particleboard core.
1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard 3/4 or 5/8 inch thick.
 2. Panel Edges: 3-mm-thick PVC.
- D. End Panels: Match style, material, construction, and finish of plastic-laminate-faced wood doors.
- E. Shelves: Fabricated from particleboard -core panels covered on both sides with thermoset decorative overlay; fixed unless otherwise indicated .
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Exposed Edges: 3-mm-thick PVC.
- F. Corners and Filler Panels: 3/4-inch- thick panels. Match style, material, construction, and finish of plastic-laminate-faced wood doors.
- G. Plastic-Laminate Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Laminate PL-1 as scheduled in section 06 41 16.

2.6 LOCKER ACCESSORIES

- A. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard, ball-pointed aluminum or steel; finished to match other wood locker hardware. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
1. Provide two single-prong wall hooks for each compartment of double-tier and triple-tier wood lockers.
- B. Number Plates: 1-1/2-inch- diameter, etched, embossed, or stamped, plates with black numbers and letters at least 1/2 inch high. Identify wood lockers in sequence indicated on Drawings. Finish plates to match other wood locker hardware.
- C. Continuously Sloping Tops: Plastic-laminate-faced, 3/4-inch- thick panel that matches door faces for installation over wood lockers with separate flat tops. Fabricate tops in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations. Provide fasteners, supports, and closures, as follows:
1. Closures: Vertical -end type.
 2. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate each wood locker with shelves, an individual door and frame, an individual top, a bottom, and a back, and with common intermediate uprights separating compartments.

1. Fabricate wood lockers to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
 2. Ease edges of corners of solid wood members to 1/16-inch radius.
- B. Fabricate components square, rigid, without warp, and with finished faces flat and free of scratches and chips. Accurately machine components for attachments in factory. Make joints tight and true.
1. Fabricate wood lockers using manufacturer's standard construction with joints made with dowels, dados, or rabbets. Dado side panels to receive shelving except where indicated to be adjustable.
- C. Venting: Fabricate wood lockers with space between doors and locker assembly of not less than 3/4 inch, with painted metal security screen attached to each shelf between doors.
- D. Number Plates: Inlay number plates flush in each wood locker door, near top, centered.
- E. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- F. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- G. Attach PVC edging to panels by thermally fusing edging to panels after panel fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting wood locker installation.
- B. Verify that furring is attached to concrete and masonry walls that are to receive wood lockers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Condition wood lockers to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.
- B. Before installing wood lockers, examine factory-fabricated work for completeness and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood lockers level, plumb, and true; use concealed shims.
- B. Connect groups of wood lockers together with manufacturer's standard brass-finished fasteners, through predrilled holes, with no exposed fasteners on face frames. Fit wood lockers accurately together to form flush, tight, hairline joints.
- C. Install wood lockers without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings, providing unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Installation Tolerance: No more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line. Shim as required with concealed shims.
 - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of wood-faced wood lockers.
 - 3. Fasten wood lockers through back, near top and bottom, at ends with No. 8 brass-finished, flush-head wood screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood base, wood framing, blocking, or furring spaced not more than 16 inches o.c.
- D. Scribe and cut corner and filler panels to fit adjoining work using fasteners concealed where practical. Repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Attach sloping-top units to wood lockers, with end panels covering exposed ends.
- F. Install number plates after wood lockers are in place.
 - 1. Attach number plate on each wood locker door, near top, centered, with at least two screws with finish matching number plate.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors to operate easily without binding.
- B. Protect wood lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace wood lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by wood locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 51 16

SECTION 10 56 26 - MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanically operated systems.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Recessed Tracks: Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete with installation of recessed tracks.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for mobile shelving systems and accessories.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show shelving layout.
 - 3. Show location and extent of rail system including depth required if recessed.
 - 4. Show clear-aisle widths from face of carriages.

5. Detail fabrication and installation of mobile shelving systems including methods of anchoring shelves to carriages and rails to building structure as required for seismic restraint.
6. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
7. Include methods of connection for motors and controls and location of electrical rough-in.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes, 6 inches in size.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For mobile shelving systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of mobile shelving systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal wear.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Spacesaver Corporation, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Jeter Systems.
2. Montel Inc.
3. Richards-Wilcox, Inc.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain mobile storage systems including shelving from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Mobile shelving systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake

motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

- B. Structural Performance: Provide mobile shelving systems capable of supporting the following:
 - 1. Load per Linear Foot of Carriage: 1000 lb/ft..
- C. Operating Force: For manually operated systems, maximum 1 lbf required to move 1000 lbs.

2.3 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard mobile storage shelving systems and components. Where components are not otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard components as required for a complete system.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 Insert number percent.
- C. Inserts: Furnish required concrete inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing track system, and furnish other components of work where installation of devices is specified in another Section.
- D. Tracks: Steel rails with tops machined to mate with guide wheels and with ends designed to provide smooth, secure continuity between sections without field welding. Provide mounting brackets, anchorage devices, adjustable leveling devices, and stops at terminations of rails to prevent carriages from running off track ends.
 - 1. Mounting: Recessed.
- E. Carriages: Rigid frames consisting of C-shaped cold-formed steel beams and cross beams, designed to allow secure anchorage of shelving units.
 - 1. Wheels: Manufacturer's standard number of bearing-mounted, steel wheels, precision ground to mate with tracks.
 - 2. Bumpers: Provide two rubber bumpers with minimum depth of 1/2 inch each side.
- F. Anti-Tip Brackets: Mount on carriage for engagement with track system to secure units against tipping.
- G. Carriage End Panels: Full depth and height of shelving units. Provide at the operating end of each range.
 - 1. Material: Plastic laminate end panel .

2.4 MECHANICALLY OPERATED SYSTEMS

- A. Drive Systems: Geared transmission and chain systems with tensioning device to provide mechanical assistance and uniform movement along entire length of each carriage. Permanently shielded and lubricated.

- B. Drive Shaft: Continuous tubular or solid steel shaft, capable of transmitting torque from drive system without distortion.
- C. Locking Pins: Located on range end panels to allow locking of individual range carriage when depressed.

2.5 STEEL FOUR-POST SHELVING

- A. Steel Four-Post Shelving: Shelving consisting of four angle-iron uprights per section, with adjustable shelves resting on shelf supports hung on uprights. Configure units for mounting on mobile carriages.
- B. Shelving Units : Universal shelf.
 - 1. Type: Self-supporting unit.
 - 2. Configuration: Open.
 - 3. Width: 36 inches and 42 inches.
 - 4. Height: 102 inches.
 - 5. Shelf Depth: 18 inches nominal.
 - 6. Shelf Styles: Provide the following styles and numbers of adjustable shelves:
 - a. Flat; seven shelves.
- C. Uprights: Double-wall steel posts, 2 inches wide, 0.048 inch thick, in manufacturer's standard T-shape for common-post use or L-shape at range ends, with keyhole perforations on the inner wall at 1-1/2 inches o.c.
- D. Steel Spacers: Provide 0.048-inch- thick steel spacers, 3 inches high, welded to posts at bottom, center, and top of open units to prevent deflection.
- E. Closed Back and Ends: 0.024-inch- thick cold-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Base: Manufacturer's standard for attachment to mobile carriages.
- G. Adjustable Steel Shelves: 0.030-inch- thick cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf Supports: Full-shelf-width supports; 0.075-inch- thick steel, minimum 3/4 inches high, with flange to support shelf reinforcements and with ear at each end containing two shoulder rivets with 7/16-inch heads spaced to set into keyhole slots on uprights.
 - 2. Shelf Reinforcements: Channel shapes equal in length to depth of the supported shelf; 0.060-inch- thick steel channels, with notched ends to fit over inside lip of shelf support.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

A. Aisle Identification: Card holders.

B. Front Base: Closure trim for clean, finished look.

C. Floor Lock: Key-operated floor lock capable of securing entire system. Provide two keys.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements[, **minimum recess depth**], and other conditions affecting performance of mobile shelving systems.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Level and plumb tracks to a tolerance of 0.09 inch in 120 inches with no more than 0.06-inch variation between adjacent rails. Use permanent shims or non-shrink grout as indicated by manufacturer.

B. Recessed Track Systems: Solidly fill gaps between slab and rail according to manufacturer's written instructions to secure tracks and prevent movement.

C. Carriage Installation: Mount mobile carriages on track system with anti-tip brackets engaged by rails and adjust for smooth operation. Provide non-moving carriages securely fixed to rails where indicated.

3.3 SHELVING INSTALLATION

A. Attach shelving units to carriages according to manufacturer's written instructions and as required to prevent vibration during movement.

1. Level and plumb shelving units to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

B. Starter/Adder Units: Connect groups together with standard fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions, using concealed fasteners where possible.

C. Install shelves in shelving units at locations indicated on Drawings and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Shelving Enclosure Panels: Install end panels and canopy tops with concealed fasteners.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
- C. Protect installed products from damage during remainder of the construction period.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mobile storage shelving.

END OF SECTION 10 56 26

SECTION 11 19 16 - DETENTION GUN LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pistol lockers.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention gun lockers. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate size and location of recesses in wall construction to receive recessed detention gun lockers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for detention gun lockers.
- B. Shop Drawings: For detention gun lockers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Indicate locations, dimensions, and profiles of wall and floor reinforcements.
 - 3. Indicate locations and installation details of built-in anchors.
 - 4. Show elevations and indicate dimensions of detention gun lockers, preparations for receiving anchors, and locations of anchorage.
 - 5. Show details of attachment of detention gun lockers to built-in anchors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For detention gun lockers with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

- B. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
 - 1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings for recessed detention gun lockers by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PISTOL LOCKERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Locker; Wall Mount Pistol Locker (WMPL4GS).
 - 1. Size: 28-3/32" height by 14-1/4" width by 4" depth, with 4 compartments.
- B. Mounting: Recessed, with mounting flange formed from same material as body.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention gun lockers with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- D. Form and grind edges and corners to be free of sharp edges or rough areas.
- E. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.
- F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
 - 5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

- G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention gun lockers rigidly in place and to support expected loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention gun lockers as indicated to receive hardware, fasteners, and similar items.
- I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces, and straight sharp edges.
- J. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch thick; with minimum 1/2-inch- diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention gun lockers.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention gun lockers before detention gun locker installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of detention gun lockers.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention gun lockers, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- E. Verify locations of detention gun lockers with those indicated on Shop Drawings.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Obtain manufacturer's written approval for cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing detention gun lockers. Set detention gun lockers accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Adjust doors and latches of detention gun lockers to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- D. Assemble detention gun lockers requiring field assembly with security fasteners with no exposed fasteners on exposed faces and frames.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Remove and replace detention work if inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements. Remove malfunctioning units; replace with new units.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 11 19 16

SECTION 114000 - FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.0 SPECIFIER IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

- A. Each model number includes the code *C085 as a suffix. This code is known as the Specifier Identification System. The code identifies the specifying consultant or designer for this project. It is not to be removed by the bidders. The purpose is to identify the specifier to the vendors providing equipment in the event they need to communicate questions, clarifications and comments necessary to resolve questions prior to bid award. It is to be used on all correspondence including fax and e-mail when communicating with manufacturer representatives and factories.
- B. Sample:

ITEM 001	Description	Manufacturer's Name and Model # *C085
----------	-------------	---------------------------------------

1.1 SCOPE

- A. The work referred to in this section consists of furnishing all labor and material required to provide and deliver all equipment hereinafter specified into the building, uncrate, assemble, hang, set in place, level, and completely install, exclusive of final utility connections.
- B. Coordinate but do not install (unless specifically directed to do so in the technical specifications) Owner and Vendor-supplied equipment noted on the drawings or in the specifications as NIKEC. Show on roughing in plans the sizes, utilities, and other requirements as furnished in the Specifications, by Owner or appropriate supplier in submittals as if the equipment is contractor furnished.
- C. Coordinate and show sizes, utilities, and other requirements as determined by physical inspection for equipment noted as existing to be reused. Include costs for marking, removing, storing, cleaning, redelivering and installing such equipment. All requirements within the project manual apply to reused equipment except warranty as if contractor furnished including but not limited to code compliance and accessories necessary to conform with the new application.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon award of Contract, furnish the Architect with reproducible copies of the following drawings, in accordance with the approved project schedule, which shall be made on sheets equal in size and matching the bid set drawing size. Reproduced copies of bid documents will not be accepted for this purpose in any fashion.
 - 1. Equipment specified for fabrication shall be detailed and fully dimensioned to a minimum scale of 3/4" = 1'-0" (1:20) for plan and elevation views and 1-1/2" = 1'-0" (1:10) for sections.
 - 2. Prepare separate electrical and mechanical dimensioned rough-in drawings at 1/4" = 1'-0" (1:50) showing exact point of penetration of floors, walls, and ceilings for all services required to operate the equipment that the Contractor shall furnish, including the requirements for Contractor supplied and installed refrigerant and

beverage piping line runs. These drawings shall also show exact locations of final connections to equipment. Indicate floor drains, floor sinks, receptacles, lights, and other special conditions related to the equipment known to the Contractor but provided under other Sections.

3. Dimensioned drawings shall be submitted showing the location and size of all bases, depressions, grease interceptors, special height walls, openings in walls for equipment or operations, and critical dimensions, etc. Drawings shall be drawn to a scale of not less than 1/4" = 1'-0" (1:50).
- B. Manufacturers' Data: Upon award of Contract, submit bound copies of Manufacturers' Illustrations and Technical Data to the Architect for review prior to procurement. Items of Standard Manufacture shall be submitted, including items purchased to be built into fabricated equipment. Each illustration shall be marked to describe accurately the item to be furnished as specified, including voltage, phase, load, accessories, etc. If an acceptable alternate manufacturer is selected, the KEC must alert the Architect/Engineer in writing of any variance to base utilities when shop drawings are submitted and before installation commences.
- C. Manufacturers' List: Submit in writing a list of all manufacturers' representatives of the foodservice equipment, such as convection ovens, ranges, etc., and their authorized service agencies' addresses and telephone numbers.
- D. Foundation Data: Data and drawings shall be submitted for each item, if any, requiring special foundations, structures, or supports. Such foundations, structures, or supports will be provided and installed by other appropriate trades in accordance with the drawings and specifications which shall be provided by the Contractor and reviewed by the Architect.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Provide three bound copies of operation, maintenance, and parts manuals for all equipment items of standard manufacture including standard component assemblies built into all custom-fabricated items.
- F. Review by the Architect of the drawings and brochures submitted by the Contractor does not waive the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish each item of equipment in complete compliance with the specifications and contract drawings.
- G. The number of copies of all submittals shall be as determined by the Architect.
- H. Samples: Samples of materials, products, and fabrication methods shall be submitted for review at no additional cost, before proceeding with the work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standard Products: Materials, products, and equipment furnished under this contract shall be the standard items of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such materials, products, and equipment and shall be of the manufacturers' latest design that complies with the specifications.
- B. Manufacturers' Qualifications: Manufacturers shall be regularly engaged in the production of the items furnished and shall have demonstrated the capability to furnish similar equipment that performs the functions specified or indicated herein.
- C. Installation Qualifications: Contractor shall use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely

familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work defined in this Section.

- D. Coordination of Work: Coordinate work with the respective trades performing preparatory work for installation of equipment under this Contract, including, but not limited to: construction of pits, trenches, receptors; rough-in of supply, waste and vent piping; electrical connections; and field verification of dimensions.
- E. Product Options: Drawings indicate foodservice equipment based upon equipment specified herein. All substitutions shall be in compliance with the requirements in Division 1 (or Section I if appropriate). Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred by the design team for drawing revisions or other changes required by the substitution of foodservice equipment that does not match the drawings. This shall also include any costs incurred for changes required in the field by Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing or other trades.
- F. Conflict: Where written specifications and drawings conflict or appear to conflict, request clarification. Prior to receiving clarification use the greater quality or greater quantity.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver foodservice equipment in containers designed to protect equipment and finish until final installation. Make arrangements to receive equipment at project site at a time and place agreed with the General Contractor. If the site is not ready for delivery, then either delay delivery or arrange to hold in a secure and protected warehouse until delivery can be made to job site.
- B. Store foodservice equipment in original containers and in location to provide adequate protection to equipment while not interfering with other construction operations. Coordinate with other trades so that worktables, serving counters and equipment are not used for scaffolding or as workbenches.
- C. Handle foodservice equipment carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish. Do not install damaged foodservice equipment; replace and return damaged components to equipment manufacturer.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, each item of equipment shall comply with the latest current edition of the following standards as applicable to the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of the work in this section. Comply with all Federal, State, and Municipal regulations and notifications which bear on the execution of this work. Call to the attention of the Owner in writing any design conflict with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) during Bid Process so resolution can be effected prior to Contract Award.
 - 1. NSF Standards: Comply with applicable National Sanitation Foundation standards and criteria and provide NSF "Seal of Approval" on each manufactured item and on major items of custom-fabricated work.
 - 2. UL / ETL / CSA Standards: For electrical components and assemblies, provide either UL / ETL / CSA listed products or, where no listing service is available, provide a complete index of the components used as selected from the UL / ETL / CSA "Recognized Component Index." For wet chemical fire extinguishing systems comply with UL 300.

3. ANSI Standards: Comply with applicable ANSI standards for electric-powered and gas-burning equipment; for piping to compressed-gas cylinders; and for plumbing fittings, including vacuum breakers and air gaps, to prevent siphonage in water piping.
4. AGA / CGA: All gas-fired equipment shall be AGA / CGA approved, equipped to operate on the type gas available at the job site, and shall contain 100% automatic safety shut-off devices.
5. NFPA Standards: Comply with NFPA Bulletin 96 for exhaust systems; with NFPA Bulletins 13, 17, 17A and 96 for fire extinguishing systems; and with NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code and NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
6. ASME Code: Comply with ASME boiler code requirements for steam-generating and steam-heated equipment; provide ASME inspection, stamps, and certification of registration with National Board.
7. SMACNA Guidelines: Provide seismic restraints for food service equipment to comply with the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association's (SMACNA) "Kitchen Equipment Fabrication Guidelines", appendix 1, "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Kitchen Equipment", unless otherwise indicated.
8. ASHRAE: Provide mechanical refrigeration systems complying with the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers' ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the job site to field check actual wall dimensions and roughing-in and be responsible for furnishing, fabricating, and installing the equipment in accordance with the available space and utility services as they exist on the job site for an accurate fit.
- B. Check all door openings, passageways, elevators, etc., to be sure that the equipment can be conveyed to its proper location within the building and, if necessary, check with the Contractor regarding the possibility of holding wall erection, placement of doorjambes, windows, etc., for the purpose of moving the equipment to its proper location. Any removal and rebuilding of walls, partitions, doorjambes, etc., necessary to place the equipment or, if caused by incorrect information on the Contractor's drawings, shall be done at the expense of the Contractor.
- C. Physically check the location and utility size of all "rough-ins" at the job site for compatibility with the equipment being installed before finished floors, walls, and/or ceilings are in place.
- D. Check electrical characteristics and water, steam, and gas pressure. Provide pressure-regulating valves where required for proper operation of equipment.

1.7 GUARANTIES AND WARRANTIES

- A. Self-contained or remote refrigeration systems furnished under this Contract shall be provided with start-up and a one-year service contract providing free service, 24 hours per day, seven days per week, including parts and labor. Hermetic or semi-hermetic compressors shall be covered by the manufacturers' factory warranty for an additional four years. Other equipment provided shall include a one-year warranty covering parts and labor, plus any extended warranties as normally provided by individual manufacturers. Equipment including refrigeration systems both self-contained and remote shall be warrantied by the Contractor on the project for one year as indicated in the preceding sentence. The first day of the first year commences upon the issuance of a certificate of occupancy for each area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. The equipment and its component parts shall be new and unused. All items of standard manufactured equipment shall be current models at the time of delivery. Parts subject to wear, breakage, or distortion shall be accessible for adjustment, replacement, and repair.
- B. Means shall be provided to ensure adequate lubrication for moving parts. Oil holes, grease fittings, and filler caps shall be accessible without the use of tools.
- C. Plastic nameplates, to identify controls on fabricated equipment and when specified elsewhere, shall be provided of two-ply, 1/16" (2 mm), rigid plastic material which shall be specifically manufactured for engraving such nameplates. The finished nameplate shall be machine engraved with white letters on a black background and shall have edges beveled at a 45° angle. Nameplates shall be attached using an adhesive recommended by the manufacturer of the engraved material.
- D. The design of the equipment shall be such as to provide for safe and convenient operation. Covers or other safety devices shall be provided for all items of equipment presenting safety hazards. Such guards or safety devices shall not present substantial interference to the operation of the equipment. Guards shall provide easy access to guarded parts.
- E. Trim shall not be an acceptable substitute for accuracy and neatness. When trim is required and accepted by Architect in lieu of rejection of items of equipment, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide same at no additional cost.
- F. Unless otherwise specified herein, no material lighter than #20 gauge shall be incorporated into the work. Gauges for sheet iron and sheet steel shall be U.S. Standard Gauges and finished equipment gauge thickness shall not vary more than 5% plus or minus from the thickness indicated below.

<u>GAUGE</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>	<u>GAUGE</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>
#10	0.1406" (3.0mm)	#16	0.0625" (1.6mm)
#12	0.1094" (2.5mm)	#18	0.0500" (1.25mm)
#14	0.0781" (2.0mm)	#20	0.0375" (1.0mm)

- G. Materials or work described in words which have a well-known and accepted technical or trade meaning shall be held to refer to such accepted meanings.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Submit a certified copy of the mill analysis of materials if requested by the Architect.
- B. Stainless steel sheets shall conform to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) specification A240, Type 304 Condition A, 18-8, having a No. 4 finish. A No. 2B finish shall be acceptable on surfaces of equipment not exposed to view. Sheets shall be uniform throughout in color, finish, and appearance.

- C. Stainless steel tubing and pipe shall be Type 304, 18-8, having a No. 4 finish, and shall conform to either ASTM A213 if seamless or ASTM A249 if welded.
- D. Rolled shapes shall be of the cold-rolled type conforming to ASTM A36.
- E. Galvanized sheet steel shall conform to ASTM A526; where extensive forming to take place, conform to ASTM A527; conform to ASTM A525, coating designation G115, chemical treatment.
- F. Galvanized steel sheets shall be cold-rolled, stretcher leveled, bonderized, and rerolled to ensure a smooth surface.
- G. Castings shall be corrosion-resisting metal containing not less than 30% nickel. Castings shall be rough ground, polished, and buffed to bright luster and free from pit marks, runs, checks, burrs, and other imperfections. In lieu of corrosion-resisting metal castings, die-stamped or cast 18-8 stainless steel will be acceptable.
- H. Millwork materials shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability, or appearance; straight and free from warpage; and of the best grade for their particular function. Wood shall be well seasoned and kiln dried and shall have an average moisture content of 8%, a maximum of 10%, and a minimum of 5%.
 - 1. Plywood and other woodwork of treatable species, where so required by the code, shall be fire-retardant treated to result in a flame spread rating of 25 or less with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when tested for 30 minutes duration under ASTM E84 and shall bear the testing laboratory mark on a surface to be concealed.
 - 2. Concealed softwood or hardwood lumber shall be of poplar, Douglas fir, basswood, red oak, birch, maple, beech, or other stable wood and shall be select or better grade, unselected for color and grain, surfaced four sides, square-edged, and straight. Basswood may be used where fire-retardant treated materials are required.
 - 3. Plywood for transparent finish shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS-51-71, Type I (fully waterproofed bond), with architectural grade face veneers of species as specified, free of all pin knots, patches, color streaks and spots, sapwood, and other defects. Plywood designated to have plywood cores shall be of either 5 ply or 7 ply construction. Plywood so designated on the drawings and plywood not otherwise shown shall have a particle board core, cross banding of veneers, and face and back veneers. Particle board cores shall have a 45-pound density, except where the fire retardant treatment requires cores of lesser density.
 - 4. Face veneers shall be matched for color and grain to produce balance and continuity of character. Mineral streaks and other discolorations, worm holes, ruptured grain, loose texture, doze, or shake will not be permitted. Face veneer leaves on each surface shall be full-length, book matched, center matched, and sequence matched. Surfaces shall be sequenced and blueprint matched. Veneers not otherwise indicated shall be plain sliced. Backing veneers for concealed surfaces shall be of a species and thickness to balance the pull of the face veneers.
 - 5. Hardwood plywood for painted surfaces shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS-51-71, Type I, and shall have sound birch, maple, or other approved close grain hardwood faces suitable for a paint finish.
 - 6. Perforated hardboard shall be a tempered hardboard, 1/4" (6 mm) thick, conforming to Federal Specification LLL-B-810B, Type I, SIS, Finish B (primed), Design B (perforated), with 1/4" (6 mm) diameter holes spaced on 1" (25 mm) centers both ways.

7. Plastic laminate surfaces shall be laminated with thermosetting decorative sheets of the color, pattern, and style as selected by the Architect. Horizontal surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-508F, Style D, Type I (general purpose), Grade HP, Class 1, 1/16" (2 mm) thick, satin finish, with rough sanded backs. Vertical surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-598F, Style D, Type II, (vertical surfac), Grade HP, Class 1, non-forming, satin finish, 1/32" (1 mm) thick or heavier. Surfacing for curved surfaces shall be laminated from sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-508F, Style D, Type III (post-forming), Grade HP, Class 1, satin finish. Balance sheets for backs in concealed locations shall be either reject material of the same type and thickness as the general purpose grade facing or may be .020" (0.5 mm) thick laminate backing sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-00508E, Style ND, Type V (backing sheet), Grade HP.
 8. Adhesive for application of plastic laminate to wood substrates of counter tops shall be a phenolic, resorcinol, or melamine adhesive conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-181C and producing a waterproof bond. Adhesive for applying plastic laminate to vertical surfaces shall be either a waterproof type or a water resistant type such as a modified urea- formaldehyde resin liquid glue conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-188C. Contact adhesive will not be acceptable.
 9. Plywood for laminate assemblies shown or specified with plywood core shall be of the 5 or 7 ply construction with sanded close-grain hardwood face and back veneers, laminated with waterproof glue, in thickness shown, conforming to U.S. Product Standard PS-51-71. Particle board for plastic laminate assemblies shown or specified with particle board wood core shall conform to U.S. Products Standard CS-236-66, Type 1 or 2, Grade B (45 pound density), Class 2; except where fire-retardant treatment is required, the density shall conform to the treatment requirements.
- I. Sealant: ASTM C 920; type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use, NT. Provide elastomeric sealant, NSF certified for end use application indicated. Provide sealant that, when cured and washed, meeting requirements of Food and Drug Administration's 21 CFR, Section 177.2600 for use in areas that come in contact with food. Dow-Corning #780 or General Electric "Silastic" or approved equal in either clear or approved color to match surrounding surfaces and applied in accordance with sealant manufacturers' recommendations for smooth, sealed finish.
 - J. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select). Provide products complying with ANSI Z97.1, manufactured by horizontal (roller hearth) process and 1/4" (6 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide exposed safety edges, if any, seamed before tempering.
 - K. Sound Dampening: NSF-certified, nonabsorbant, hard-drying, sound deadening coating. Provide coating compounded for permanent adhesion to metal in 1/8" (3 mm) thickness that does not chop, flake, or blister.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Paint and coatings shall be of an NSF approved type suitable for use in conjunction with foodservice equipment. Such paint or coating shall be durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking, and mildew resistant; shall comply with all governing regulations; and shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

- B. Exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework, and wrought steel pipe where specified to be painted shall be cleaned, properly primed with rust-inhibiting primer, degreased, and finished with two (2) coats of epoxy-based grey hammertone paint, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Stainless steel, where exposed, shall be polished to a #4 commercial finish. Where unexposed, finish shall be #2B. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction wherever possible. Where surfaces are disturbed by the fabricating process, such surfaces shall be finished to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces.
- D. Galvanized shelving shall not be painted.
- E. Fabricated equipment shall be spray coated with plastic suitable for protecting the equipment during transport and installation. The coating shall be easily removable and shall be removed after the equipment installation is complete at the work site or, alternatively, when directed by the Architect.
- F. Exposed surfaces on brass, bronze, or steel shall be plated with chromium over nickel in accordance with Federal Specifications WW-P-541, Paragraph 9.5 and Table 9.4, unless otherwise specified.

2.4 ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard UL / ETL / CSA listed materials, devices, and components shall be selected and installed in accordance with NEMA Standards and recommendations and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the foodservice equipment without objectionable noise, vibration, and sanitation problems.
 - 1. Provide recognized commercial grade signals, "on-off" pushbuttons or switches, and other speed and temperature controls as required for operation of each item, complete with pilot lights and permanent engraved, plastic laminate signs and graphics identifying each item. Provide stainless steel cover plates at controls and signals.
 - 2. Each item requiring electrical power shall be equipped with either a terminal box for permanent connection or with cord and plug for interruptable connection, as indicated. Provide NEMA standard grounding type plugs, where used.
 - 3. Furnish foodservice equipment completely wired internally using wire and conduit suitable for a wet location, including a separate grounding wire. Provide electrical outlets and receptacles required to be mounted on or in fabricated equipment and interconnect to a suitable terminal box (subpanel, starter, or disconnect switch if so specified) with all wires neatly tagged showing item number, voltage characteristics, and load information.
 - 4. Receptacles for all wall- and floor-mounted outlets will be provided to be used for plug-in equipment with characteristics as noted on the drawings. Provide Hubbell three-wire or four-wire grounding-type connectors and neoprene cords installed on each item of plug-in equipment to match receptacles provided.
 - 5. Electrically heated equipment shall be internally wired to a thermostatic control and an "on-off" red neon light indicator, which shall be mounted in a terminal box on a removable stainless steel access panel.
 - 6. Only rigid steel zinc-coated conduit shall be used, painted to match adjacent surfaces where exposed. Wiring shall be run concealed wherever possible.
 - 7. Provide on, or for, each motor-driven appliance or electrical heating or control unit, a suitable control switch or starter of the proper type and rating.

8. Appliances shall be furnished complete with motors, driving mechanism, starters, and controllers, including but not limited to, master switches, timers, cut-outs, reversing mechanism, and other electrical equipment if and as applicable. Wiring and connection diagrams shall be furnished with electrically operated machines and for electrically wired fabricated equipment.
 9. Appliances shall be of rigid construction, free from objectionable vibration. Quietness of operation of all foodservice equipment is a requirement. Remove or repair any equipment producing objectionable noise and/or vibration as directed by the Architect.
 10. Motors shall be of the drip-proof, splash-proof, or totally enclosed type, having a continuous duty cycle and ball bearings, except small timing motors which may have sleeve bearings. Motors shall have windings impregnated to resist moisture. Motors located where subject to deposits of dust, lint, or other similar matter from the machine on which installed shall be of the totally enclosed type. Motors shall have ample power to operate the machines for which designated under full load operating conditions without exceeding their nameplate ratings. Horsepower requirements on driven equipment shall be determined by the manufacturer based on normal operation at maximum capacity. The nominal rated motor horsepower shall be not less than the horsepower required for normal operation of the equipment at maximum capacity. Insulation shall be NEMA Class B, or better.
 11. Cover plates shall be furnished and installed for all electrical outlets, receptacles, switches, etc., to match the material and finish of the equipment to which they will be fastened.
 12. Switches, controls, etc., shall be conspicuously labeled as to use with plastic nameplates secured to the adjacent surface as previously specified in Article 2.01-C. Submit a sample for approval if requested by Architect.
 13. Where specified for custom fabricated equipment, provide compartment with electrical sub-panel which shall be pre-wired in conduit concealed in cabinet body construction and connected to all electrical components built into or set upon the counter. Electrical sub-panel shall be UL / ETL / CSA listed, 3-phase, 4-wire circuit breaker type with a ground buss main breaker and individual breakers for each serviced load. Buss shall be copper and the circuit breakers shall be the molded case, bolt-on type with thermomagnetic quick-make, quick-break trip. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall have an internal trip bar. The circuit breakers shall have an interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes at 120 volts and there shall be a separate breaker for each connected load. Each breaker shall be sized for 125% of the connected load and a minimum of two (2) extra, single pole, 20 amp circuit breakers shall be provided. The loads shall be connected through the breakers in a phased sequence to balance the load on each phase.
- B. Water inlets shall be located above the positive water level wherever possible to prevent siphoning of liquids into the water supply system. Wherever conditions shall require a submerged inlet, a suitable type of back flow prevention or check valve (except in jurisdictions where check valves are prohibited) and vacuum breaker shall be provided with the fixture to prevent siphoning. Where exposed, piping and fittings shall be chrome-plated. Where vacuum breaker piping is through equipment, provide chrome -plated escutcheon plates to cover holes.
1. Provide and install indirect waste lines from equipment which will discharge into floor drains or safe wastes, chrome-plated where exposed. Extend to a point at least 1" (25 mm) (or as required by local or state code) above the rim of the floor drain, cut bottom on 45-degree angle and secure in position.
 2. Horizontal piping lines shall be run at the highest possible elevation and not less than 6" (150 mm) above the floor, through equipment where possible.

3. No exposed piping in or around fixtures or in other conspicuous places shall show tool marks or more than one thread at the fitting.
 4. Steam operating valves on or in fabricated and purchased foodservice equipment shall be provided with composition hand wheels, which shall remain reasonably cool in service.
 5. Provide suitable gas and liquid pressure-reducing valves for equipment with such components that might reasonably be expected to be affected over a period of time by adverse pressure conditions, including but not limited to dishwashers, booster heaters, coffee urns, ranges, steam boilers, etc.
- C. Provide and install complete refrigeration systems--charged, started, and operating properly--including, but not limited to:

compressors, condensers, racks, coils, vibration eliminators, sight glasses (moisture indicating type), expansion valves, filters, oil separators, thermostats, defrost time clocks, all controls and control wiring, liquid line driers, piping, and refrigeration grade copper tubing with all sweat joints using Safety-Silv No. 1200 or approved equal silver solder (with as few joints as possible)

1. Where specifications call for pre-piped lines (i.e., from a fixture to a valve compartment, etc.), provide such work in strict conformance with other sections of the specifications which set forth standards for this type of work or in conformity with the requirements of the ASHRAE Standards or local authorities, whichever is the greater.
2. Mechanically refrigerated cold pans shall have a normally closed liquid line electric solenoid valve installed before the expansion valve and wired to a silent-type toggle switch complete with an "on-off" red neon light indicator and both mounted in a terminal box on a removable access panel. This switch shall be fed by a separate control circuit and shall not be wired into the compressor circuit so that it shall stop the flow of refrigerant to the cold pan and not turn off the compressor. The compressor shall then pump down and turn off through the action of the pressure control.
3. Each refrigeration item specification is written to provide minimum specifications and scope of work. Refrigeration equipment shall be designed and installed to maintain the following general temperatures unless otherwise specified.

a. Walk-In Refrigerators	1.7°C / 35°F
b. Walk-In Freezers	-23.3°C / -10°F
c. Reach-In Refrigerators	1.7°C / 35°F
d. Reach-In Freezers	-23.3°C / -10°F
e. Undercounter Refrigerators	1.7°C / 35°F
f. Undercounter Freezers	-23.3°C / -10°F
g. Cold Pan	-17.8°C / 0°F
h. Work Rooms	10°C / 50°F
4. Provide electrical and refrigeration components needed by the completed system and complete all refrigeration and control connections of and to said components.
5. Provide evaporator coil defrost system on all walk-in refrigerator and freezer rooms where the refrigeration systems are designed to operate at room temperature of less than 35°F (1.7°C).

6. Verify the requirements of and provide any or all additional refrigeration specialty(s) or component(s) required or recommended by the manufacturer for proper operation under the specific operating conditions and location of each system specified.
7. Verify and provide manufacturer's certification (or certification by manufacturer's authorized agent) that the equipment selection hereinafter specified for each refrigeration system is properly sized and shall meet the operating requirements set forth for each system regarding maintaining specified operating temperature, hours of compressor running time, and system pressures and velocities as recommended by the equipment manufacturer(s).
8. During check-out and initial operation, verify that:
 - a. Controls are properly adjusted.
 - b. Condensers are equipped with an overload protector.
 - c. A competent service mechanic is on site during the first eight (8) hours of operation.
 - d. Switches, starters, and controls are identified as to function.
9. Unless otherwise specified, furnish thermometers for walk-in units mounted above the exterior entrance door with suitable length armored capillary tubes to allow the sensing bulbs to be installed in the incoming air stream to the blower coil with runs fastened to the walk-in walls to prevent it from damage. This identical requirement applies to alarm systems when specified.

2.5 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Refer to Part 4 for complete itemized product specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Begin installing the equipment at the time the building is ready to receive the equipment and in accordance with the schedule.
- B. Provide a competent foreman or supervisor for erection of equipment and to coordinate with other trades regarding connections, installation, and inspection. Coordinate delivery schedule to ensure adequate openings in the building to receive the equipment.
- C. Install refrigeration work in an approved manner, using first quality fittings, controls, valves, etc. Refrigeration items shall be started up, tested, adjusted, and turned over to the Architect in first-class condition and left operating in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Set equipment that rests on masonry bases level onto a bed of silicone rubber sealant.
- E. Seal equipment that butts to a wall or against other equipment with silicone rubber sealant. Set trim strips or other items requiring fasteners in a bed of silicone rubber sealant and fastened with suitable stainless steel fasteners 48" (1200mm) or less on centers. , surfaces shall be Thoroughly clean and degrease All surfaces prior to the application of sealant.
- F. Install and interconnect electrical controls, switches, or other units which are separately furnished for field installation in or on equipment provided, unless otherwise specified.
- G. Install and wire refrigeration systems in strict conformance with the manufacturers' instructions and recommendations. Ensure that all refrigeration condensing units are ventilated properly and are accessible for repair, maintenance, and inspection.

- H. Hang evaporator coils per the manufacturer's recommendation at the locations as shown on the drawings. Mount units such that the drain pans are pitched to the drain lines. Hang the coils using nylon or other approved non-conductive, non-corrosive fasteners. Furnish #12 gauge galvanized steel fish plates of suitable size and shape on the exterior ceiling of the walk-in to spread the weight of the coils adequately. Connect coils to the condensing unit and install to constitute a complete working system capable of maintaining the interior temperatures specified regardless of the heavy usage the walk-in units may receive.
- I. Furnish and install a copper or PVC drainline painted silver from each coil outlet to a point 1" (25mm) above the floor drain. Trap drainlines immediately above the floor drain. Provide continuous electrified heater tape for freezer drainlines, coordinate electrical requirements and wiring with electrical division. Insulate drainline after installation.
- J. Refrigeration tubing shall be the Type L, ACR hard drawn degreased, sealed copper and shall be installed with horizontal runs sloped 1" per 20 feet (1:240) toward the condensing units. Refrigerant piping shall be properly supported by adjustable hangers spaced and adjusted to the drop required. Where vertical runs of more than 5' (1500mm) occur in the suction line, trap the risers at the bottom. Install piping so that refrigerant or oil cannot drain back into the coils from the suction line.
- K. Insulate suction and refrigerant lines with minimum 1" Armstrong armaflex or equal cellular type insulation. Metal pipe sleeves shall be provided where piping passes through a wall, ceiling, or floor. Space around the tubing shall be filled with mastic insulating compound. Install a permanent suction line filter in each compressor suction line with pressure fitting ahead of the filter to facilitate checking of pressure drop through the filter. Penetrations through walk-in cooler or freezer structures shall be fully insulated and sealed to be vapor tight to prevent condensation within any light fixtures, switch boxes, junction boxes, or any other fittings. Refrigeration and drain lines shall be fully sealed and provided with escutcheon plates by the installer.
- L. Furnish and completely install a thermostat to control the refrigeration temperatures for each individual compartment.
- M. Mount the condensing units on a welded steel rack containing all accessories and components necessary to form a complete condensing unit package. Provide each condensing unit with a factory mounted, pre-wired control panel/disconnect switch complete with circuit breakers, contactors, and time clocks as required.
- N. Furnish the refrigeration systems with a one-year refrigeration service contract, covering all parts and labor, with service available seven days per week, 24-hours per day. Provide an option for continuation of the service contract after the first year.. Warrant the refrigeration system for one year and provide the compressors with the manufacturer's extended five-year warranty.
- O. Furnish four (4) copies of complete remote refrigeration system control wiring and piping diagrams. Frame one (1) copy in Plexiglas and mount at compressor location or inside the refrigeration system enclosure as appropriate.
- P. Coordinate the equipment work with the respective work of other Sections so that electrical and mechanical components built into the equipment will conform and/or adapt to the type, materials, and characteristics of the building components.
- Q. Install heated and motor-driven equipment so as to operate efficiently. Provide additional vents, guards, deflectors, and other accessories as needed at no additional cost. Note such

additions or modifications on the shop drawings and bring to Architect's attention by special accompanying letter.

3.2 FABRICATION

- A. Items of fabricated equipment shall be fabricated in the same factory and shall be similar in construction details, materials, methods, and appearance to similar types of items so fabricated under this contract.
- B. Each fabricated item of equipment shall include necessary reinforcing, bracing, and welding with the proper number and spacing of uprights and cross members for strength. Wherever standard sheet sizes will permit, the tops of all tables, shelves, exterior panels of cabinet type fixtures, and doors and drainboards shall be constructed of a single sheet of metal. Except where required to be removable, flat surfaces shall be secured to vertical and horizontal bracing members by welding or other approved means to eliminate buckle, warp, rattle, and wobble. Equipment not braced in a rigid manner and which is subject to rattle and wobble shall be unacceptable, and the Contractor shall add additional bracing in an approved manner to achieve acceptance.
- C. Suitable pipe slots shall be provided on fabricated equipment to accommodate service and utility lines and mechanical connections. These slots shall be of proper size and shall be neatly made with turned up edges around to eliminate cutting or defacing of equipment on the job. Cabinet bases shall be provided with an inner panel duct at the ends or rear of the cabinet allowing adequate space to conceal vertical piping. Such work, when performed at the job site, shall be of the same quality as similar work performed in the shop.
- D. Exposed surfaces shall be free from bolt and screw heads. When bolts are required, they shall be of the concealed type and be of similar composition as the metal to which they are applied. Where bolt or screw threads on the interior of fixtures are visible or may come into contact with hands or wiping cloths, they shall be capped with a stainless steel acorn nut and stainless steel lock washer.
- E. Where screw threads are not visible or readily accessible, they shall be assembled with stainless steel lock washers and nuts. Wherever bolts or screws are welded to the underside of trim or tops, the reverse side of the weld shall be finished uniformly with the adjoining surfaces. Depressions at these points shall not be acceptable.
- F. Rivets shall not be permitted in any location.
- G. Welding shall be the heliarc method with welding rod of the same composition as the sheets or parts welded. Welds shall be complete, strong, and ductile with excess metal ground off and joints finished smooth to match adjoining surfaces. Welds shall be free of mechanical imperfections such as gas holes, pits, cracks, etc., and shall be continuously welded so that the fixtures shall appear as one piece construction. Butt welds made by spot solder and finished by grinding shall not be acceptable.
 - 1. Spot welds shall have a maximum spacing of 3" (75mm). Tack welds shall be of at least 1/4" (6mm) length of welding material at a maximum space of 4" (100mm) from center to center. Weld spacing at the ends of the channel battens shall not exceed 2" (50mm) centers.
 - 2. In no case shall soldering be accepted.
 - 3. Fixtures shall be shop fabricated of one piece and shipped to the job completely assembled wherever possible. Equipment too large to transport or enter the building

- as one piece shall be constructed so that the field joints can be welded at the job site.
4. Exposed joints shall be ground flush with adjoining material and finished to harmonize therewith. Whenever material has been depressed by a welding operation, such depression shall be suitably hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface and, if necessary, again ground to eliminate low spots. In all cases, the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by successive fine polishing operations.
 5. Unexposed welded joints on undershelves of tables or counters in stainless steel construction shall be suitably coated at the factory with an approved metallic-based paint.
 6. After galvanized steel members have been welded, welds and areas where galvanizing has been damaged shall have a zinc dust coating applied in conformance with U.S. Government Military Specification Number MIL-P-26915.
- H. Butt joints and contact joints, wherever they occur, shall be close fitting and shall not require a filler. Wherever break bends occur, they shall be free of undue extrudence and shall not be flaky, scaly, or cracked in appearance; where such breaks do mar the uniform surface appearance of the material, such marks shall be removed by suitable grinding, polishing, and finishing. Wherever sheared edges occur, they shall be free of burrs, fins, and irregular projections and be finished to obviate danger of cutting or laceration when the hand is drawn over them. In no case shall overlapping materials be acceptable where miters or bullnosed corners occur.
- I. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction on horizontal and on vertical surfaces of each item of fabricated equipment except in the case where the finish of the horizontal sections of each shall terminate in a mitered edge. Where sinks and adjacent drainboards are equipped with backsplash, the grain of polishing shall be consistent in direction throughout the length of the backsplash and sink compartment.
- J. Component parts, whether fabricated by the Contractor or purchased for building into the fabricated equipment, shall conform to the following.

Bolts, screws, nuts, and washers shall be of steel, except where brass or stainless steel is fastened, in which case they shall be of brass or stainless steel, respectively. Where dissimilar metals are fastened, bolts, screws, nuts, and washers shall be of the higher grade metal. The spacing and extent of bolts and screws shall be such as to ensure suitable fastening and prevent buckling of the metals fastened.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

- A. At completion of the installation, clean up, lubricate, and adjust where necessary items of equipment provided and turn them over in first-class condition.
1. Where stainless steel surfaces are disturbed by the installation or fabricating process, such surface shall be finished to match adjoining undisturbed surfaces.
 2. At the completion of the installation work, stainless steel shall be gone over with a portable polishing machine and buffed to perfect surfaces. Painted surfaces shall be carefully gone over and retouched as required.

3.4 START-UP AND TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

- A. Startup Services: Engage factory-authorized service representatives to perform startup services and to demonstrate and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below.
1. Coordinate food service equipment startup with service-utility testing, balancing, and adjustments. Do not operate steam lines before they have been cleaned and sanitized.
 2. Remove protective coverings and clean and sanitize equipment, both inside and out, and relamp equipment with integral lighting. Where applicable, comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.
 3. Test each equipment item for proper operation. Repair or replace equipment that is defective in operation, including units that operate below required capacity or that operate with excessive noise or vibration.
 4. Test refrigeration equipment's ability to maintain specified operating temperature under heavy-use conditions. Repair or replace equipment that does not maintain specified operating temperature.
 5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 6. Test motors and rotating equipment for proper rotation and lubricate moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Test water, drain, gas, steam, oil, refrigerant, and liquid-carrying components for leaks. Repair or replace leaking components.
 8. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance for each food service equipment item.
 9. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
 10. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 11. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

3.5 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Install equipment in these contract documents according to the "SMACNA Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Kitchen Equipment" in any State, province, or jurisdiction that has legislated this requirement as necessary for acceptance. This shall include:
1. Identifying these items on his submittal drawings, Plans, Elevations, and Sections.
 2. Showing required SMACNA methods of restraint on his submittal drawings.
 3. Referencing the appropriate detail(s).
 4. Obtain regulatory approval for all seismic engineering details.
- B. If no SMACNA detail exists for a particular situation, prepare and obtain approval for a special attachment detail:
1. Detail must be prepared by an engineer licensed by the State having jurisdiction over the project and accompanied by the supporting calculations used in the design.
 2. Verify that the restraint design is appropriate to the building's structural conditions and the surfaces to which the equipment will be secured.

PART 4 – ITEMIZED SPECIFICATIONS

NOTES TO BIDDERS:

All bidders must provide separate bid pricing packages categorized into six itemized pricing groups with freight and installation noted per group, as follows:

BASE BID:

Provide complete pricing package for the following items:

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Item 1.001 - Refrigeration Rack | Item 1.016 – Wire Shelving | Item 2.006 – Exhaust Hood |
| Item 1.002 – Walk-in Complex | Item 1.020 – Corner Guards | Item 2.007 – Fire System |
| Item 1.003 – Air Curtain | Item 1.021 – Mop Sink | Item 2.013 – Trash Container |
| Item 1.004 – Evaporator Coil | Item 1.022 – Janitor’s Sink Faucet | Item 2.022 – Trash Container |
| Item 1.005 – Evaporator Coil | Item 1.023 – Three-Comp. Sink | Item 2.024 – Hand Sink |
| Item 1.006 – Plastic Shelving | Item 1.025 – Pot and Utensil Rack | Item 2.025 – Trash Container |
| Item 1.007 – Plastic Shelving | Item 1.026 – Rack Overshelf | Item 3.009 – Trash Container |
| Item 1.008 – Plastic Shelving | Item 1.028 – Trash Container | Item 3.012 – Cashier Counter |
| Item 1.009 – Plastic Shelving | Item 1.029 – Ice Cuber | Item 3.013 – POS System |
| Item 1.010 – Wire Shelving | Item 1.030 – Ice Bin | Item 4.011 – Hand Sink |
| Item 1.011 – Wire Shelving | Item 1.031 – Floor Trough | Item 4.013 – Trash Container |
| Item 1.012 – Wire Shelving | Item 1.032 – Water Filter | Item 5.001 – Wire Shelving |
| Item 1.013 – Wire Shelving | Item 1.035 – Hand Sink | Item 5.002 – Wire Shelving |
| Item 1.014 – Wire Shelving | Item 1.053 – Exhaust Hood | Item 5.003 – Wire Shelving |
| Item 1.015 – Wire Shelving | Item 1.054 – Fire System | |

ADD ALTERNATE PRICING GROUP #2 - KITCHEN

Provide complete pricing package for the following items:

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Item 1.024 - Disposer | Item 1.040 – Meat Slicer | Item 1.047 - Fryer |
| Item 1.027 – U/C Dishwasher | Item 1.041 – Induction Range | Item 1.048 – Tilt Skillet |
| Item 1.036 – Worktable w/ Sink | Item 1.042 – Vegetable Dryer | Item 1.049 – Floor Trough |
| Item 1.037 – Wall Shelf | Item 1.043 – Pan Rack | Item 1.050 – Range, 4-Burner |
| Item 1.038 – Pot Rack | Item 1.044 – Reach-in Refrig. | Item 1.052 – Combi Oven |
| Item 1.039 – Food Processor | Item 1.045 – Mobile Worktable | Item 1.052A – Water Filter |

ADD ALTERNATE PRICING GROUP #3 – GRILL STATION

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Item 2.001 – Reach-in Freezer | Item 2.008A –Cold Well | Item 2.015 – Heat Lamp |
| Item 2.002 - Fryer | Item 2.009 – Wall Shelf | Item 2.016 – Heat Lamp |
| Item 2.003 – Rangew/Charbroil | Item 2.010 – Front Counter | Item 2.017 – Food Shield |
| Item 2.004 – Range w/Griddle | Item 2.011 – Soap Dispenser | Item 2.018 – Heated Shelf |
| Item 2.005 – Refrigerated Base | Item 2.012 – P.Towel Dispenser | Item 2.019 – Heated Cabinet |
| Item 2.008 - Backcounter | Item 2.014 – Food Shield | |

ADD ALTERNATE PRICING GROUP #4 – PIZZA AND SANDWICH STATION

Provide complete pricing package for the following items:

- Item 2.014 – Food Shield
- Item 2.020 – Hot Well
- Item 2.021 – Heated Shelf
- Item 2.026 – Backcounter w/Sink
- Item 2.027 – Micro/Conv Oven
- Item 2.028 – U/C Refrigerator
- Item 2.030 – Refrig. Merchandiser

ADD ALTERNATE PRICING GROUP #5 – BEVERAGE / GRAB-N-GO

Provide complete pricing package for the following items:

- Item 2.023 – Refrig. Merchandiser
- Item 2.029 – Roll-in Refrigerator
- Item 3.001 – Open Merchandiser
- Item 3.002 – Refrig. Merchandiser
- Item 3.003 – Beverage Counter
- Item 3.004 – Coffee Maker
- Item 3.005 – Soda Fountain
- Item 3.006 – Ice Machine
- Item 3.006A – Water Filter
- Item 3.007 – Disposable Cup Dispenser
- Item 3.008 – Lid Dispenser
- Item 3.010 – Wire Shelving

ADD ALTERNATE PRICING GROUP #6 - Cafe

Provide complete pricing package for the following items:

- Item 4.001 – Plastic Shelving
- Item 4.002 – Reach-in Refrigerator
- Item 4.003 – Café Front Counter
- Item 4.004 – Espresso Machine
- Item 4.005 – Service/Self-Serve Merchandiser
- Item 4.006 – Undercounter Refrigerator
- Item 4.007 – Coffee Maker
- Item 4.008 – Water Filter
- Item 4.009 - Blender
- Item 4.010 – Undercounter Refrigerator
- Item 4.012 – POS System
- Item 4.014 – Disposable Cup Dispenser
- Item 4.015 – Lid Dispenser
- Item 4.016 – Mobile Ice Bin
- Item 4.017 – Condiment Counter

PART 4 - ITEMIZED SPECIFICATIONS

ITEM 1.001	Remote Refrigeration Rack	Coldzone ET-1 *C085
-------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------

Coldzone ET-1, or equal by OmniTemp or RDT

Air-cooled, outdoor system

Pre-engineered and factory assembled unit

Outdoor system housed in a single, compact, rust-proof metal cabinet pre-assembled, welded, cleaned, and painted

A cold weather package suitable for climate in Illinois will have the following components: temperature initiated fan cycling and fan speed controller, crankcase heaters, and head master valves on each compressor. Heated cabinet for receivers used if ambient temperature is extreme.

Each condensing system equipped with a scroll condensing unit where possible or a semi-hermetic compressor, dual pressure control, filter drier and sight glass, suctioning vibration eliminator, oversized receiver (floodback head pressure control and crankcase heated for each system provided for all ambient conditions)

Control panel for outdoor system factory-mounted and pre-wired NEMA 3 weather-rated with interlocked main-fused disconnect, time delay fuses, separate compressor, and fan motor circuit breakers, contactors, remote fan motor capacitors, thermal sensing fan cycle controls and defrost time clocks for low temperature walk-ins

All refrigerant lines shall be extended to one side of package and easily identified by system using photo-etched tags; tubing shall be securely supported and anchored with clamps; pipes pressure-tested at the factory

System provided complete with nameplate identification, wiring diagram, and electrical data chart

Matching unit coils for walk-in with T-stat, solenoid valve, and TX-valve

Contractor to verify roof location of remote outdoor Packaged Refrigeration System and interconnect with evaporator coils

Approximate line run to be verified by Contractor

System shall be installed complete with all necessary components and accessories as described in the "Electrical and Mechanical Requirements" Article of this specification

Wrap drain line for freezer with heater cable and insulate; drain line cable shall be installed for continuous operation (freezer system only)

Sy	Item No.	HP	Description	Temp	Compressor	Coil
A	1.004	.8	Walk-in Cooler	+35°F	RST70C1E	AA28-76B
B	1.005	2.0	Walk-in Freezer	-10°F	ZF06K4E	AE26-75B
C1	2.03		Drop-in Merchandiser	+35°F	RST64C1E	By Others
C2	4.005		Self-Serve Combo Merchandiser			
D1	3.001		Open Merchandiser	+35°F	CS18K6E	By Others
D2	3.001					

ITEM 1.002	Walk-In Box	ThermalRite*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

ThermalRite, or equal by Imperial or Thermo-Kool

Two-compartment walk-in with 4" urethane insulation; measuring approximately 16'-9" deep X 8'-0" wide X 8'-6" high (internal dimensions); consisting of one freezer section and one refrigerated section

Drop into 8" deep depression in rough-in slab; provide 4" thick integral insulated floor constructed in accordance with Detail 7.01

Unit to meet all requirements of Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007

NSF construction – with NO exposed conduit

Wall, ceiling and door insulation of at least R-25 for cooler and R-32 for freezer; floor insulation shall be at least R-28 for freezer

Provide NSF certified Sanisteel anti-bacterial, slip-resistant cladding on walls

18-gauge embossed aluminum interior and exterior; paint interior walls and ceiling white, and paint exposed exterior walls white

Provide one (1) 36" wide stainless steel hinged entrance door with three hinges and Kason Model 1091 automatic door closer at cooler entrance and from cooler into freezer entrance; Provide heat-reflective treated glass observation window on all doors; freezer window shall be triple pane glass and cooler window shall be double pane glass. Provide heater strip around freezer door

36" high diamond-tread kick plates on interior and exterior of doors

Exposed exterior shall have 1/8" thick diamond-tread wainscoting 48" high

Provide Kason Model 1820 4' LED light fixtures with (2) LED lamps

Digital thermometer for each section and 4" manual dial mounted 84" AFF beside each door.

Matching finish trim strips and enclosure panels as required to adjacent walls and ceiling

Modularm Model 75LC temperature alarm system with motion sensor and door ajar sensor

KEC to provide shop drawing for approval prior to ordering

ITEM 1.003	Air Curtain	Berner SLC07-1036A*C085
-------------------	--------------------	--------------------------------

Berner SLC07-1036A, or equal by Mars

- White aluminum air curtain enclosure
- 36" long unit
- Unheated
- 1/5 hp motor
- Automatic door switch, plunger type, activates air door when door opens
- Remote hand/off/automatic selector switch mounted to the wall
- Mount air curtain above entrance doorway of walk-in box, Item 1.002

ITEM 1.004	Evaporator Coil +35 Degrees	Coldzone AA28-76B*C085
-------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------

Coldzone AA28-76B, or equal by OmniTemp or RDT

- Electronically commutated fan motors; evaporator coil to be hung from non-corrosive, non-conductive rods with 4" clearance to underside of walk-in ceiling; flush mounting not acceptable
- KEC to interconnect evaporator coil with condensing unit located on refrigeration rack, Item 1.001
- Approximate line run to be verified by KEC
- System shall be installed complete with all necessary components and accessories as described in Electrical and Mechanical Requirements in the General Conditions of the Foodservice Equipment Specifications
- Size system to operate at +35°F

ITEM 1.005	Evaporator Coil -10 Degrees	Coldzon AE26-75B*C085
-------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------

Coldzone AE26-75B, or equal by OmniTemp or RDT

- Electronically commutated fan motors; evaporator coil to be hung from non-corrosive, non-conductive rods with 4" clearance to underside of walk-in ceiling; flush mounting not acceptable
- KEC to interconnect evaporator coil with condensing unit located on refrigeration rack, Item 1.001
- Approximate line run to be verified by KEC
- System shall be installed complete with all necessary components and accessories as described in Electrical and Mechanical Requirements in the General Conditions of the Foodservice Equipment Specifications
- Size system to operate at -10° F
- Wrap drain line with heater cable and insulate; drain line cable shall be installed for continuous operation

ITEM 1.006	Plastic Shelving Unit	Metro *C085
-------------------	------------------------------	--------------------

Metro Model MQ1836, or equal by Cambro, Focus or Eagle

Shelving unit to consist of four (4) tiers of shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection. Provide solid polymer mat on bottom shelf and open grid polymer mat on remaining shelves

Four (4) 36" long X 18" wide units

Four (4) Model MQ63UPE, 63" high posts, per unit

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.007	Plastic Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	------------------------------	-------------------

Metro MQ1842, or equal by Cambro, Focus, or Eagle

Shelving unit to consist of four (4) tiers of shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection. Provide solid polymer mat on bottom shelf and open grid polymer mat on remaining shelves

Three (3) 42" long X 18" wide units

Four (4) Model MQ63UPE, 63" high posts, per unit

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.008	Plastic Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	------------------------------	-------------------

Metro MQ1860, or equal by Cambro, Focus or Eagle

Shelving unit to consist of four (4) tiers of shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection. Provide solid polymer mat on bottom shelf and open grid polymer mat on remaining shelves

Two (2) 60" long X 18" wide units

Four (4) Model MQ63UPE, 63" high posts, per unit

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.009	Plastic Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	------------------------------	-------------------

Metro MQ2430, or equal by Cambro, Focus or Eagle

Shelving unit to consist of four (4) tiers of shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection. Provide solid polymer mat on bottom shelf and open grid polymer mat on remaining shelves

One (1) 30" long X 24" wide unit

Four (4) Model MQ63UPE, 63" high posts, per unit

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.010	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Each Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

One (1) 30" long X 18" wide unit

Four (4) 74" high posts, per unit

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.011	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Each Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

Two (2) 36" long X 18" wide unit

Four (4) 74" high posts, per unit

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.012	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Each Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

One (1) 42" long X 18" wide units

Four (4) 74" high posts, per unit

Casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.013	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

One (1) 30" long X 24" wide unit

Four (4) 74" high posts

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.014	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Each Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

Two (2) 36" long X 24" wide units

Four (4) 74" high posts, per unit

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.015	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Each Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

Four (4) 42" long X 24" wide units

Four (4) 74" high posts, per unit

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.016	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Each Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

One (1) 48" long X 24" wide unit

Four (4) 74" high posts

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 1.017	Bag-N-Box System	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Supplier

This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 1.018	CO2 Tanks	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	------------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Supplier

This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 1.019	Open Number	Open Number*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

OPEN NUMBER

TEM 1.020	Corner Guard	Custom Fabricated*C085
------------------	---------------------	-------------------------------

Custom Fabricated

Construct in accordance with the Plan and Detail 1.03

Field verify radius corners

KEC to provide shop drawing for review and approval prior to fabrication

ITEM 1.021	Mop Sink	Eagle Group F1916*C085
-------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------

Eagle Group F1916, or equal by IMC/Teddy

24" wide X 21-1/2" deep with 20" wide X 16" front to back X 8" deep bowl

Type 304 stainless steel construction

Full stainless steel skirt

Drain with stainless steel, removable, snap-on flat strainer

Provide 4-pole mop holder

ITEM 1.022	Janitor's Sink Faucet & Air Gap	Chicago Faucet 911-IS*C085
-------------------	--	-----------------------------------

Chicago Faucet 911-IS (No Alternates)

Chrome finish

Mount faucet at approximately 36" above the finished floor and locate above mop sink, Item 1.021

ITEM 1.023	Three (3) Compartment Sink	Eagle Group FN2860-3-36-14/3*C085
-------------------	-----------------------------------	--

Eagle Group FN2860-3-36-14/3, or equal by Elkay, John Boos or Custom Fabrication

138" long X 35" front to back, overall, construct per Plan and Elevation 1

With 36" left and right hand drainboards

Three (3) 20" long X 28" front to back X 14" deep sink bowls

Provide Kit B (2) T&S heavy duty splash-mounted faucets with three (3) twist handle drains with overflow. Faucets shipped loose for Plumber to install on site

10" high stainless steel backsplash and end splash

Stainless steel skirt around sink bowls

14-gauge, Type 304 stainless steel construction

Provide stainless steel covers to cover sink bowls with rack below to store the covers

Provide cutout and make provisions for pot washer, Item 1.024

Stainless steel legs with front to back and rear crossbracing, stainless steel flange feet bolted to the floor

ITEM 1.024	Disposer	InSinkerator SS200-15A-CC101*C085
-------------------	-----------------	--

InSinkerator SS-200-15A-CC101, or equal by Salvajor

Refer to Elevation 1 for drawing details

2 hp motor

15" diameter sink bowl assembly with one adjustable water nozzle

Removable splash baffle and reversible bowl cover

Syphon breaker

Solenoid valve

Flow control valve

Programmable Model CC-101 control panel

Automatic reversing

Provide de-jamming wrench

Stainless steel construction

Mount in drainboard of three-compartment sink, Item 1.023, where shown on Plan

Ship disposer cone and control panel bracket to manufacturer of three-compartment sink, Item 1.023, for factory installation

ITEM 1.025	Pot and Utensil Rack	Custom Fabricated*C085
-------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------

Custom Fabricated

8'-6" long X 18" wide

14-gauge stainless steel construction

Constructed as shown on the Plan and Detail 1.18.1

Provide stainless steel, double-prong hooks, one every 12".

KEC to provide shop drawings for approval prior to ordering

ITEM 1.026	Rack Overshelf, Wall-Mounted	Custom Fabricated*C085
-------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

Custom Fabricated

Slanted design

2'-0" long X 21" wide, constructed per Plan and Detail 2.16.

Sound deaden top

Mount on wall at 24" above the work surface.

KEC to provide shop drawings for approval prior to ordering

ITEM 1.027	Dishwasher, Undercounter	Champion UH-130B(70)*C085
-------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------

Champion UH-130B(70), or equal by Stero or Hobart

High temperature sanitizing

StemsSure soft-start to protect glasses and dishes from damage

141-second cycle

Top-mounted controls with prime switch

Built-in booster heater for a 70° rise

Stainless steel top and sides

Low water tank heat protection

Provide a total of two (2) peg dish racks and two (2) open flat racks

Provide drain water tempering kit

Provide chemical alarm kit

ITEM 1.028 Trash Container**Rubbermaid FG2632*C085**

Rubbermaid FG2632, or equal by Carlisle or Continental Commercial

- Capacity: 32 gallons
- Round - 22" diameter X 27-1/4" high
- With inedible black imprint
- Built-in handles
- Without lid
- Plastic construction with reinforced rims
- Color: Gray
- Provide Model FG2631 lid
- Provide Model FG2640 dolly

ITEM 1.029 Ice Cuber**Manitowoc ID-0504A*C085**

Manitowoc IY-0504A or equal by Scotsman or Hoshizaki

- Air-Cooled
- Self-contained
- Produces up to 560 pounds of ice per 24-hour period
- Dice size cubes
- Stainless steel finish
- Provide LuminIce inhibitor with extra replacement bulb
- Energy-star rated
- Mount on top of bin, Item 1.030

ITEM 1.030	Ice Bin for Ice Machines	Follett Corp SG700S-30*C085
-------------------	---------------------------------	------------------------------------

Follett Corp SG700S-30 (No Alternates)

- Capacity: 680 pounds of ice storage
- SmartGate poly lift door with power hinge
- Stainless steel exterior
- 64-ounce Saf-T-Ice scoop
- Provide ice paddle
- 6" stainless steel adjustable legs with flange feet
- Mount ice cuber, Item 1.029, on top of bin

ITEM 1.031	Floor Trough	Eagle FT-1224-FG*C085
-------------------	---------------------	------------------------------

- Eagle FT-1224-FG, or equal by IMC Teddy
- 24" long X 12" wide X 4" deep
- Subway-style gray fiberglass grating with non-slip surface
- Stainless steel, all-welded construction
- Stainless steel removable perforated basket

ITEM 1.032	Water Filter Assembly	Everpure EV932402*C085
-------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------

- Everpure EV932402 InsurIce, or equal by 3M/Cuno
- Twin system
- Interconnect to Item 1.029
- Mount on wall where shown on Plan and make easily accessible for maintenance
- KEC to supply local water sample to manufacturer to verify suitability of this model

ITEM 1.033	Open Number	Open Number*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

OPEN NUMBER

ITEM 1.034	Open Number	Open Number*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

OPEN NUMBER

ITEM 1.035	Hand Sink	Eagle Group HSA-10-FAW*C085
-------------------	------------------	------------------------------------

Eagle Group HSA-10-FAW-MG, or equal by Elkay or Advance Tabco

14-3/4" X 18-7/8", overall, with 7-1/2" high backsplash

All-welded stainless steel construction

9-3/4" X 13-1/2" X 6-3/4" deep sink bowl with MicroGard antimicrobial finish on bowl

With splash-mounted heavy duty, T&S gooseneck faucet with low flow aerator, wrist blade handles, "P" trap, tail piece, and basket drain shipped loose for Plumber to install on site

With front stainless steel skirt

Provide left and right side splashes

Provide wall-mounted stainless steel paper towel dispenser with built-in soap dispenser

Mount on wall where shown on Plan

ITEM 1.036	Worktable with Sinks	Custom Fabricated*C085
-------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------

Custom Fabricated

L-shaped, measuring approximately 12'-0" long X 3'-6" long X 30" wide X 36" high, all-welded 14-gauge Type 304 stainless steel construction; constructed per Plan, Elevations 2 and 3 and Details 2.01 and 3.04

Stainless steel backsplash

Sound deaden top

Provide two-compartment sink with each bowl measuring approximately 24" front to back X 18" wide and constructed per Detail 3.04; Provide one (1) T&S heavy duty splash-mounted faucet with aerator, and 12" long nozzle centered over drain; provide two (2) twist drains with overflows; ship faucet and accessories loose for Plumber to install on site

Provide stainless steel crossbracing front to back and across rear

KEC to provide shop drawings for review and approval prior to fabrication

ITEM 1.037	Wall Shelf, Double	Custom Fabricated*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------------

Custom Fabricated

Two-tier, measuring, 9'-0" long X 12" wide, 16-gauge stainless steel construction, constructed per Plan and Detail 1.13. Mount first shelf at 18" above the work surface and the second shelf mounted 12" above that.

KEC to provide shop drawings for review and approval prior to fabrication.

KEC to coordinate wall blocking needs and locations with GC per Detail 7.07.

ITEM 1.038	Pot Rack	Eagle Group WM42PR*C085
-------------------	-----------------	--------------------------------

Eagle Group WM42PR

42" long X 12" deep

Double-bar design with 3/16" X 2" stainless steel flat bar

Provide one (1) stainless steel double-pronged pot hook spaced every 12" for a total of four (4) hooks per shelf

ITEM 1.039	Food Processor	Robot Coupe R2N Ultra*C085
-------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------------------

Robot Coupe R2N Ultra, or equal by Sammic or Waring

3-quart stainless steel bowl with handle and see-through lid

"S" blade with smooth edges

On/off and pulse switch

Single speed motor

Continuous feed vegetable prep attachment with two deep feed openings

Standard with two processing discs; KEC to verify type and quantity of additional discs with Owner prior to ordering

Provide free-standing disc rack

Cord and plug set

ITEM 1.040	Meat Slicer	Hobart HS7-1*C085
-------------------	--------------------	--------------------------

Hobart HS7-1, or equal by Univex or Globe

Automatic

13" removable knife with removal tool

Top-mounted Borazon stone sharpener

Three (3) stroke lengths and four (4) stroke speeds

Removable meat grip

Removable ring guard cover

Manual lift

Provide 4" legs

Cord and plug set

ITEM 1.041	Induction Range	CookTek MC1800G*C085
-------------------	------------------------	-----------------------------

CookTek MC1800G "Apogee", or equal by Vollrath or Spring

1800 watts

Countertop, portable unit

Single unit with glass ceramic top

Microprocessor with 20 power cook settings and auto-shut-off

Built-in cooking timer

Self diagnostics

LED display

Internal cooling fan and grease filter

Stainless steel exterior

Cord and plug set

ITEM 1.042 Vegetable Dryer**Electrolux 601560*C085**

Electrolux/Ditto 601560 VP3 Greens Machine, or equal by Sammic or Hobart

20 gallon

Capacity: approximately 16 heads of chopped lettuce

Adjustable on/off timer

Polyethylene base

Removable resin Inner basket rotates approximately 455 RPM

Polyethylene lid

Casters

Cord and plug set

ITEM 1.043 Pan Rack, Bun**Eagle Group 4338*C085**

Eagle Group 4338, or equal by New Age or Lakeside

All-welded aluminum construction

21-1/2" wide X 26" front to back X 64" high, overall

Holds (18) 18" X 26" pans or (17) 12" X 20" pans or (36) 13" X 18" / 14" X 18" pans; slides on 3" centers

Corner bumpers

Pan stops

5" diameter non-marking, swivel casters, front two with brakes

KEC to verify rack will fit into roll-in refrigerator

ITEM 1.044	Reach-in Refrigerator	True STR1R-1S*C085
-------------------	------------------------------	---------------------------

True STR1R-1S, or equal by Victory or Traulsen

Self-contained refrigeration

One-compartment reach-in refrigerator

Stainless steel exterior front and sides; stainless steel interior

Stainless steel locking door, hinged as shown on Plan; lock master keyed (field reversible)

Three (3) chrome wire shelves

Digital temperature control

LED interior lighting

Cord and plug set

5" diameter casters, front two with brakes

ITEM 1.045	Mobile Worktable	Custom Fabricated*C085
-------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------

Custom Fabricated

5'-0" long X 30" wide X 36" high, all-welded 14-gauge Type 304 stainless steel construction; constructed per Plan and Detail 2.01

Sound deaden top

Provide 20" X 20" NSF drawer with lock master keyed

Provide stainless steel undershelf

Casters, front two with brakes

KEC to provide shop drawing for review and approval prior to fabrication.

ITEM 1.046	Open Number	Open Number*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

OPEN NUMBER

ITEM 1.047 Fryer**Vulcan 1TR45CF*C085**

Vulcan 1TR45CF, or equal by Pitco or Frymaster

Natural gas operated – 70,000 BTU's total

Capacity: 45 to 50 pounds

Electronic matchless ignition with Softstart

Twin fry baskets

KleenScreen filter system

Tank brush and clean-out rod are included

Four (4) 6" diameter casters, front two with brakes

Energy-star rated

T&S 48" long gas hose with SwivelMax quick disconnect and restraining cable, properly sized to fit equipment

ITEM 1.048 Tilting Skillet, Electric**Vulcan VE30*C085**

Vulcan VE30 or equal by Blodgett or Groen

Refer to Elevation 4 for complete details

36" wide X 35-1/2" deep X 40-1/2" high on 12" legs

Electrically operated

Capacity: 30 gallons

Manual tilt

9" deep stainless steel pan with gallon markings and pour lip

Removable strainer

Pan holder

Spring-assist cover

Solid-state controls

open base with flange feet bolted to the floor

Provide 2" draw-off valve with strainer

Provide double pantry faucet with 18" double-jointed swivel spout

ITEM 1.049	Floor Trough	Eagle FT-1224-FG*C085
-------------------	---------------------	------------------------------

Eagle FT-1224-FG, or equal by IMC/Teddy

24" long X 12" wide X 4" deep

Subway-style gray fiberglass grating with non-slip surface

Stainless steel, all-welded construction

Stainless steel removable perforated basket

ITEM 1.050	HD Range, 24" with 4 Open Burners	Vulcan V4B24B*C085
-------------------	--	---------------------------

Vulcan V4B24B, or equal by Blodgett or Garland

Refer to Elevation 4 for complete details

Natural gas operated – 132,000 BTU's

With four (4) 33,000 BTU open burners and cast iron grates

Cabinet base with hinged stainless steel door

Stainless steel exterior

24" double deck tubular high shelf

1" rear gas connection with gas pressure regulator

Cap and cover front manifold

6" casters, front two with brakes

T&S 48" long gas hose with SwivelMax quick disconnect and restraining cable, properly sized to fit equipment

ITEM 1.051	Open Number	Open Number*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

OPEN NUMBER

ITEM 1.052	Combi Oven	Unox XAV 605 EP*C085
-------------------	-------------------	-----------------------------

Unox XAV 605 EP, or equal by ConvoTherm or Rational

- Refer to Elevation 4 for complete details
- Electrically operated
- Two (2) units, Double stacked
- Capacity: Six (6) 18" X 26" full size pans, per unit
- Programmable menu
- Shower kit and buzzer kit
- Ovex.NET 3.0 with USB interface kit
- Safety double door opening kit
- All stainless steel construction
- Stacking kit
- Casters, front two with brakes

ITEM 1.052A	Water Filter Assembly	Everpure EV979750*C085
--------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------

Everpure EV9797-50 KleenSteam, or equal by 3M/Cuno

- Interconnect to combi oven, Item 1.052
- Mount on wall where shown on Plan and make easily accessible for maintenance
- KEC to furnish local water sample to manufacturer to verify suitability of this model

ITEM 1.053	Exhaust Hood	Avtec*C085
-------------------	---------------------	-------------------

Avtec Model "Taku", or equal by Gaylord

- 11'-0" long X 5'-0" wide X 24" high, overall as shown on Plan; Hang the leading bottom edge of the hood at 7'-0" above the finished floor
- All-welded, Type 304 all stainless steel construction
- Provide recessed 48" long fixture with 3000K color LED lights wired to junction box with switch on wall
- Ansul pre-pipe only shall be the responsibility of the Kitchen Hood manufacturer and shall be installed at the factory and included in the hood manufacturer's bid pricing. All other Ansul system related charges including, but not limited to: Final Ansul system piping connections, local Fire Test and Permit charges, and additional jobsite fees, shall be the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor
- Provide thermostat on duct collar for Ansul System

Provide thermostat in hood to start fans, per IMC Code 2006

18-gauge stainless steel removable top enclosure panels from top of hood to underside of building ceiling

Provide 20-gauge stainless steel wall flashing, vertical grain and seams from wall curb to bottom edge of ventilation behind cooking equipment area

Manufacturer to comply with all state and local codes

Manufacturer to supervise unit installation

ITEM 1.054	Fire Suppression System	Ansul R-102*C085
-------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------

Ansul R-102 (No Alternates)

System shall provide surface plenum and duct protection for the items of cooking equipment located beneath the exhaust hood, Item 1.053, in accordance with all applicable codes, ordinances, regulations, and the provisions of NFPA 17, 96 and UL300

All system piping, fittings and conduit shall be concealed where possible and, if exposed, shall be stainless steel finish with no exposed threads

System to be interwired with shunt-trip breaker and mechanical gas solenoid valve serving items of cooking equipment beneath the hood to provide for power shut-off in the event of system actuation

System shall be complete with all valves, switches, pilot lights, re-set button, indicator lights, alarm, and time delay

Shut-off valve provided loose by KEC for field installation

System located in Exhaust Hood/Fire Suppression Control Cabinet mounted where shown on Plan Provide recessed remote fire pull station located per Plan between 4' 6" (1350mm) and 5' 0" (1500mm) above finished floor ; Location of fire pull to be verified with local/state codes. (BOCA 93: pull to be minimum of 10' 3" (3,000mm) away from hood)

Manufacturer to comply with all state and local codes; Installation, field inspection, and certification to be performed by factory authorized Ansul agency

ITEM 1.055	Open Number	Open Number*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

Open Number

ITEM 1.056	Open Number	Open Number*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

Open Number

ITEM 2.001	Reach-In Freezer	True STR1F-2HS*C085
-------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------

True STR1F-2HS or equal by Victory or Traulsen

Self-contained refrigeration

One-compartment reach-in freezer

Stainless steel exterior front and sides; stainless steel interior

Two (2) stainless steel locking half size doors, hinged as shown on Plan; locks master keyed (field reversible)

Three (3) chrome wire shelves

Digital temperature control

LED interior lighting

Cord and plug set

5" diameter casters, front two with brakes

ITEM 2.002	Fryer	Vulcan 1TR45CF*C085
-------------------	--------------	----------------------------

Vulcan 1TR45CF, or equal by Pitco or Frymaster

Refer to Elevation 5 for complete details

Natural gas operated – 70,000 BTU's – stainless steel construction

Capacity: 45 to 50 pounds

3-pass heat transfer system

Programmable computer controls with melt cycles and electronic ignition

Twin baskets

Built-in KleenScreen Plus filtration system

Casters, front two with brakes

Cord and plug set for controls

Provide Frymate VX15 add-on holding station measuring 15-1/2" wide X 30-1/8" deep with removable grease collector and casters with brakes

Provide stainless steel tank covers

Provide food warmer

T&S 48" long gas hose with SwivelMax quick disconnect and restraining cable, properly sized to fit equipment

ITEM 2.003	HD Range, 36", Charbroiler	Vulcan VCBB36*C085
-------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------

Vulcan VCBB36 or equal by Blodgett or Garland

Refer to Elevation 5 for complete details

Natural gas operated – 99,000 BTU's total

36" modular charbroiler with cast iron grates and radiants

4" stainless steel stub back

Stainless steel front, front top ledge, sides, and burner box

1-1/4" Gas pressure regulator

1-1/4" front gas manifold with 3/4" rear gas connection capped

4" adjustable flanged feet

T&S 48" long gas hose with SwivelMax quick disconnect and restraining cable, properly sized to fit equipment

Battery unit with Item 2.004 and locate on top of equipment base, Item 2.005

ITEM 2.004	HD Range, 36", Griddle	Vulcan VGM36*C085
-------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------

Vulcan VGM36, or equal by Blodgett or Garland

Refer to Elevation 5 for complete details

Natural gas operated – 90,000 BTU's

36" modular griddle with 3/4" thick polished steel plate

Manual controls

Stainless steel front, top front ledge, sides, base, burner box and stub back

1-1/4" Gas pressure regulator

1-1/4" front gas manifold with 3/4" rear gas connection capped

4" adjustable flange feet

T&S 48" long gas hose with SwivelMax quick disconnect and restraining cable, properly sized to fit equipment

Battery unit with Item 2.003 and locate on top of equipment base, Item 2.005

ITEM 2.005 Equipment Stand, Refrigerated Base**Vulcan VSC72*C085**

Vulcan VSC72 or equal by LaRosa or Delfield

Refer to Elevation 4 for complete details

Self-contained refrigeration

72" long X 34" front to back X 26" high

Four (4) locking drawers holding 12" x 20" X 6" deep pans (not included); locks master keyed

Stainless steel exterior front and sides; stainless steel interior

3" diameter casters, front two with brakes

Cord and plug set

ITEM 2.006 Exhaust Hood**Avtec "Taku"*C085**

Avtec Model "Taku", or equal by Gaylord

10'-0" long X 48" wide X 24" high, overall as shown on Plan; Hang the leading bottom edge of the hood at 7'-0" above the finished floor

All-welded, Type 304 all stainless steel construction

Provide recessed 48" long fixture with 3000K color LED lights wired to junction box with switch on wall

Ansul pre-pipe only shall be the responsibility of the Kitchen Hood manufacturer and shall be installed at the factory and included in the hood manufacturer's bid pricing. All other Ansul system related charges including, but not limited to: Final Ansul system piping connections, local Fire Test and Permit charges, and additional jobsite fees, shall be the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor

Provide thermostat on duct collar for Ansul System

Provide thermostat in hood to start fans, per IMC Code 2006

18-gauge stainless steel removable top enclosure panels from top of hood to underside of building ceiling

Manufacturer to comply with all state and local codes

Manufacturer to supervise unit installation

ITEM 2.007 Fire Suppression System**Ansul R-102*C085**

Ansul R-102 (No Alternates)

System shall provide surface plenum and duct protection for the items of cooking equipment located beneath the exhaust hood, Item 2.006, in accordance with all applicable codes, ordinances, regulations, and the provisions of NFPA 17, 96 and UL300

All system piping, fittings and conduit shall be concealed where possible and, if exposed, shall be stainless steel finish with no exposed threads

System to be interwired with shunt-trip breaker and mechanical gas solenoid valve serving items of cooking equipment beneath the hood to provide for power shut-off in the event of system actuation

System shall be complete with all valves, switches, pilot lights, re-set button, indicator lights, alarm, and time delay

Shut-off valve provided loose by KEC for field installation

System located in Exhaust Hood/Fire Suppression Control Cabinet mounted where shown on Plan

Provide recessed remote fire pull station located per Plan between 4' 6" (1350mm) and 5' 0" (1500mm) above finished floor ; Location of fire pull to be verified with local/state codes. (BOCA 93: pull to be minimum of 10' 3" (3,000mm) away from hood)

Manufacturer to comply with all state and local codes

Installation, field inspection, and certification to be performed by factory authorized Ansul agency

ITEM 2.008 Back Counter**Custom Fabricated*C085**

Custom Fabricated

2'-6" long X 36" front to back X 36" high; all-welded, Type 304 stainless steel construction; Constructed per Plan, Elevation 5 and Detail 4.01

Sound deadened top

Stainless steel backsplash

KEC to provide shop drawing for review and approval prior to fabrication.

ITEM 2.008A Drop-in Cold Well**Wells RCP-7100*C085**

Wells RCP-7100, or equal by Vollrath

27-1/8" front to back X 19-1/8" wide X 26-1/8" high, overall

Self-contained refrigeration

Automatic water fill

Single tank, one pan size

Provide perforated bottom strainer plate

1" drain

Cord and plug set

Mount in backcounter, Item 2.008, where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.009 Wall Shelf, Single**Custom Fabricated*C085**

Custom Fabricated

Single-tiered, measuring, 2'-6" long X 12" wide, 16-gauge stainless steel construction, constructed per Plan, Elevation 5 and Detail 1.13. Mount shelf at 18" above the work surface

KEC to provide shop drawings for review and approval prior to fabrication.

KEC to coordinate wall blocking needs and locations with GC per Detail 7.07

ITEM 2.010 Servery Front Counter with Sink**RPI "Custom"*C085**

RPI "Custom", or equal by BSI

"L-shaped", measuring approximately 18'-6" X 19'-0" long x 48" wide X 34" high

Solid surface Zodiaq counter top shall be fabricated and installed by a Certified Fabricator/Installer approved for Hot/Cold Food Service Applications. Certified Fabricator/Installer must submit 10-year Commercial Product Warranty to repair or replace defective materials; provide extended top trayslide with stainless steel runners

Front and sides of counter fascia to be clad with plastic laminate in the field. Color as chosen by Architect

Provide one (1) 15" wide X 18" front to back sink with T&S heavy duty deck-mounted faucet with 9" long nozzle and aerator; provide rotary drain with overflow valve; ship faucet and accessories loose for Plumber to install on site

Provide stainless steel removable sink cover constructed per Detail 3.05.

Provide solid surface tray shelf with laminated back and ends, where shown on Plan

Open storage on operator side

Coved 4" stainless steel toe kick plate

Provide solid surface plate shelf with laminate back and ends, where shown on Plan

Removable stainless steel toe base on customer side

4" high stainless steel legs in front, 6" high stainless steel legs in rear

ITEM 2.011	Panel-Mounted Soap Dispenser	Bobrick B-8601*C085
-------------------	-------------------------------------	----------------------------

Bobrick B-8601

Capacity: 34 ounces

Clear polyethylene bottle

Corrosion-resistant, chrome-plated brass cylinder push valve with stainless steel spring that mounts through hole in included back panel and screws into tube on other side of panel leading to the soap container

Mount where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.012	Countertop Mounted Paper Towel Dispenser	Bobrick B-526*C085
-------------------	---	---------------------------

Bobrick B-526

Drop-in style

Stainless steel finish

Capacity: 300 c-fold or multi-fold towels

Mount in countertop of the front counter, Item 2.010, where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.013	Trash Container	Rubbermaid 1883599*C085
-------------------	------------------------	--------------------------------

Rubbermaid 1883599, or equal by Carlisle or Continental Commercial

Slim Jim

Capacity: 4 gallons

Internal hinged lid

Front step-on pedal

Resin construction

Color: Gray

ITEM 2.014	Food Shield	BSI XG3915/XG3930*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------

BSI XG3915/XG3930 (No Alternates)

Combination serve/self-serve type

3/8" tempered glass, 14" wide tempered glass top shelf and food shield panel

1" diameter aluminum tubing single supports

Brushed aluminum stainless steel finish

Provide LED lighting

Stainless Steel Undercounter Mount where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.015	Heat Lamp	Hatco GRAH-48*C085
-------------------	------------------	---------------------------

Hatco GRAH-48, or equal by Vollrath

48" long X 6" wide X 2-1/2" high

Watts: 1,100

Tubular metal heater rod

Aluminum construction

Remote control enclosure with infinite control and toggle switch to operate each heat lamp

Mount heat lamp on food shield, item 2.017

ITEM 2.016	Heat Lamp	Hatco GRAH-42*C085
-------------------	------------------	---------------------------

Hatco GRAH-42, or equal by Vollrath

42" long X 6" wide X 2-1/2" high

Watts: 950

Tubular metal heater rod

Aluminum construction

Remote control enclosure with infinite control and toggle switch to operate each heat lamp

Mount heat lamp on food shield, Item 2.017

ITEM 2.017	Food Shield	BSI XG3500-4*C085
-------------------	--------------------	--------------------------

BSI XG3500-4 (No Alternates)

- Single full-service/vertical partition
- 3/8" tempered glass, 18" wide tempered glass top shelf and food shield panel
- 1" diameter aluminum tubing single supports
- Brushed aluminum stainless steel finish
- LED lighting
- Stainless Steel Undercounter Mount where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.018	Heated Shelf Food Warmer	Hatco GRSB-48-O*C085
-------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------

Hatco GRSB-48-O, or equal by BSI

- Built-in heated shelf consisting of thermostatically controlled heated base and recessed top
- 48" wide unit
- 1,430 watts
- Cord and plug set
- Build heated shelf into counter top of counter, where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.019	Heated Cabinet, Mobile	FWE MTU-4*C085
-------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------

FWE MTU-4, or equal by Metro or Alto-Shaam

- 29" wide X 31" deep X 33" high, overall
- Heated and insulated
- Moisture-temperature humidified holding cabinet
- Recessed controls
- Oversized water reservoir
- Digital thermometer
- Stainless steel, locking door with three hinges, hinged on left side; lock master keyed
- Six (6) pairs of removable universal slides on 4-1/2" centers
- Push/pull handles
- Cord winding brackets with cord and plug set
- Full perimeter bottom bumper
- All-welded, 20-gauge stainless steel exterior and 22-gauge stainless steel interior
- EZ roll heavy duty poly 5" casters, two rigid and two swivel with brake
- Energy-star rated

ITEM 2.020	Drop-In Hot Well	Wells SS-10TDUIAF*C085
-------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------

Wells SS-10TDUIAF, or equal by Eagle, Vollrath or APW/Wyott

Electrically operated

With 11-quart round inset with handles and slotted lid

With 7-quart round inset with lid

With adapter top to hold 7-quart inset

With two (2) 7-quart inset with lift-off lid

½" drain

Auto fill

Drain Screen

Mount in counter where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.021	Heated Shelf Food Warmer	Hatco GRSB-36-O*C085
-------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------

Hatco GRSB-36-O, or equal by BSI

Built-in heated shelf consisting of thermostatically controlled heated base and recessed top

36" wide unit

590 watts

Cord and plug set

Build heated shelf into counter top of counter, where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.022	Trash Container	Rubbermaid FG3540*C085
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------

Rubbermaid FG3540, or equal by Carlisle or Continental Commercial

Slim Jim

Capacity: 23 gallons

Plastic construction with molded-in handles

Without lid

Color: Gray

ITEM 2.023 Refrigerated Merchandiser**True GDM-45-LD*C085**

True GDM-45-LD or equal by Victory or Traulsen

Self-contained refrigeration

Two-section unit

Two (2) Low E-thermal glass sliding doors with locks master keyed

LED interior lighting

Black laminated vinyl exterior

Black aluminum interior with stainless steel floor

Eight (8) black shelves

TrueFlex bottle organizer per shelf

Custom graphic signage

Cord and plug set

ITEM 2.024 Hand Sink**Eagle Group HSA-10-FAW-MG*C085**

Eagle Group HSA-10-FAW-MG, or equal by Elkay or Advance Tabco

14-3/4" X 18-7/8", overall, with 7-1/2" high backsplash

All-welded stainless steel construction

9-3/4" X 13-1/2" X 6-3/4" deep sink bowl with MicroGard antimicrobial finish on bowl

With splash-mounted heavy duty, T&S gooseneck faucet with low flow aerator, wrist blade handles, "P" trap, tail piece, and basket drain shipped loose for Plumber to install on site

With front stainless steel skirt

Provide left and right side splashes

Provide wall-mounted stainless steel paper towel dispenser with built-in soap dispenser

Mount on wall where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.025	Trash Container	Rubbermaid 1883599*C085
-------------------	------------------------	--------------------------------

Rubbermaid 1883599, or equal by Carlisle or Continental Commercial

- Slim Jim
- Capacity: 4 gallons
- Internal hinged lid
- Front step-on pedal
- Resin construction
- Color: Gray

ITEM 2.026	Back Counter with Sink	Custom Fabricated*C085
-------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------

Custom Fabricated

13'-6" long X 36" front to back X 36" high; all-welded, Type 304 stainless steel construction; Constructed per Plan, Elevation 6 and Details 4.01, and 3.04

Sound deadened top

Stainless steel backsplash

Provide one (1) 15" wide X 18" front to back sink with T&S heavy duty deck-mounted faucet with 9" long nozzle and aerator; provide rotary drain with overflow valve; ship faucet and accessories loose for Plumber to install on site

KEC to provide shop drawing for review and approval prior to fabrication.

ITEM 2.027	Microwave Convection Oven	Merrychef E4*C085
-------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------

Merrychef E4, or equal by TurboChef

23" wide X 29-1/2" deep X 23.3" high, overall

Convection large speed oven

Two Rack positions

Ventless cooking capacity

Controls with 6-stage programming up to 1,024 recipes, USB memory and built-in diagnostic testing

Stainless steel construction with bottom hinged door

Air filter assembly

With start-up accessory kit: (1) pan "H5220", (1) paddle "400P", (1) teflon basket "P80015", (1) pan "32Z4028"

Cord and plug set

ITEM 2.028	Reach-in Undercounter Refrigerator	Continental Refrig CURA93*C085
-------------------	---	---------------------------------------

Continental Refrig CURA93, or equal by LaRosa or Traulsen

Self-contained refrigeration – Front breathing

93" wide X 36" deep X 34" high, overall, KEC to verify unit will fit beneath back counter, item 2.026

Three (3) full height and one (1) half-height field rehingeable, locking doors hinged as shown on Plan; locks master keyed

Stainless steel shelves

Exterior digital thermometer

Stainless steel front and sides; stainless steel interior with aluminum subtop

6" casters, front two with brakes

Cord and plug set

ITEM 2.029	Roll-in Refrigerator	True STR2RRI-2S*C085
-------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------

True STR2RRI-2S or equal by Victory or Traulsen

68" long X 34-3/4" deep X 83-3/4" high

Self-contained refrigeration

Two-section roll-in refrigerator

With two (2) locking doors hinged as shown on Plan; locks master keyed

Accommodates 27" wide X 29" deep X 66" high rack (not included)

Stainless steel ramps

Digital temperature control

Incandescent interior lighting

Stainless steel exterior door, front and sides; stainless steel interior

Cord and plug set

ITEM 2.030	Drop-in Refrigerated Merchandiser	RPI VICD2-34R-SQ-RR-INS*C085
-------------------	--	-------------------------------------

RPI VICD2-34R-SQ-RR-INS (No Alternates)

31-1/2" long X 27-3/8" deep X 28" high above counter

Remote refrigeration interconnected to refrigeration rack, Item 1.001

Full-service, drop-in style

Square glass profile

Hinged rear see-through access door

Tilt-out front glass

Digital controls

LED lighting

1" diameter drain

Build unit into pizza counter, where shown on Plan

ITEM 2.031	Open Number	Open Number*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

Open Number

ITEM 2.032	Open Number	Open Number*C085
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

Open Number

ITEM 3.001 Open Merchandiser**RPI Industries SCAS48R-RR-GL*C085**

RPI Industries SCAS48R-RR-GL (No Alternates)

48" wide X 32" deep X 78" high

Remote refrigeration – interconnected to refrigeration rack, item 1.001

Lift-out black louvered air grill

Electronic digital controls

Defrost termination

Digital temperature display

Round top canopy with LED light

Four (4) adjustable stainless steel shelves with LED lights

Removable stainless steel deck

Brushed stainless steel ends

Mirrored polished stainless steel rear interior panel

Black laminated exterior

Security doors, removable from the front

ITEM 3.002 Refrigerated Merchandiser**True GDM-45-LD*C085**

True GDM-45-LD or equal by Victory or Traulsen

Self-contained refrigeration

Two-section unit

Two (2) Low E-thermal glass sliding doors with locks master keyed

LED interior lighting

Black laminated vinyl exterior

Black aluminum interior with stainless steel floor

Eight (8) black shelves

TrueFlex bottle organizer per shelf

Custom graphic signage

Cord and plug set

ITEM 3.003	Beverage Counter	RPI "Custom"*C085
-------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------

RPI "Custom", or equal by BSI

8'-6" long X 36" wide X 34" high

Solid surface Zodiaq counter top shall be fabricated and installed by a Certified Fabricator/Installer approved for Hot/Cold Food Service Applications. Certified Fabricator/Installer must submit 10-year Commercial Product Warranty to repair or replace defective materials

Solid surface backsplash and end splash

Enclosed stainless steel cabinet base with adjustable shelves

Front and sides of counter fascia to be clad with plastic laminate in the field. Color as chosen by Architect

Provide hinged doors on front of beverage counter clad with plastic laminate in the field. Color as chosen by Architect

Provide stainless steel trash ring and chute, where shown on Plan

Coved stainless steel toe kick plate on customer side

4" high stainless steel legs in front, 6" high stainless steel legs in rear

ITEM 3.004	Coffee Maker	NIKEC *C085
-------------------	---------------------	--------------------

NIKEC, by Supplier

This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 3.005	Soda Fountain	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	----------------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Supplier

This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 3.006	Ice Maker, Nugget Style	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Supplier

This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 3.006A	Water Filter	Everpure EV932402*C085
--------------------	---------------------	-------------------------------

Everpure EV932402 Insurlice, or equal by 3M/Cuno

Twin system

Interconnect to ice maker, Item 3.006

Mount on wall where shown on Plan and make easily accessible for maintenance

KEC to furnish local water sample to manufacturer to verify suitability of this model

ITEM 3.007	Disposable Cup Dispenser	Delfield CD*C085
-------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------

Delfield CD, or equal by Dispense-Rite or San Jamar

Drop-in style

Single, self-elevating tube accommodating 2-1/2" to 4-5/8" diameter cup size

Stainless steel construction

Mount in counter where shown on Plan

KEC to verify with Owner size and type of cup to be used prior to ordering

ITEM 3.008	Lid Dispenser	San Jamar L2923BK*C085
-------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------

San Jamar L2923BK, or equal by Vollrath

7-3/4" long X 25" wide X 22-3/8" high

Countertop box style

Black trim ring

Polystyrene construction

Color: Black

ITEM 3.009	Trash Container	Rubbermaid FG3540*C085
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------

Rubbermaid FG3540, or equal by Carlisle or Continental Commercial

Slim Jim

Capacity: 23 gallons

Plastic construction with molded-in handles

Without lid

Color: Gray

ITEM 3.010	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro *C085
-------------------	---------------------------	--------------------

Metro "Super Erecta" or equal by Focus or Amco

Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

One (1) 42" long X 18" wide unit

Four (4) 74" high posts

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 3.011	Mobile Condiment Counter	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Millwork

This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 3.012	Cashier's Counter	RPI "Custom" MCS49S*C085
-------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------------

RPI "Custom" MCCS49S, or equal by BSI

4'-0" long X 6'-3" wide X 34" high

Solid surface Zodiaq counter top shall be fabricated and installed by a Certified Fabricator/Installer approved for Hot/Cold Food Service Applications. Certified Fabricator/Installer must submit 10-year Commercial Product Warranty to repair or replace defective materials; provide extended top tray slide with stainless steel runners

Open stainless steel cabinet base with stainless steel cash drawer

Front and sides of counter fascia to be clad with plastic laminate in the field. Color as chosen by Architect

Stainless steel foot rest

Coved stainless steel toe kick plate

6" high stainless steel legs

ITEM 3.013	POS Unit & Scale	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Owner
This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 3.014	Snack Display	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	----------------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Supplier
This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 4.001	Plastic Shelving Unit	Metro *C085
-------------------	------------------------------	--------------------

Metro Model MQ1848, or equal by Cambro, Focus or Eagle

Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection. Provide solid polymer mat on bottom shelf and open grid polymer mat on remaining shelves

One (1) 48" long X 18" wide unit

Four (4) Model MQ74UPE, 74" high posts

Four (4) casters, front two with brakes

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 4.002	Reach-in Refrigerator	True STR1R-1S*C085
-------------------	------------------------------	---------------------------

True STR1R-1S or equal by Victory or Traulsen

Self-contained refrigeration

One-compartment reach-in refrigerator

Stainless steel exterior front and sides; stainless steel interior

Stainless steel locking door, hinged as shown on Plan; lock master keyed (field reversible)

Three (3) chrome wire shelves

Digital temperature control

LED interior lighting

Cord and plug set

5" diameter casters, front two with brakes

ITEM 4.003 Cafe Front Counter**NIKEC*C085**

RP "Custom", or equal by BSI

"U-shaped", measuring approximately 15'-2" X 11'-0" long X 36" wide X 34" high

Solid surface Zodiaq counter top shall be fabricated and installed by a Certified Fabricator/Installer approved for Hot/Cold Food Service Applications. Certified Fabricator/Installer must submit 10-year Commercial Product Warranty to repair or replace defective materials

Solid surface backsplash at wall

Open stainless steel cabinet base

Front and sides of counter fascia to be clad with plastic laminate in the field. Color as chosen by Architect

Provide one-compartment sink measuring 15" wide X 18" front to back X 10" deep sink constructed per Detail 3.04 with T&S heavy duty deck-mounted faucet with 9" long nozzle and aerator; provide basket drain; ship faucet and accessories loose for Plumber to install on site

Stainless steel toe kick plate on customer side

6" high stainless steel legs

KEC to provide shop drawing for review and approval prior to fabrication

ITEM 4.004 Espresso Cappuccino Machine**Schaerer USA COFFEE ART PLUS*C085**

Schaerer USA COFFEE ART PLUS, or equal by Franke

Super-automatic

Dual boilers

Auto shut-off steam wand with built-in temperature sensor

Heats up to 32 ounces of milk per minute

Automatic grinding, tamping and shot dispensing

Dual grinders and hoppers

Digital display

Cord and plug set

ITEM 4.005	Service/Self-Service Combo Merchandiser	Structural Concepts HOU3852R*C085
-------------------	--	--

Structural Concepts HOU3852R, or equal by RPI

Remote refrigeration – interconnected to refrigeration rack, Item 1.001

40" long X 42" front to back X 53" high

Upper section is convertible refrigeration and has curved lift-up front glass with clear glass rear sliding doors and LED lighted glass shelf

Lower section is an open self-serve refrigerated area with top LED light and sheet metal deck

LED interior lighting

Plastic laminate exterior – color as chosen by Architect

Black interior with black trim and two (2) cutaway mirrored end panels

ITEM 4.006	Reach-in Undercounter Refrigerator	Traulsen TU044HT*C085
-------------------	---	------------------------------

Traulsen TU044HT, or equal by Continental or LaRosa

Self-contained refrigeration – front breathing

One (1) stainless steel, locking door hinged as shown on Plan; lock master keyed (field reversible)

Two (2) chrome-plated wire shelves

Stainless steel exterior and interior with flat stainless steel top

3" casters, front two with brakes

Cord and plug set

Energy-star rated

ITEM 4.007	Coffee Maker	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	---------------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Supplier

This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 4.008	Water Filter Assembly	Everpure EV933042*C085
-------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------

Everpure EV933042, or equal by 3M/Cuno

High Flow, Twin system

Interconnect to coffee maker, Items 4.004 and 4.007

Mount on wall where shown on Plan and make easily accessible for maintenance

ITEM 4.009	Bar Blender	Vitamix 34013*C085
-------------------	--------------------	---------------------------

Vitamix 34013, or equal by Waring or Hamilton Beach

Countertop style

Electronic touch pad controls

Provide a total of two (2) 32-ounce high-impact clear containers with ice blades and removable hinged cover

Provide sound reducing center pad

Cord and plug set

ITEM 4.010	Undercounter Refrigerator	LaRosa L-10138-23*C085
-------------------	----------------------------------	-------------------------------

LaRosa L-10138-23, or equal by Continental or Traulsen

38" long X 23" deep

One-section unit

Self-contained, side-mounted refrigeration

16-gauge stainless steel top

Provide unit without backsplash

One (1) stainless steel, locking door hinged as shown on Plan; lock master keyed

One (1) removable epoxy-coated wire shelf

Stainless steel exterior front, top and finished left and right sides

Casters sized to provide 32" overall height, front two with brakes – KEC to verify unit will fit underneath counter where shown on Plan

Cord and plug set

ITEM 4.011	Hand Sink	Eagle Group HSA-10-FAW-MG*C085
-------------------	------------------	---------------------------------------

Eagle Group HSA-10-FAW-MG, or equal by Elkay or Advance Tabco

14-3/4" X 18-7/8", overall, with 7-1/2" high backsplash

All-welded stainless steel construction

9-3/4" X 13-1/2" X 6-3/4" deep sink bowl with MicroGard antimicrobial finish on bowl

With splash-mounted heavy duty, T&S gooseneck faucet with low flow aerator, wrist blade handles, "P" trap, tail piece, and basket drain shipped loose for Plumber to install on site

With front stainless steel skirt

Provide left and right side splashes

Provide wall-mounted stainless steel paper towel dispenser with built-in soap dispenser

Mount on wall where shown on Plan

ITEM 4.012	POS Unit	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	-----------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Owner

This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 4.013	Trash Container	Rubbermaid FG3540*C085
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------

Rubbermaid FG3540, or equal by Carlisle or Continental Commercial

Slim Jim

Capacity: 23 gallons

Plastic construction with molded-in handles

Without lid

Color: Gray

ITEM 4.014	Disposable Cup Dispenser	Delfield CD*C085
-------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------

Delfield CD, or equal by Dispense-Rite or San Jamar

Drop-in style

Single, self-elevating tube accommodating 2-1/2" to 4-5/8" diameter cup size

Stainless steel construction

Mount in counter where shown on Plan

KEC to verify with Owner size and type of cup to be used prior to ordering

ITEM 4.015	Lid Dispenser	San Jamar L2923BK*C085
-------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------

San Jamar L2923BK, or equal by Vollrath

7-3/4" long X 25" wide X 22-3/8" high

Countertop box style

Black trim ring

Polystyrene construction

Color: Black

ITEM 4.016	Mobile Ice Bin	Cambro ICS125L110*C085
-------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------------

Cambro ICS125L110, or equal by Winco or Metro

Capacity: 125 pounds

Sliding lid

Polyethylene construction with molded-in handles

Drain faucet on front

Color: Black

Four (4) 5" diameter casters – 2 fixed and 2 swivel, one with brake

ITEM 4.017	Condiment Counter	NIKEC*C085
-------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

NIKEC, by Millwork

This item is not provided in the Kitchen Equipment Contract and is shown here for information purposes only.

ITEM 5.001	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Each Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

Two (2) 60" long X 24" wide units

Four (4) 74" high posts, per unit

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 5.002	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

One (1) 48" long X 24" wide unit

Four (4) 74" high posts

Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

ITEM 5.003	Wire Shelving Unit	Metro*C085
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Metro "Super Erecta", or equal by Focus or Amco

Shelving unit to consist of five (5) tiers of Metroseal 3 epoxy-coated wire shelving with Microban antimicrobial protection

One (1) 42" long X 24" wide unit

Four (4) 74" high posts

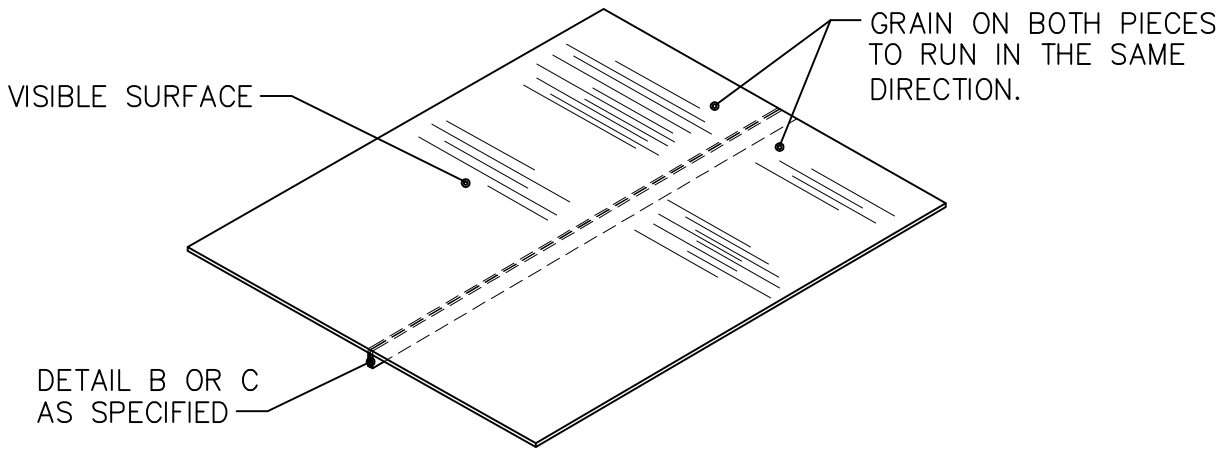
Mount bottom shelf 10" above the finished floor with the remaining shelves spaced equally apart

KEC shall field verify space requirements for size of shelving unit prior to ordering

PART 5 - STANDARD DETAILS

- A. The following Standard Details are hereby made a part of these specifications and shall be utilized for referenced design requirements.

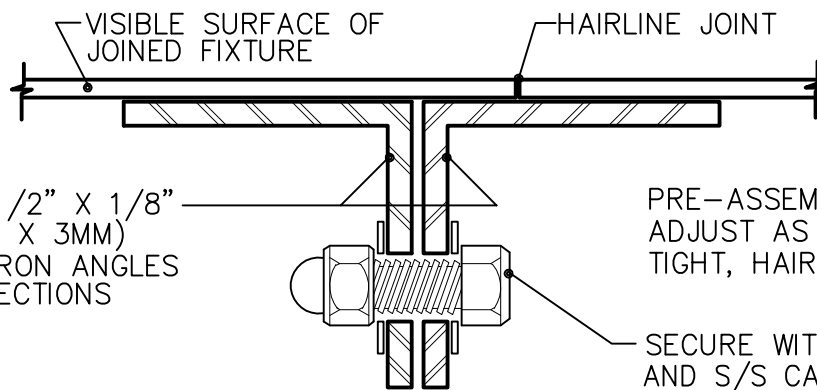
1.01	Field Joints and Assembly
1.02	Edges
1.03	Corner Guards
1.04	Backsplashes
1.05	Table and Drainboard Framework
1.06	Counter Framework
1.07	Table, Counter and Sink Legs
1.10	Crossbracing
1.11	Undershef
1.13	Wall and Shelf Supports
1.14	Drawers
1.18	Pot and Utensil Rack
2.01	Worktable
2.16	Wall-Mounted Rack Overshef
3.04	Countertop Sink
3.05	Sink Cover Stainless Steel
4.01	Backcounter
4.26	Hinged Door
7.01	Built-in Pre-Fabricated Floor
7.07	Wall Bracing Detail



ON FIXTURES SPECIFIED WITH WELDED FIELD JOINTS, WELDS TO BE CONTINUOUS, GROUND AND POLISHED SO THAT NO EVIDENCE OF WELD IS VISIBLE.

WELDED BUTT JOINT

A



1-1/2" X 1-1/2" X 1/8"
(40MM X 40M X 3MM)
GALVANIZED IRON ANGLES
WELDED TO SECTIONS
OF FIXTURE.

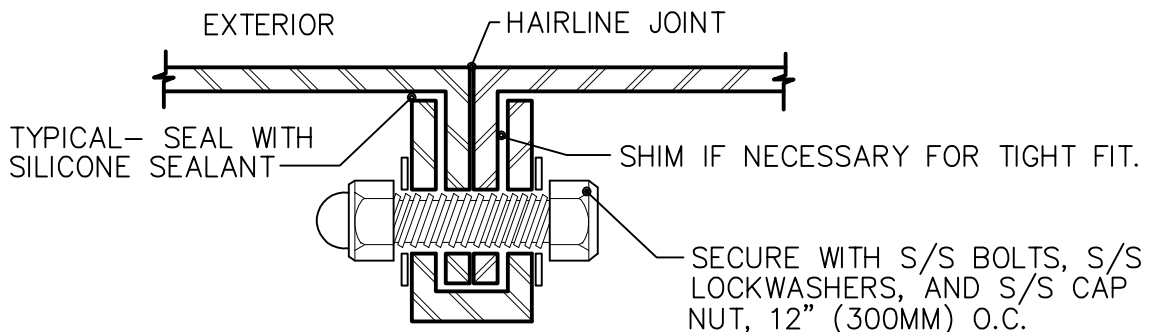
PRE-ASSEMBLE IN SHOP AND
ADJUST AS REQUIRED FOR
TIGHT, HAIRLINE JOINT.

SECURE WITH S/S BOLTS,
AND S/S CAP NUT 12" (300MM) O.C.

ITEMS TO BE JOINED ARE TO BE DRAWN TOGETHER, LEAVING ONLY A HAIRLINE SEAM.

BOLT DRAWN JOINT (MECHANICAL NON-WELDED)

B



TYPICAL- SEAL WITH
SILICONE SEALANT

SHIM IF NECESSARY FOR TIGHT FIT.

SECURE WITH S/S BOLTS, S/S
LOCKWASHERS, AND S/S CAP
NUT, 12" (300MM) O.C.

ITEMS TO BE JOINED ARE TO BE DRAWN TOGETHER, LEAVING ONLY A HAIRLINE SEAM.

RAISED CAP SEAM- KNUCKLE JOINT

C

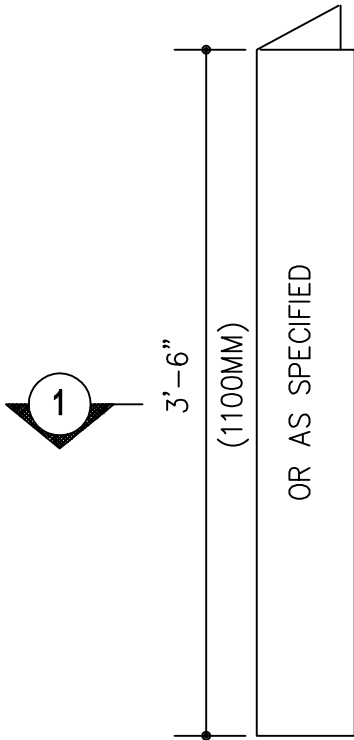
APPROVED: 05-13-13



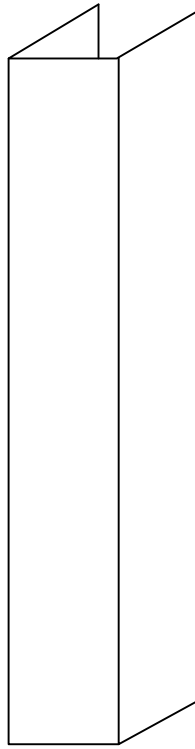
APPROVED: 05-13-13

<p>ROLLED A</p>	<p>INVERTED "V" B</p>	<p>BULL NOSE C</p>
<p>MARINE D</p>	<p>FLOUR GUTTER E</p>	<p>RECIPE CARD HOLDER F</p>
<p>UNDERSHELF G</p>	<p>INVERTED "V" RAISED OPENING H</p>	<p>A. AS SPECIFIED. TO MATCH ADJACENT EDGES.</p> <p>SEAL WITH SILICONE SEALANT COMPONENT HARDWARE GROUP M90 SERIES NSF</p> <p>STRAIGHT TURN DOWN I</p>

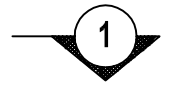
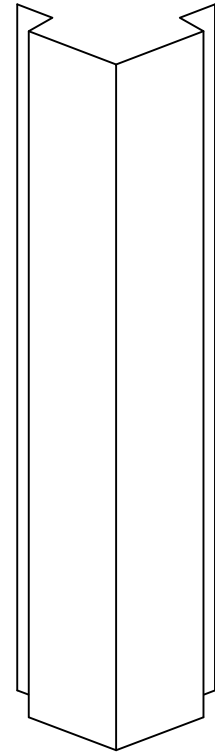
A
ANGLE TYPE



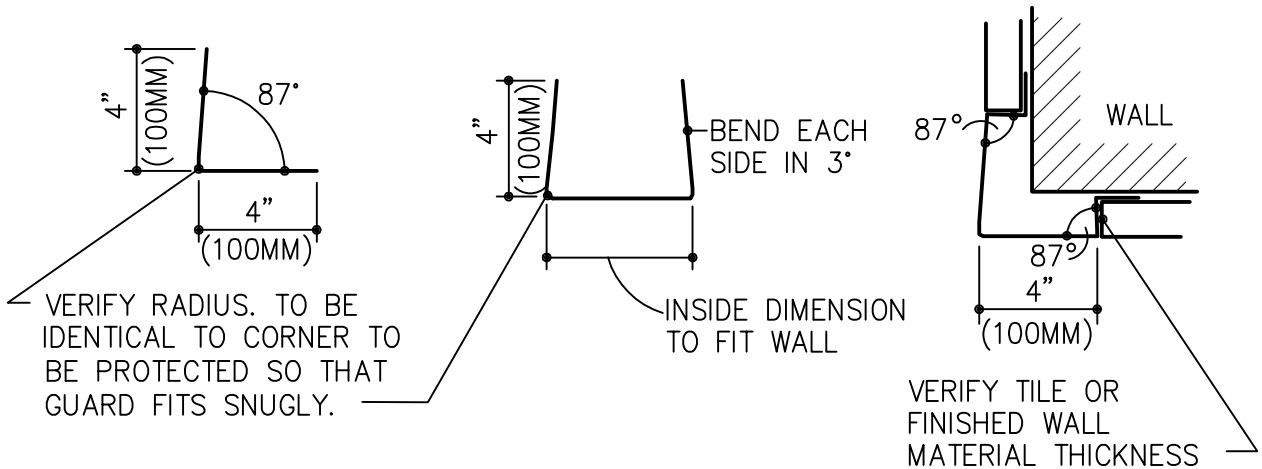
B
**CHANNEL TYPE
OR WALL CAP**



C
CHANNEL PLUS



ISOMETRIC VIEW

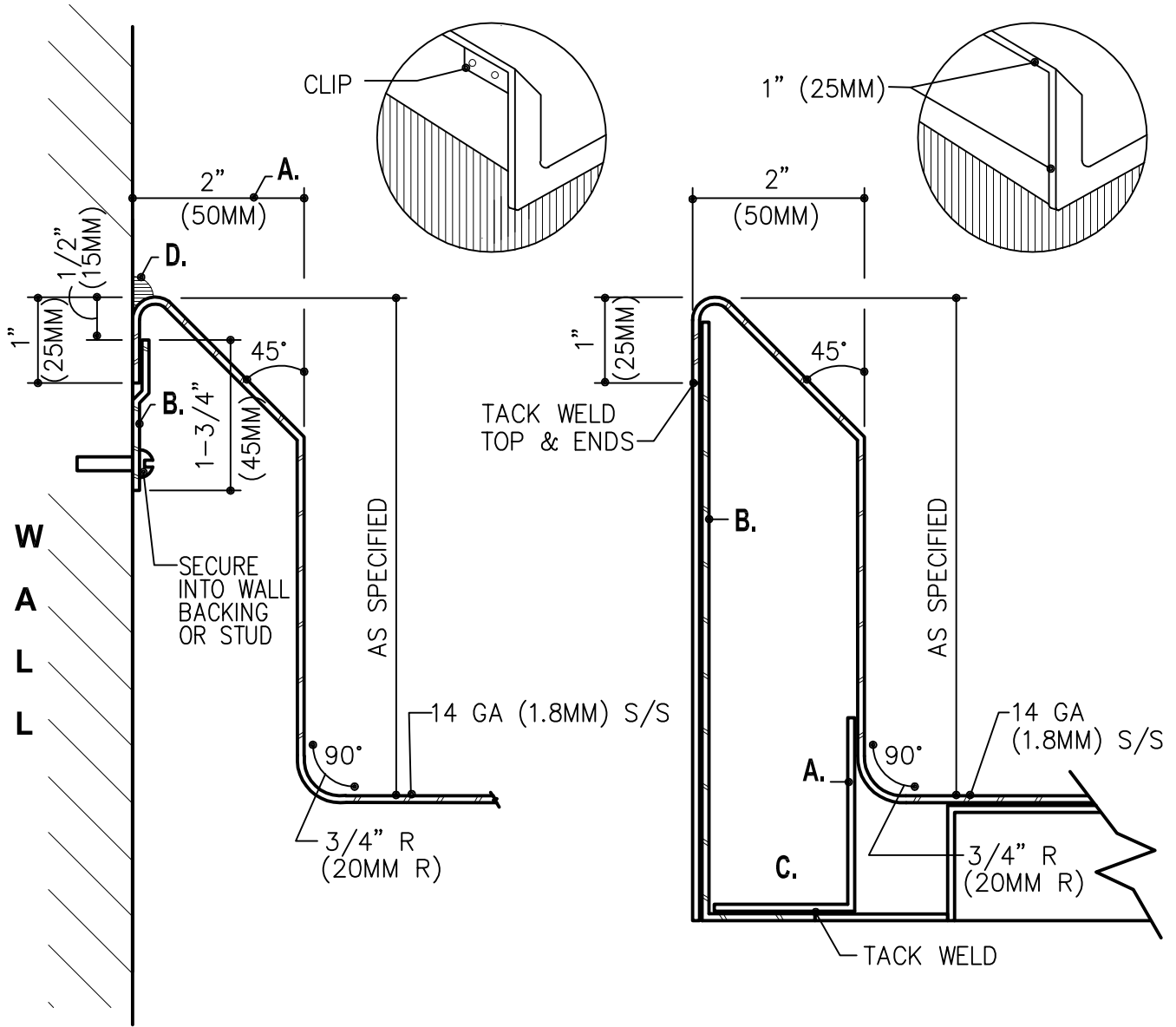


SECTION 1

NOTE: MOUNT 16 GA.(1.5MM) #4 FINISH STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS ON CORNERS IMMEDIATELY ABOVE 6" (150MM) HIGH COVE BASE TILE WITH SUITABLE S/S FASTENERS AND SEAL.

APPROVED: 05-13-13

APPROVED: 05-13-13



WALL UNIT-A

FREE STANDING UNIT-B

- A.** 2-1/2" (65MM) AT SINKS TO ALLOW FOR CONNECTED OVERFLOW.
- B.** 12 GA (2.6MM) S/S CLIP, 4" (100MM) LONG, FASTENED TO WALL AT EACH END & CENTER OF UNIT. SECURE TO WALL WITH A MINIMUM OF TWO. USE 1/4" (5MM) X 20 S/S BOLTS WITH TOGGLES OR EXPANSION SHIELDS.
- C.** EXPOSED ENDS TO BE FULLY WELDED CLOSED.
- D.** SEAL TO WALL ALL AROUND.

- A.** 2-1/2" X 1-1/2" (65MM X 40MM) 14 GA. (1.8MM) S/S CLIP WELDED TO SPLASH. RUN FULL LENGTH
- B.** 18 GA (1.2MM) S/S PANEL TACK WELD TO CLIPS AND SPLASH.
- C.** EXPOSED ENDS TO BE FULLY CLOSED.

NOTE: IF ACCESS TO SPLASH ON DETAIL B IS REQUIRED FOR ELECTRICAL OR PLUMBING, USE REMOVABLE PANEL AS SHOWN ON STANDARD DETAIL 1.04.1



BACKSPLASHES

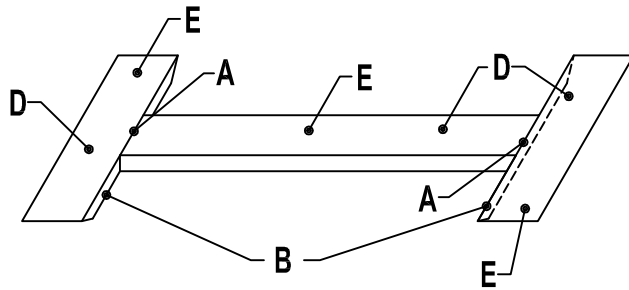
NO SCALE

SEE ALSO: 1.01

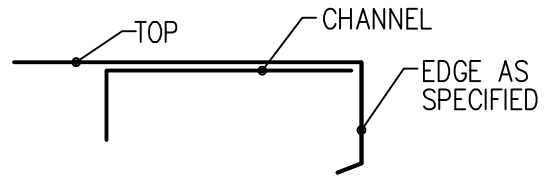
STANDARD DETAIL

1.04

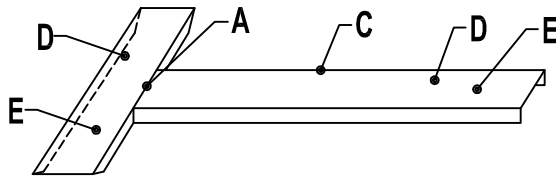
APPROVED: 05-13-13



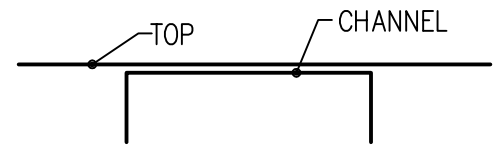
A WORK TABLES AND DISH TABLES



**BATTEN CONSTRUCTION STYLE
14 GA. END/EDGE CHANNEL AT
WORKTABLE**



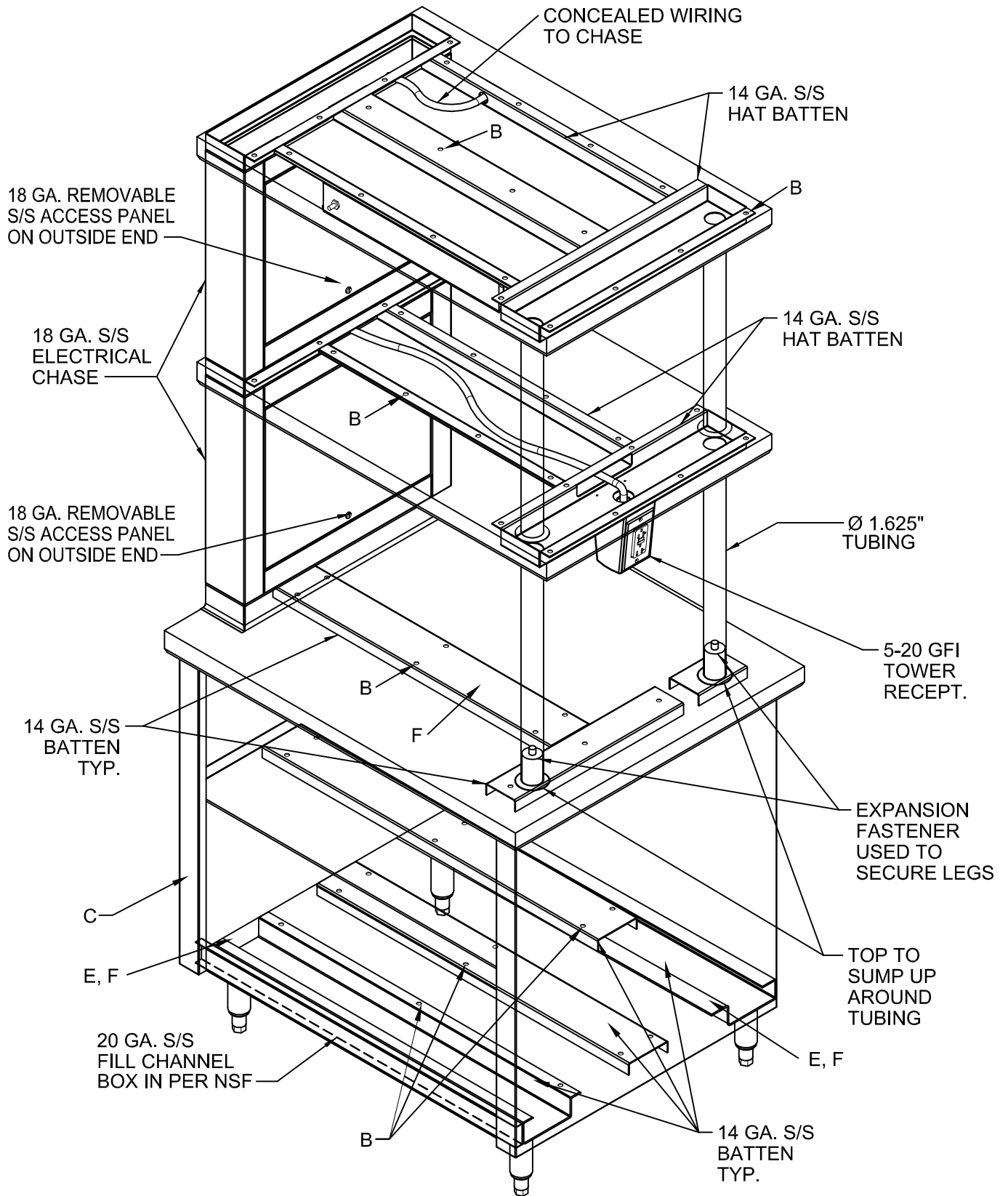
B SINK DRAINBOARDS



**BATTEN CONSTRUCTION STYLE
14 GA. CENTER
HAT CHANNEL**

- A.** FULLY WELDED CONSTRUCTION.
- B.** CHANNEL LOCATION – ENDS AND INTERMEDIATES MAXIMUM 5'-6" (1650MM) ON CENTER.
- C.** DELETE CENTER CHANNEL WHERE LARGE MOBILE TRASH CANS & UNDERCOUNTER DISHWASHERS REQUIRE CLEARANCE HEIGHT.
- D.** SECURE TOP TO FRAMEWORK WITH WELDED STUDS, S/S LOCKWASHERS AND S/S CAP NUTS. MAXIMUM 15" (380MM) ON CENTER.
- E.** SOUND DEADING CHG Q85-5225 TACKY TAPE BETWEEN S/S TOP AND FRAME SEAL WITH CLEAR SILICONE SEALANT.

APPROVED: 05-13-13



REFER TO NOTES ON DTL. 1.06.2 AND DETAILS 1.01, 1.02, 1.07 AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR COUNTER



COUNTER FRAMEWORK

NO SCALE

CONTINUED ON 1.06.1, 1.06.2
SEE ALSO: 1.01, 1.02, 1.07

STANDARD DETAIL

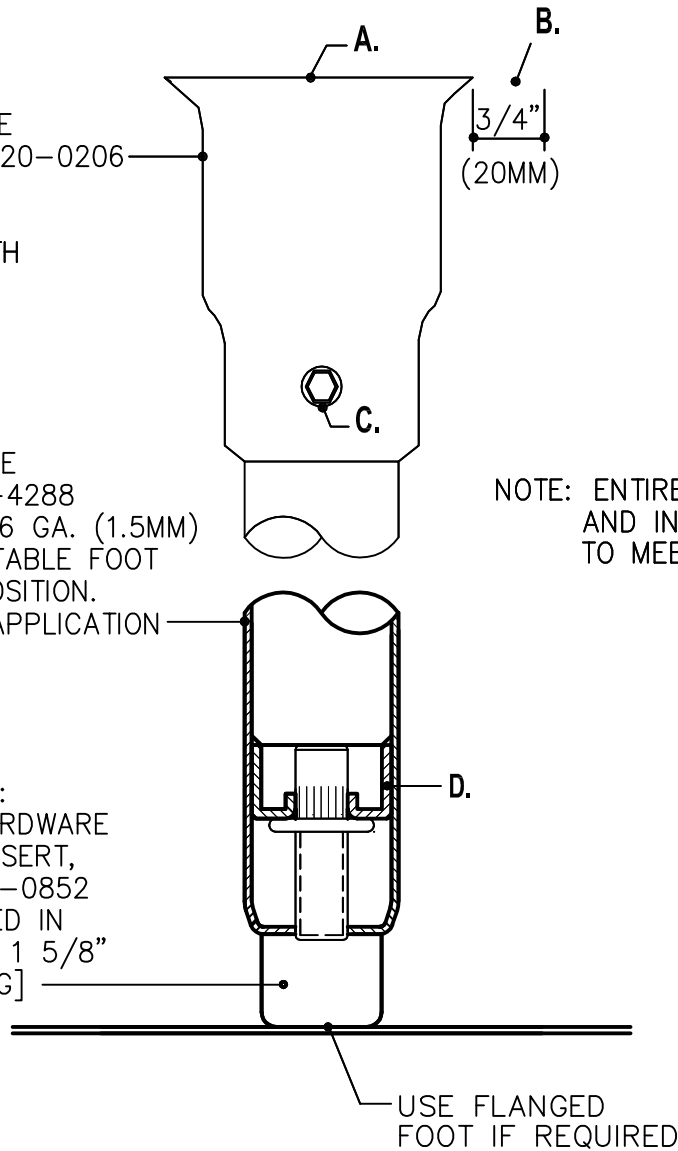
1.06

COMPONENT HARDWARE
GUSSET, MODEL NO. A20-0206

S/S DIE-STAMPED WITH
LOCKING SET SCREW

COMPONENT HARDWARE
LEG, MODEL NO. A46-4288
1 5/8" (41MM) O.D. 16 GA. (1.5MM)
36" O.A. WITH ADJUSTABLE FOOT
INSERT, IN CLOSED POSITION.
ADJUST HEIGHT PER APPLICATION

ALTERNATE LEG:
COMPONENT HARDWARE
ROUND FOOT INSERT,
MODEL NO. A10-0852
[TO BE INSERTED IN
16 GA. (1.5MM) 1 5/8"
(41MM) O.D. LEG]

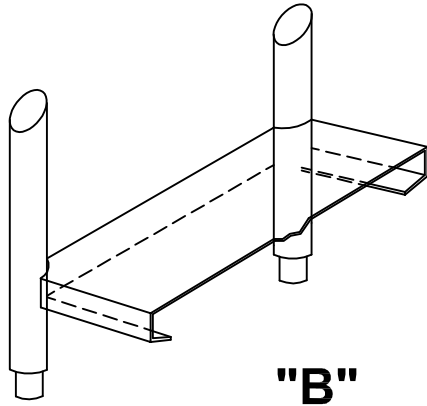


NOTE: ENTIRE FINISHED STRUCTURE
AND INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS
TO MEET NSF REQUIREMENTS

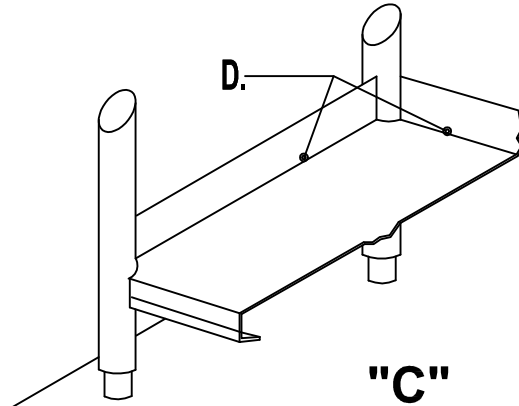
- A.** FULLY WELD GUSSET TO FRAMEWORK OR SINK.
- B.** 3/4" (20MM) MINIMUM CLEARANCE ALL AROUND.
- C.** SET SCREW NOT VISIBLE TO WORKING SIDE OF EQUIPMENT.
- D.** FOOT SET AT MIDPOINT TO ALLOW 5/8" (13MM) ADJUSTMENT UP AND 5/8" DOWN. WITHOUT THREAD EXPOSURE.

NOTE: SEE SPECIAL DETAILS IF SEISMIC CONDITIONS APPLY

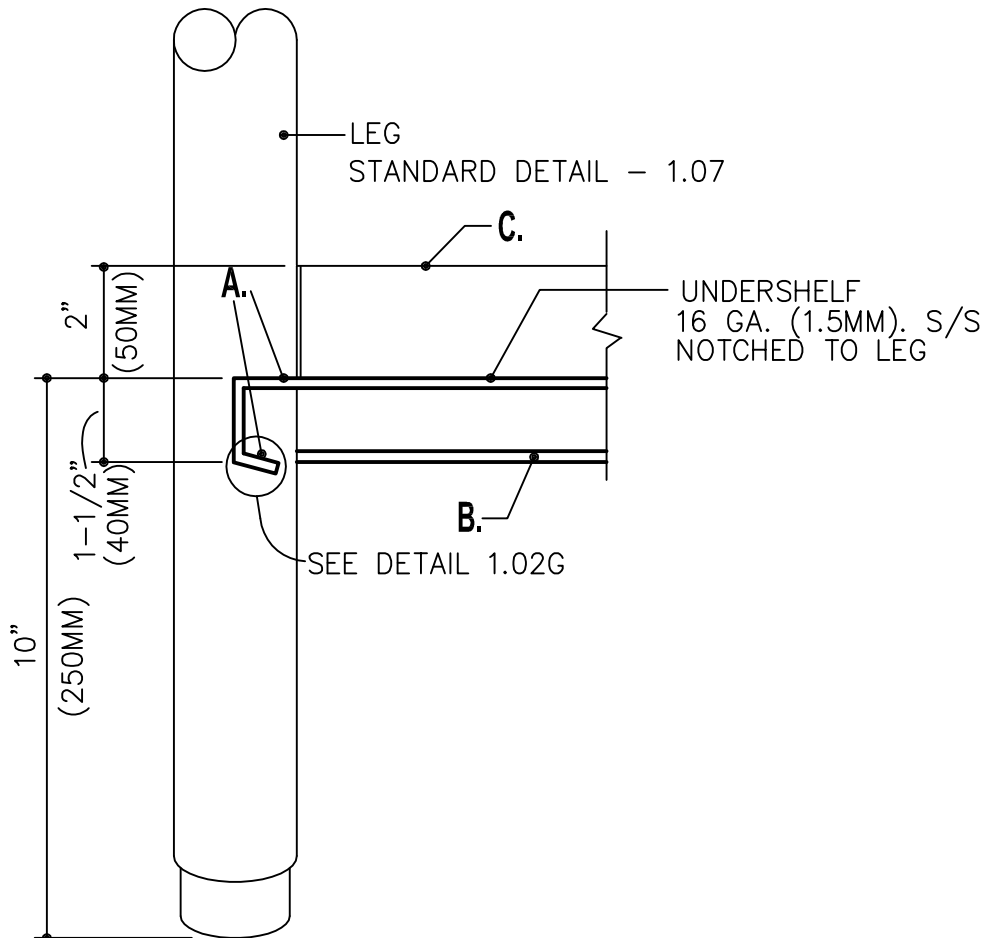
APPROVED: 05-13-13



"B"



"C"



- A. FULLY WELD VERTICAL SURFACES. SILICONE HORIZONTAL SURFACE TO LEG.
- B. ON ISLAND TABLES, TURN DOWN ALL SIDES AS SHOWN IN "B" UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
- C. ON TABLES AGAINST WALLS, TURN REAR AND ENDS UP 2" (50MM) AS SHOWN IN "C" UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
- D. COVED BEND ACCEPTABLE, BUT NOT REQUIRED.

APPROVED: 05-13-13

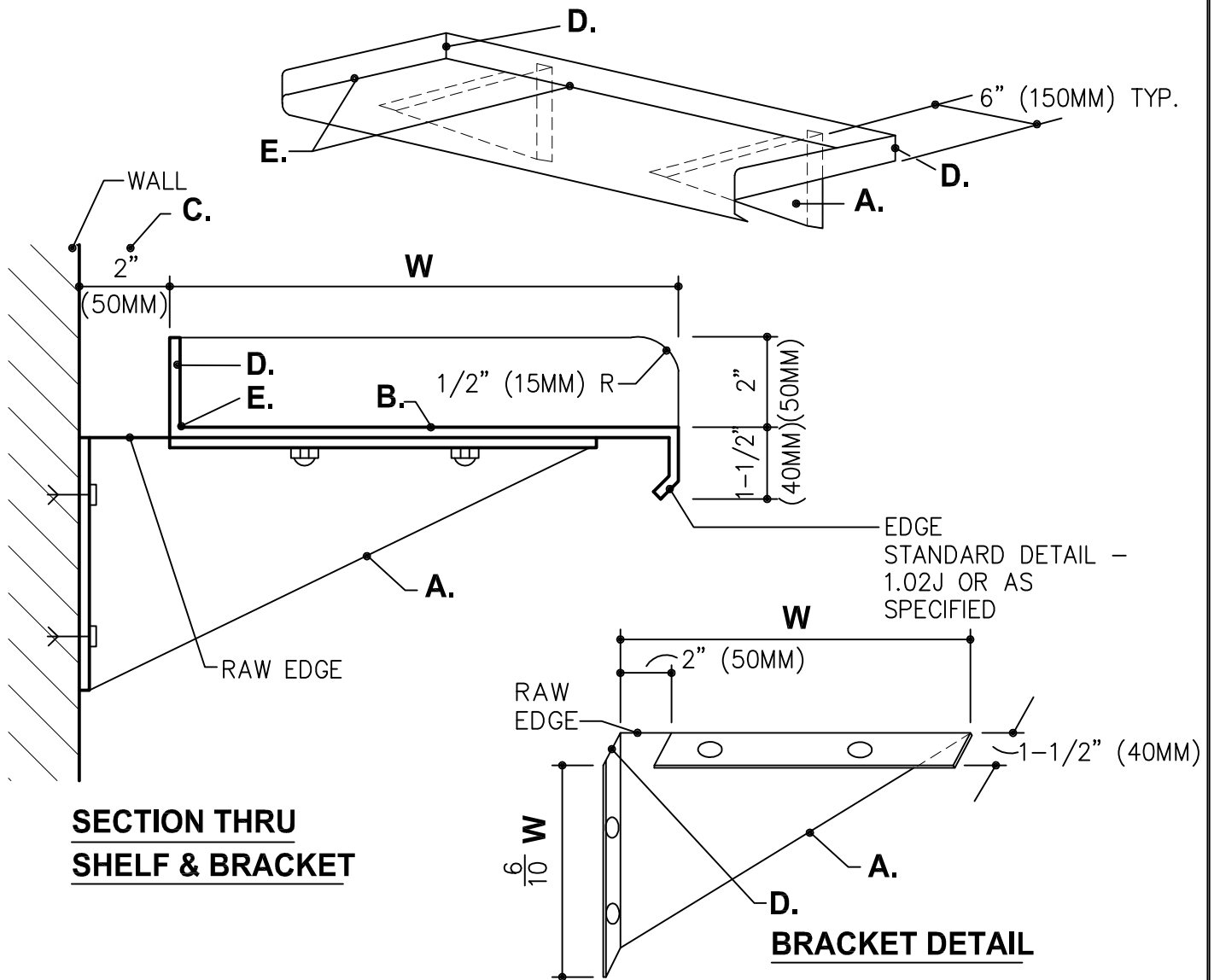


UNDERSHELF
NO SCALE

SEE ALSO: 1.02G, 1.07

STANDARD DETAIL

1.11



**SECTION THRU
SHELF & BRACKET**

BRACKET DETAIL

- A.** TWO 14 GA. (1.8MM) S/S BRACKETS TO BE SUPPLIED ON SHELVES UP TO 6'-0" (1800MM) IN LENGTH. SHELVES LONGER THAN 6'-0" (1800MM) TO HAVE ADDITIONAL SUPPORTS EQUALLY SPACED. MAXIMUM OF 5'-0" (1525MM) BETWEEN BRACKET EACH BRACKET DRILLED AND SECURED TO WALL WITH A MINIMUM OF TWO 1/4" (5MM) X 20 S/S ROUNDHEAD BOLTS AND S/S LOCKWASHERS ANCHORED WITH TOGGLES OR LEAD EXPANSION SHIELDS. VERIFY WALL CONSTRUCTION AND PROVIDE BACKING IF REQUIRED. SEE DTL. 7.07.
- B.** SHELF 16 GA. (1.5MM) S/S CONSTRUCTION WITH ALL JOINTS WELDED, GROUND SMOOTH AND POLISHED. SHELVES TO HAVE STUDS WELDED TO UNDERSIDE. DRILL BRACKET, FASTEN WITH S/S LOCKWASHERS AND S/S CAP NUTS.
- C.** 2" (50MM) CLEAR REAR AND ENDS.
- D.** FULLY WELD, GRIND SMOOTH AND POLISH.
- E.** COVED BEND ACCEPTABLE, BUT NOT REQUIRED.
- W.** WIDTH, AS SPECIFIED.

APPROVED: 05-13-13



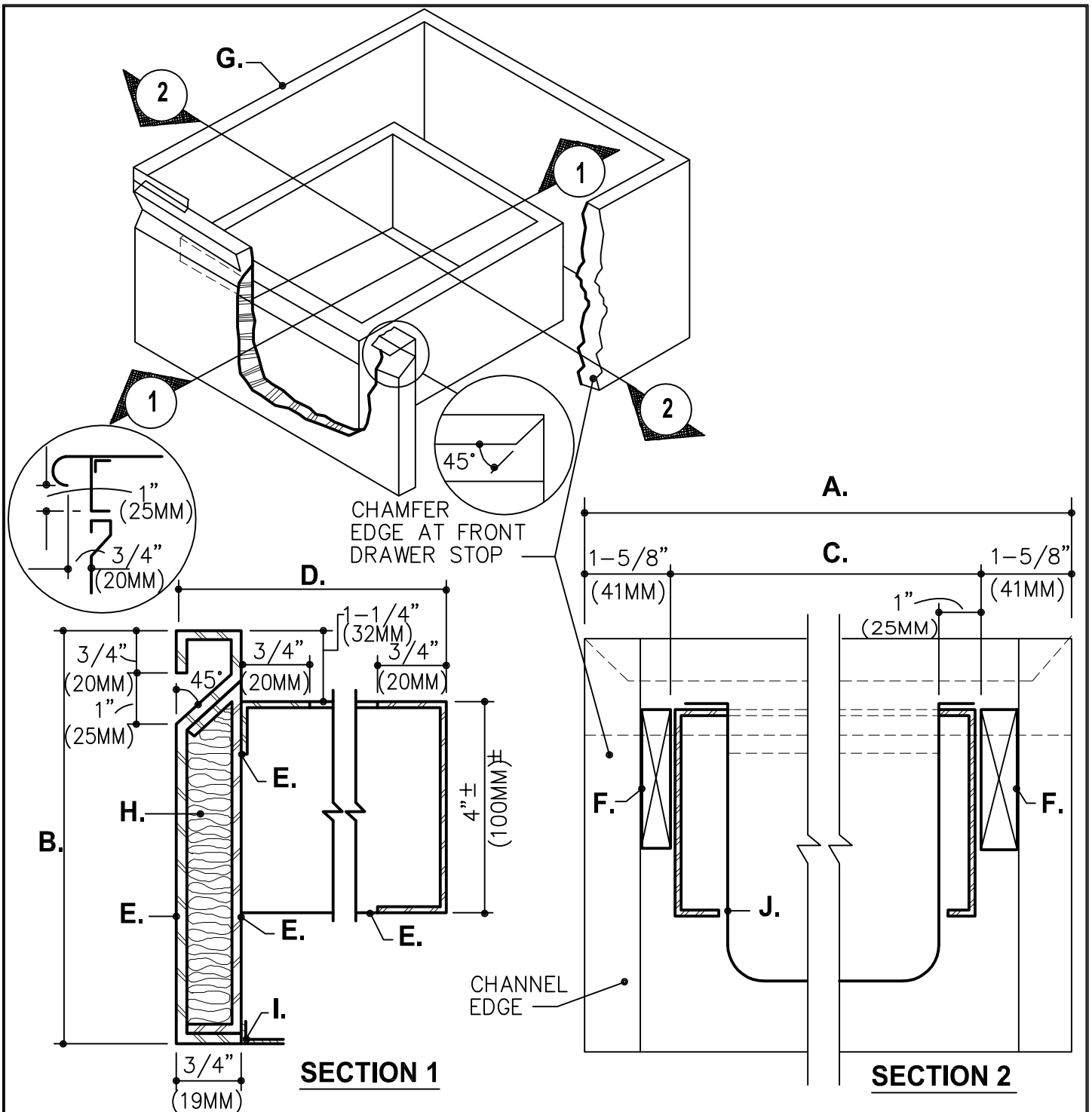
WALL SHELF AND SUPPORT

NO SCALE

SEE ALSO: 1.02J, 7.07

STANDARD DETAIL

1.13



- E.** 18 GA. (1.2MM) S/S ALL WELDED.
- F.** SLIDE AS MFD. BY COMPONENT HARDWARE, MODEL S52-0026 NSF SLIDE, PITCHED 3/8" /FT (3MM PER 100MM) TO MAKE SELF-CLOSING.
- G.** 18 GA. (1.2MM) S/S DRAWER ENCLOSURE. ALL WELDED.
- H.** SEMI-RIGID FIBERGLASS SOUND DAMPENING.
- I.** 1" X 1" (25MM X 25MM) 16 GA. (1.5MM) S/S ANGLE BRACE AT OPEN FRONT OF ENCLOSURE.
- J.** PROVIDE DIE-STAMPED 18 GA. (1.2MM) S/S REMOVABLE DWR. PANS AS FOLLOWS: OVERALL DRAWER DIMENSIONS.

APPROVED: 05-13-13

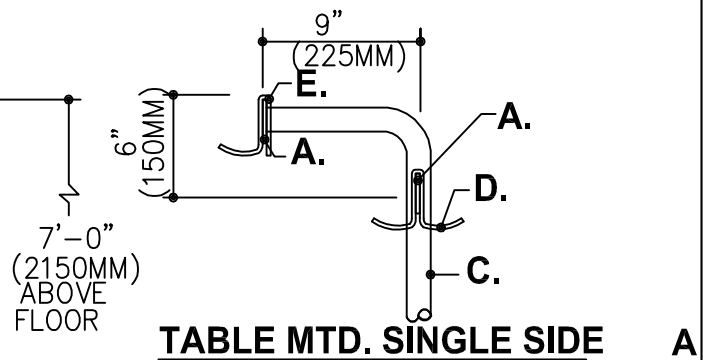
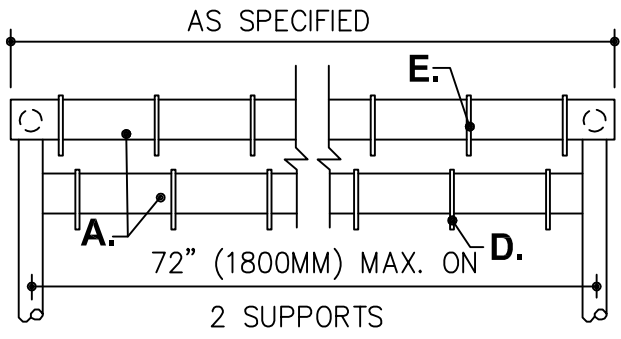


TABLE MTD. SINGLE SIDE A

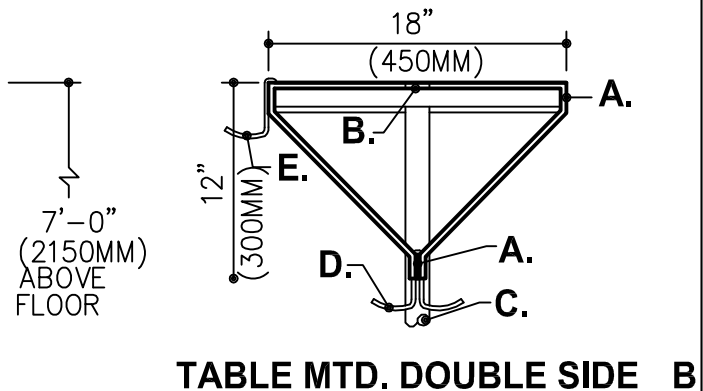
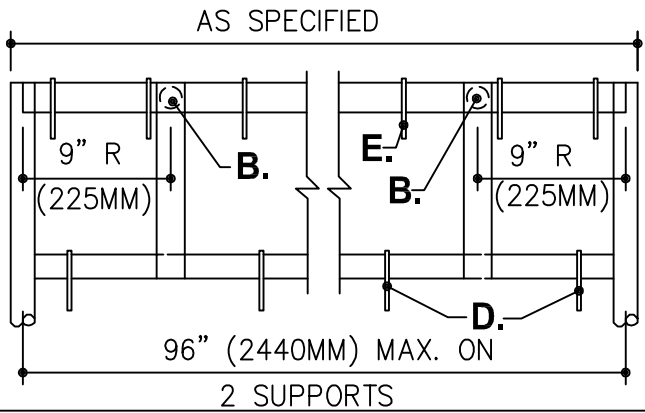
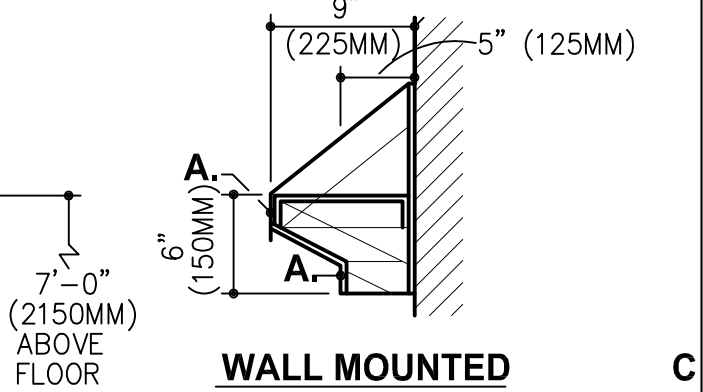
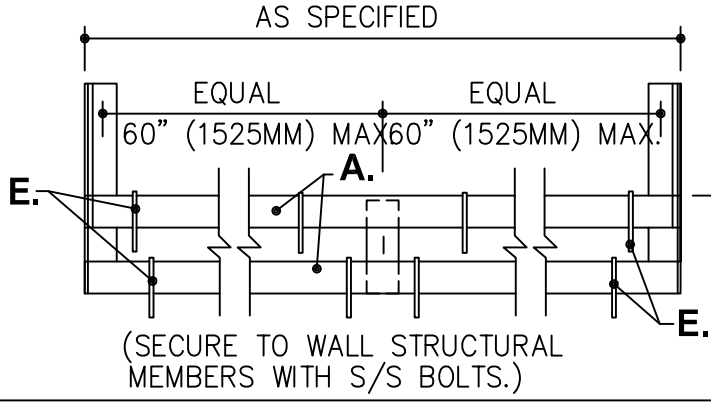
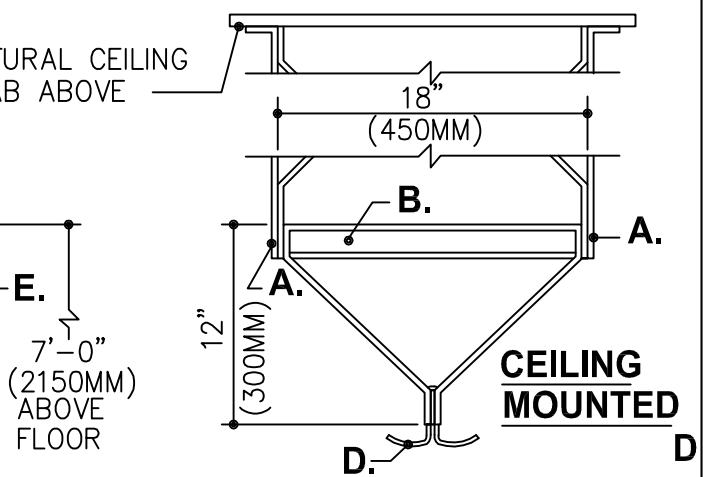
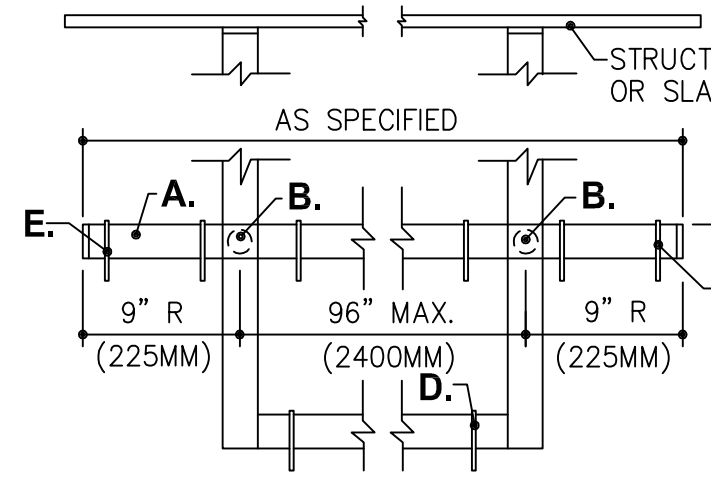


TABLE MTD. DOUBLE SIDE B



WALL MOUNTED C

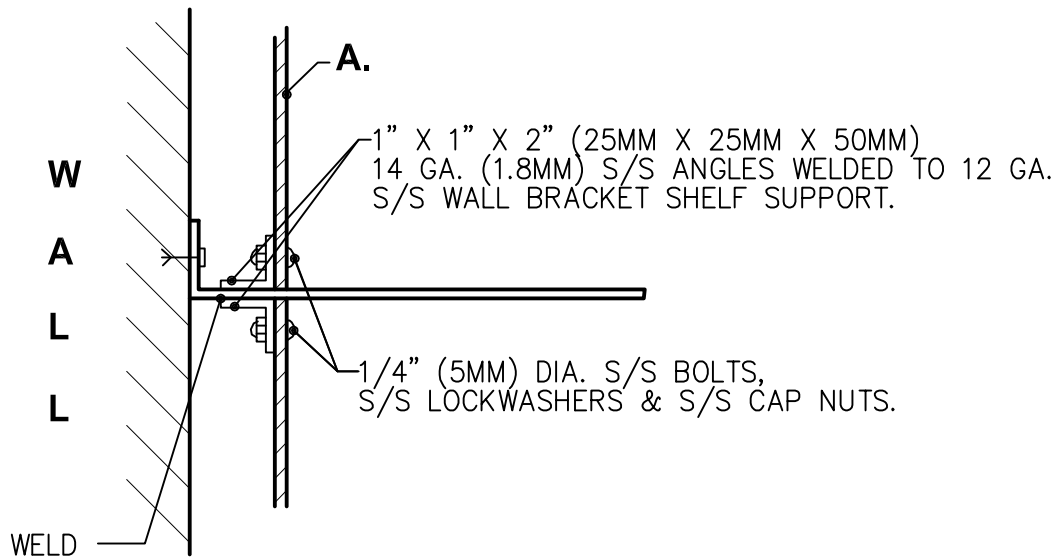
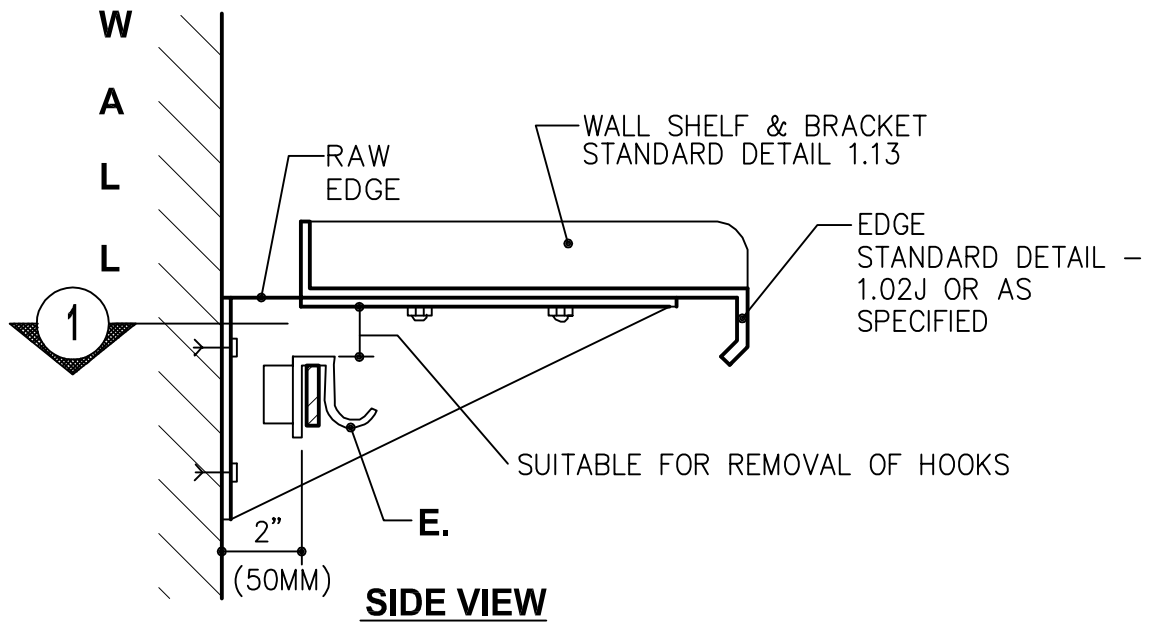


CEILING MOUNTED D

(SECURE TO WALL STRUCTURAL MEMBERS WITH S/S BOLTS.) (SECURE TO CEILING STRUCTURAL MEMBERS OR SLAB ABOVE WITH S/S BOLTS.) RACKS TO BE ALL WELDED CONSTRUCTION, GROUND SMOOTH AND POLISHED.

APPROVED: 11/01/02





WALL SHELF UTENSIL RACK

E

- A.** BANDS – 1/4" X 2" (5MM X 50MM) S/S BAR.
- B.** SPREADERS – 1" (25MM) O.D. 16 GA. (1.5MM) S/S.
- C.** UPRIGHTS – 1-5/8" (41MM) O.D. 16 GA. (1.5MM) S/S. RUN THROUGH COUNTER TOPS INTO LEG UNDER FRAME FOR SUPPORT.
- D.** HOOKS – S/S DOUBLE PRONG SNAP-OVER COMPONENT HARDWARE GROUP NO. 77-4401, 6" (150MM) ON CENTER
- E.** COMPONENT HARDWARE GROUP NO. J79-4115 HOOKS, 6" (150MM) ON CENTER.

APPROVED: 05-13-13



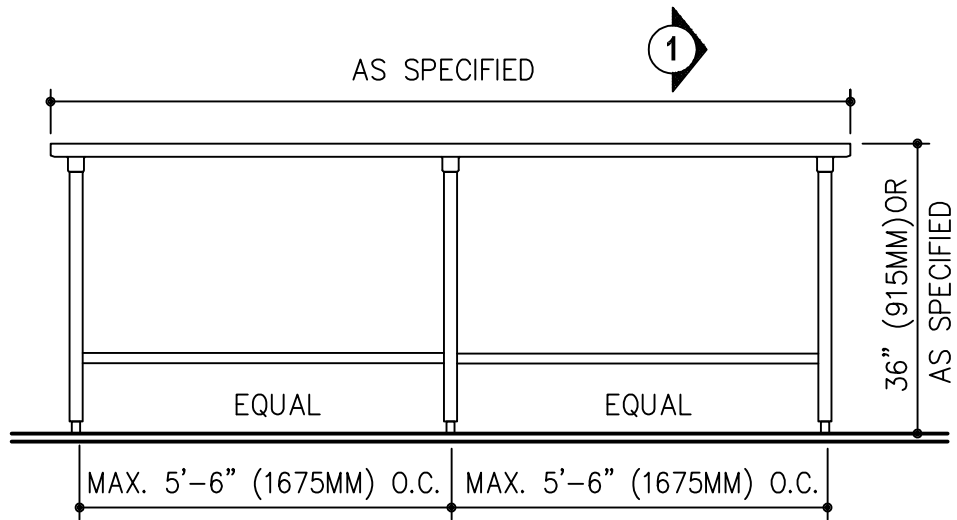
POT AND UTENSIL RACKS

NO SCALE

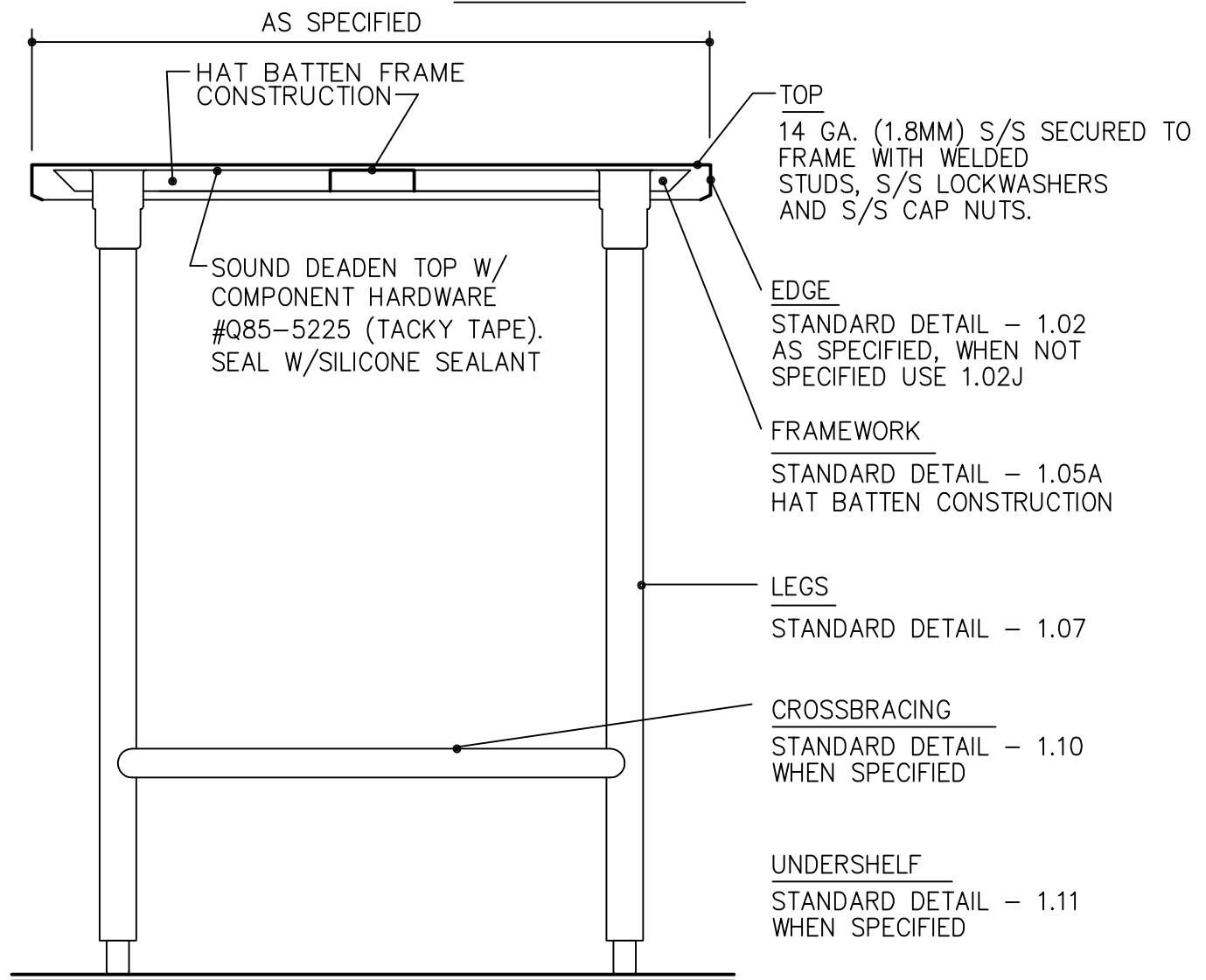
SEE ALSO 1.18 & 1.13

STANDARD DETAIL

1.18.1



FRONT ELEVATION



SECTION 1

APPROVED: 05-13-13



WORK TABLE

NO SCALE CONTINUED ON 2.01.1
SEE ALSO 1.02, 1.05, 1.07, 1.10, 1.11

STANDARD DETAIL

2.01

LAG TO WALL W/EQUALLY SPACED 1/4" (5MM) X 20 S/S BOLTS AND LOCKWASHERS AND TOGGLES OR LEADSHIELDS AT EACH END OR MAX. 5'-0" (1525MM) O.C., TOP AND BOTTOM.

TURN ENDS UP & FULLY WELD CORNERS CLOSED

SECURE TO WALL

14 GA. (1.8MM) S/S SHELF

FLAG BRACKET

HOLES FOR WELDED STUD ON UNDERSIDE OF SHELF

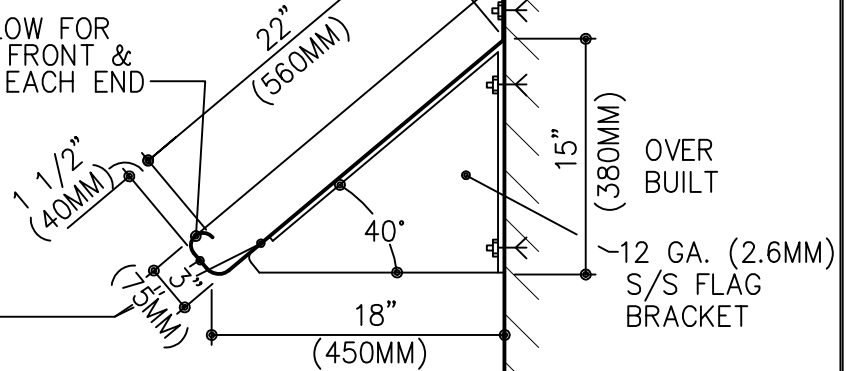
12 GA. (2.6MM) S/S FLAG BRACKETS

PERSPECTIVE

SEE DETAIL BELOW FOR CUTTING BACK, FRONT & REAR EDGE AT EACH END

DIE CRIMP 1/2" (15MM) AND SEAL TO WALL

COVE ON 3/4" (20MM) RADIUS FULLY WELD GRIND AND POLISH



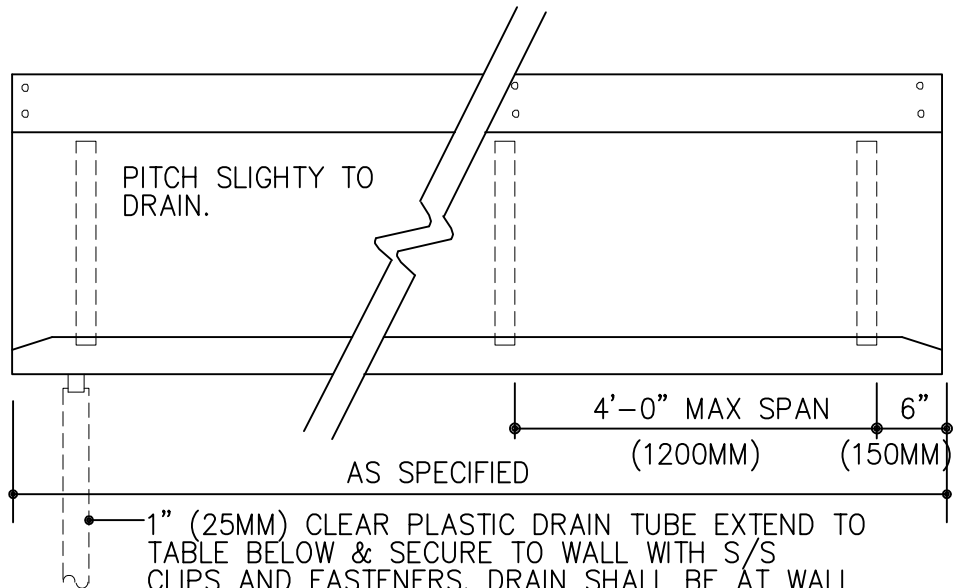
SECTION

60° CUT BACK AT BOTH ENDS

CUT BACK DETAIL

PITCH SLIGHTLY TO DRAIN.

15" (425MM)± TO TABLE BELOW AT DRAIN



FRONT ELEVATION

APPROVED: 11-01-02

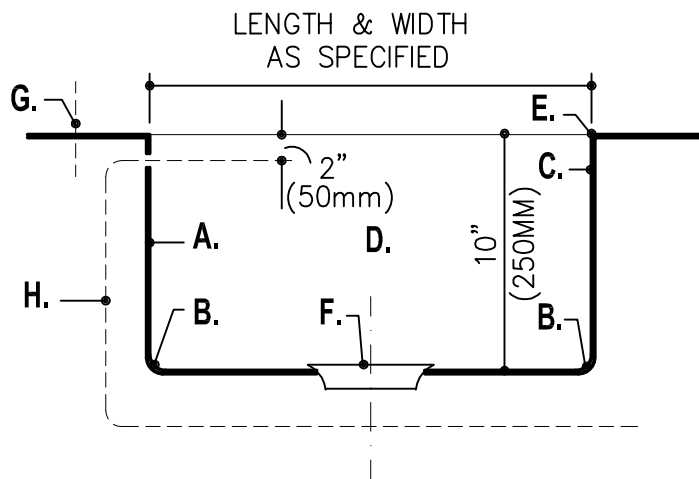


WALL MOUNTED RACK OVERSHELF

NO SCALE

STANDARD DETAIL

2.16

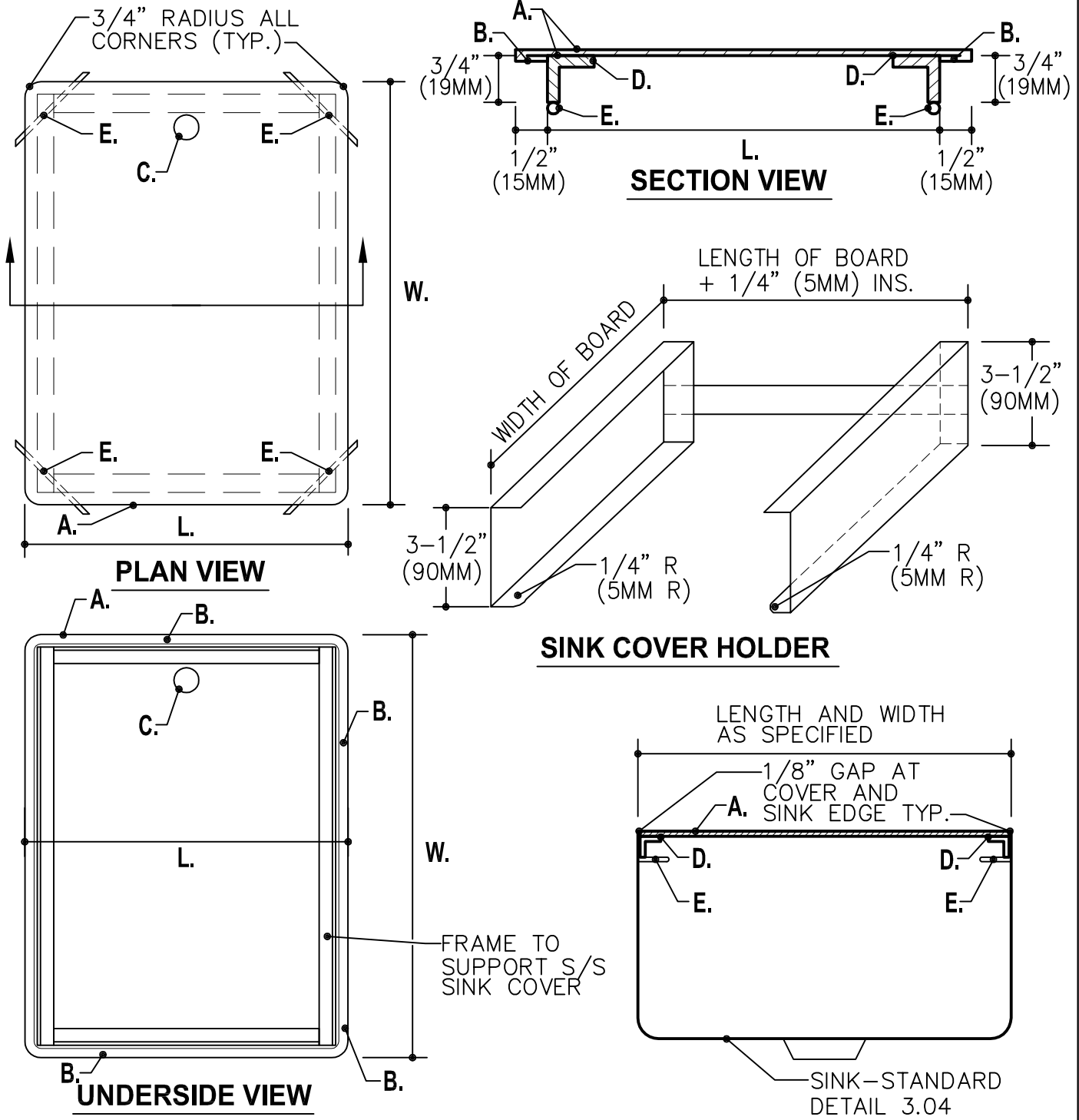


TYPICAL SECTION

- A.** MATERIAL – 14 GA. (1.8MM) S/S
- B.** ENTIRE UNIT SHALL BE ALL WELDED COVE CORNERED CONSTRUCTION WITH VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL AND INTERIOR CORNERS HAVING A 3/4" (20mm) RADIUS, FULLY WELD SINK TO TOP WITHOUT OVERLAPPING JOINTS.
- C.** TWO SIDES AND BOTTOM SHALL BE ONE CONTINUOUS PIECE WITH ENDS WELDED INTEGRAL, WITHOUT OVERLAPPING JOINTS.
- D.** PARTITIONS BETWEEN COMPARTMENTS TO BE DOUBLE WALLED CONSTRUCTION.
- E.** FULLY WELD SINK TO TOP WITHOUT OVERLAPPING JOINTS.
- F.** WASTES SHALL BE SEATED IN DIE STAMPED DEPRESSIONS WITHOUT USE OF SOLDER, RIVETS OR WELDING. INSTALLED COMPONENTS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH SURROUNDING SURFACE.
- G.** FAUCETS – T&S MODEL B-0221-CC (12" (304mm) NOZZLE) WITH B-0199-01 (LOW FLOW) (SWIVEL) AERATOR, REMOVABLE MONEL SEATS AND 1/2" (15mm) I.P.S. MALE INLETS. [B-0222-CC (1/2" MALE): 6" (152mm) NOZZLE; B-0220-CC (1/2" MALE): 18" (457mm) NOZZLE]. NOZZLE TO BE SIZED SO THAT DISCHARGE END IS OVER DRAIN. FOR STATES THAT REQUIRE "LOW LEAD" FAUCETS, PROVIDE FAUCETS TO MEET CALIFORNIA AB1953 CERTIFICATION.
- H.** WASTES – 2" (50mm) NICKEL PLATED BRONZE ROTARY HANDLE WASTE AND S/S STRAINER PLATE WITH CHROME PLATED BRASS CONNECTED OVERFLOW, COMPONENT HARDWARE GROUP #D50-7215.

APPROVED: 05-13-13

APPROVED: 05-13-13



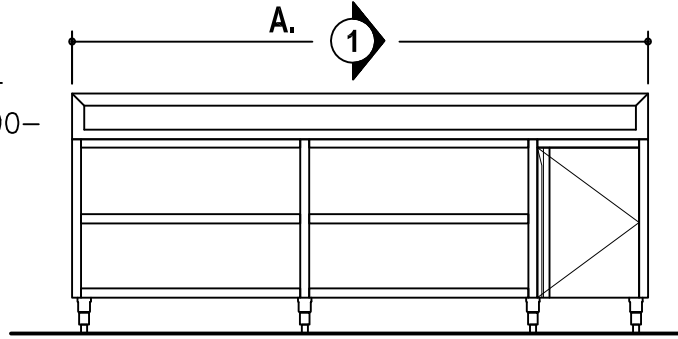
- A.** AS SPECIFIED MATERIAL - 14 GA. (1.8MM) S/S OR 3/4" (20MM) THERMO PLASTIC BOARD, FLUSH WITH TOP
- B.** STAINLESS STEEL TOP HEMMED EDGE WITH CORNERS FULLY WELDED GROUND SMOOTH AND POLISHED.
- C.** FINGER HOLE STAMPED, GROUND SMOOTH AND POLISHED, OR DRILLED 3/4" DIA. (19mm).
- D.** ALL WELDS TO BE GROUND SMOOTH AND POLISHED.
- E.** 1/4" S/S ROD WELDED TO EACH CORNER OF SINK 3/4" BELOW RIM TO SUPPORT SINK COVER.
- L.** LENGTH AS SPECIFIED BY INTERIOR SINK DIMENSIONS, MINUS 1/4"
- W.** WIDTH AS SPECIFIED BY INTERIOR SINK DIMENSIONS, MINUS 1/4"



SINK COVER - STAINLESS OR CUTTING BOARD OPTION
 NO SCALE SEE ALSO: 3.04

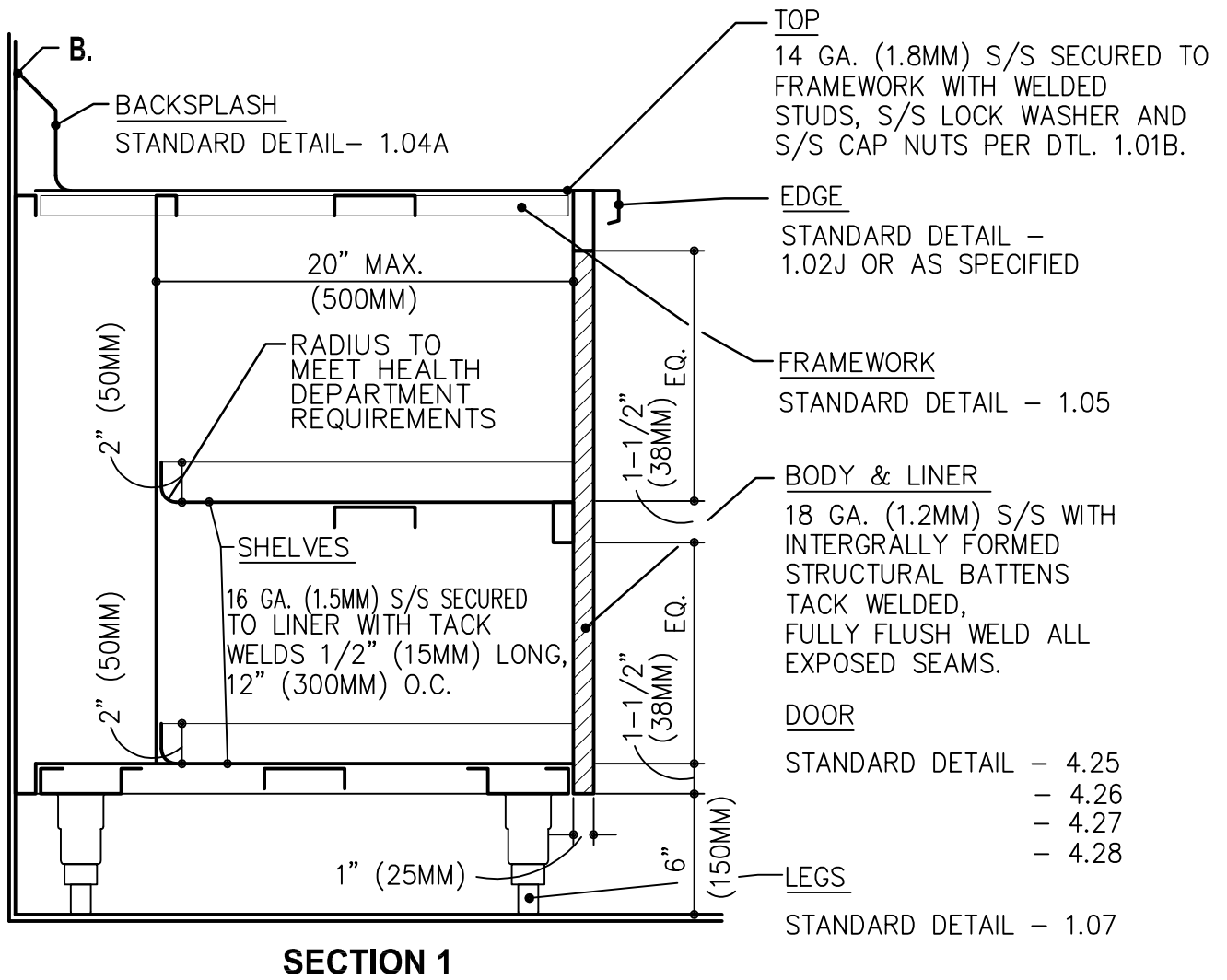
STANDARD DETAIL
3.05

- A. SIZE AS SPECIFIED.
- B. SEAL WITH SILICONE SEALANT, COMPONENT HARDWARE GROUP M90-SERIES (NSF).



ELEVATION

NOTE : POP RIVETS & EXPOSED STUDS & CAP NUTS NOT ACCEPTABLE.



SECTION 1

APPROVED: 05-13-13



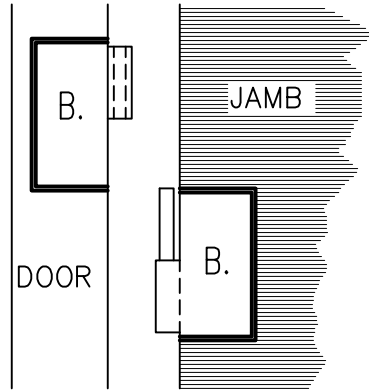
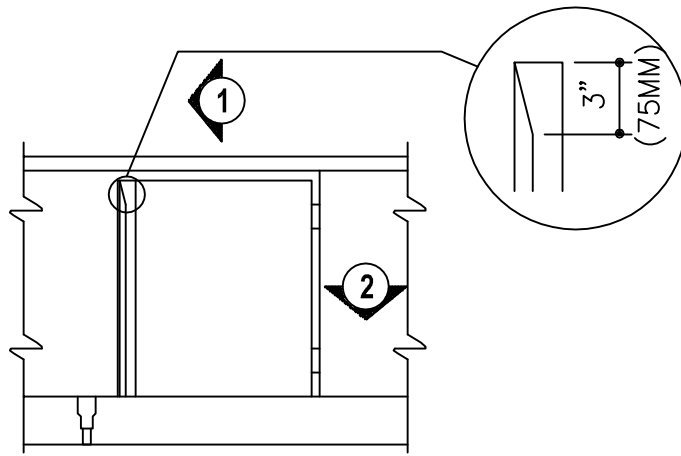
BACK COUNTER

NO SCALE

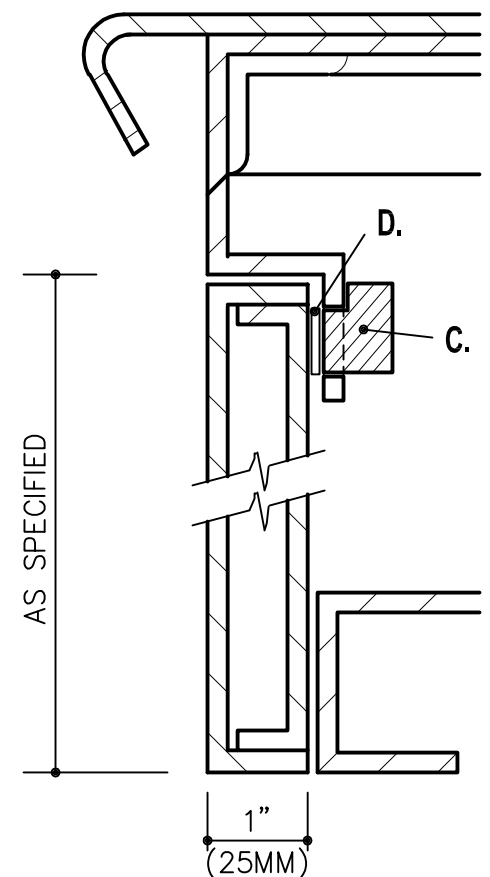
SEE ALSO: 1.02, 1.04A, 1.06, 1.08, 4.25, 4.26, 4.27, 4.28

STANDARD DETAIL

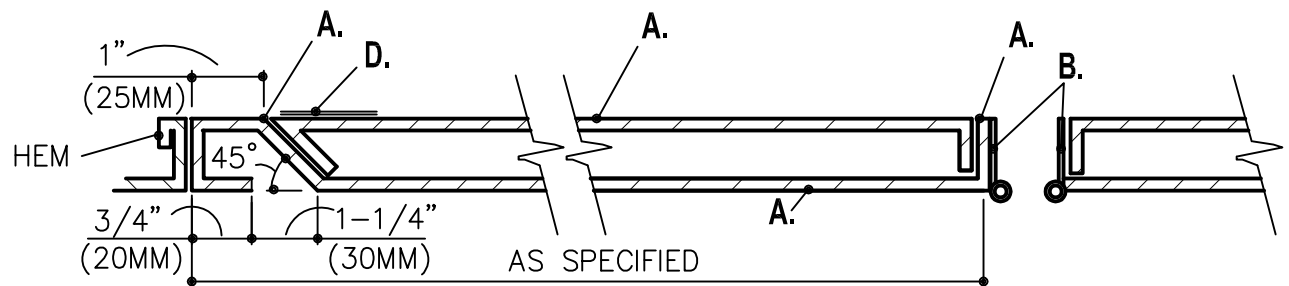
4.01



HINGE DETAIL



SECTION 1



SECTION 2

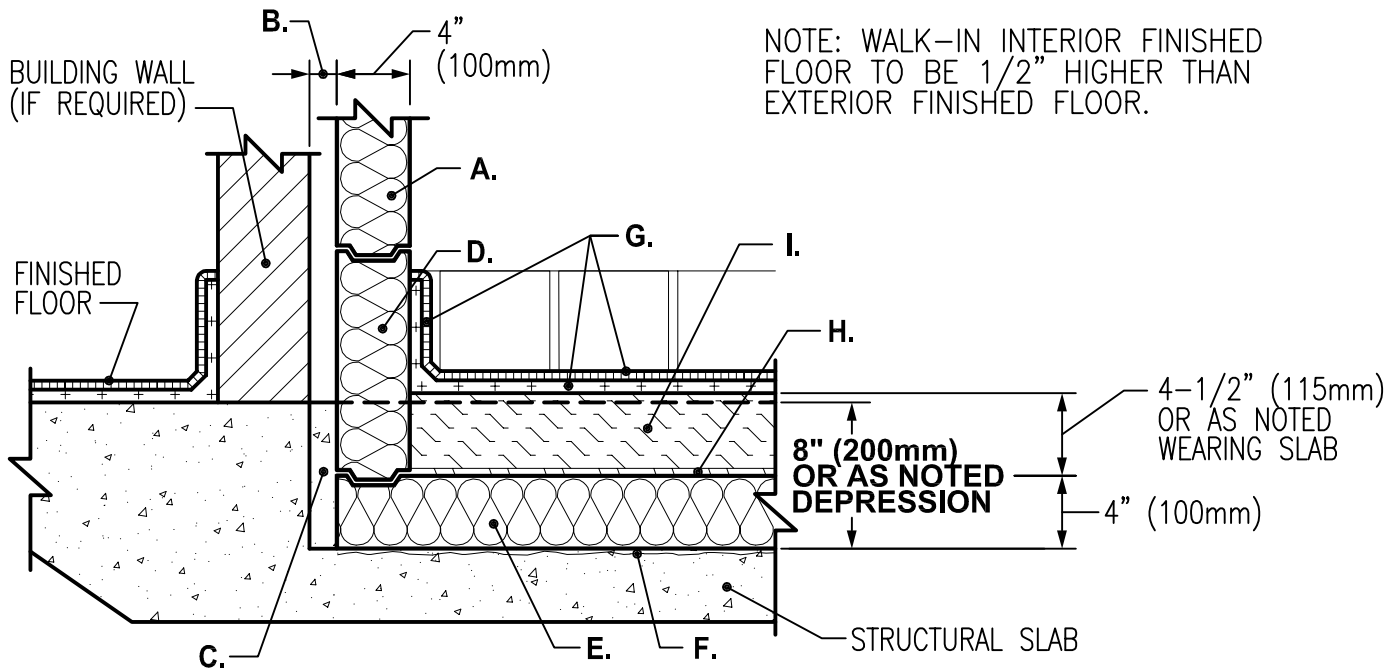
- A.** 18 GA. (1.2MM) S/S EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR PANS TACK WELDED.
- B.** HEAVY-DUTY S/S SLIP JOINT HINGE, COMPONENT HARWARE GROUP R74-9000 (R.H.) OR R74-9001 (L.H.) SET IN FLUSH WITH SURFACE OF DOOR AND JAMB WELDED IN PLACE.
- C.** COMPONENT HARDWARE GROUP M32-2401 MAGNETIC CATCH MOUNTED FLUSH IN CUT OUT ON 1" (25MM) TURN DOWN. PROVIDE TOP AND BOTTOM CATCHES ON DOORS OVER 24" H X 24" W (610MM H X 610MM W).
- D.** STEEL PLATE FOR MAGNETIC CATCH TACK WELDED TO INTERIOR DOOR PAN.

APPROVED: 11-01-02



HINGED SOLID DOOR
NO SCALE

STANDARD DETAIL
4.26



SECTION AT EXTERIOR WALK-IN PARTITION

- A. 4" (100mm) URETHANE PANEL WITH METAL FACING AS SPECIFIED, BY K.E.C. PANEL MUST BE CERTIFIED AS MEETING THE INSULATION VALUE OF R-28 AS REQUIRED BY THE CURRENT VERSION OF THE U.S. ENERGY POLICY AND CONSERVATION ACT COMMENCING JANUARY 1, 2009 AND ALL FUTURE AMMENDMENTS.
- B. 1-1/2" (40mm) AIRSPACE.
- C. CONCRETE BACKFILL AFTER SCREED IS SET IN PLACE, OR PART OF WEARING SLAB BY G.C.
- D. 12" EXTENDED SCREED, SIZED TO EXTEND PAST COVERED BASE.
- E. 4" (100mm) URETHANE WALK-IN FLOOR PANEL SYSTEM, BY K.E.C.
- F. VAPOR BARRIER: 6 MIL. VISQUEEN MEMBRANE WITH OVERLAPPED JOINTS OVER ASPHALT EMULSION, BY G.C..
- G. SUBSTRAIT (IF UTILIZED), FINISHED FLOOR SURFACE & COVERED BASE (6" HIGH OR AS SPECIFIED), BY G.C.
- H. 15 LB. FELT SLIP SHEET BY G.C.
- I. WEARING SLAB BY G.C.

NOTE: WALK-IN WALL/FLOOR PANELS AND SCREEDS BY KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR (K.E.C.). STRUCTURAL & WEARING SLAB, SUBSTRAIT, FINISHED FLOOR SURFACE AND COVERED BASE BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR (G.C.).

NOTE: SLAB DEPRESSION TO BE ABSOLUTELY LEVEL & TROWEL SMOOTH.

APPROVED: 06-23-09



BUILT-IN PRE-FABRICATED FLOOR USING WALK-IN PANELS

NO SCALE

CONTINUED ON 7.01.1
SEE ALSO: 7.01.1

STANDARD DETAIL

7.01

APPROVED: 11-01-02

<p>A EXHAUST HOOD (VENTILATOR)</p>	<p>B HAND SINK & BELOW COUNTER WATER FILTER</p>	<p>C SINGLE OVERSHELF</p>
		<p>WALLBACKING TO BE 16 GA.(1.5mm) GALVANIZED METAL OR 3/4" (20mm) PLYWOOD, SECURELY ATTACHED TO WALL FRAMING.</p> <p>WALLBACKING LENGTHS SHOWN ARE MINIMUM, ALWAYS EXTEND WALLBACKING TO NEXT STUD OVER IN EACH DIRECTION.</p> <p>ALL WORK SHOWN TO BE BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.</p>
<p>D DOUBLE OVERSHELF / ABOVE COUNTER WATER FILTER</p>	<p>E PRE-RINSE FAUCET</p>	



WALL BACKING DETAILS
NO SCALE

STANDARD DETAIL
7.07

SECTION 11 53 13 - LABORATORY FUME HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Bench-top laboratory fume hoods.
2. Work tops within fume hoods.
3. Laboratory sinks and cup sinks in fume hoods.
4. Water, laboratory gas, and electrical service fittings in fume hoods.
5. Piping and wiring within fume hoods for service fittings, light fixtures, fan switches, and other electrical devices included with fume hoods.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring fume hoods.
2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for reinforcements in metal-framed partitions for anchoring fume hoods.
3. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to fume hood base cabinets.
4. Section 12 35 53 "Laboratory Casework" for fume hood base cabinets , including work tops, sinks, and service fittings.
5. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for field quality-control testing of fume hoods.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Containment: Provide fume hoods that comply with the following when tested according to ASHRAE 110 at a release rate of 4.0 L/min.:

1. Average Face Velocity: 100 fpm plus or minus 10 percent with sashes fully open.
2. Face-Velocity Variation: Not more than 10 percent of average face velocity.
3. Sash Position: Fully open.

- B. Static-Pressure Loss: Not more than 1/2-inch wg at 100-fpm face velocity when measured at four locations 90 degrees apart around the exhaust duct and at least three duct diameters downstream from duct collar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For laboratory fume hoods. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Indicate details for anchoring fume hoods to permanent building construction including locations of blocking and other supports.
 - 2. Indicate locations and types of service fittings together with associated service supply connection required.
 - 3. Indicate duct connections, electrical connections, and locations of access panels.
 - 4. Include roughing-in information for mechanical, plumbing, and electrical connections.
 - 5. Show adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, laboratory casework, and other laboratory equipment. Indicate clearances from above items.
 - 6. Include layout of fume hoods in relation to lighting fixtures and air-conditioning registers and grilles.
 - 7. Include coordinated dimensions for laboratory equipment specified in other Sections.
- C. Samples for Verification: For fume hood exterior finishes interior lining and work top material, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fume hoods indicated to comply with seismic performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Laboratory Fume Hoods: Obtain fume hoods from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain from same source from same manufacturer as laboratory casework specified in Section 12 35 53 "Laboratory Casework."
- B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes, types, and configurations of fume hoods by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' hoods of similar sizes, types, and configurations, and complying with the Specifications, may be considered. See Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements."
- C. Product Standards: Comply with SEFA 1, "Laboratory Fume Hoods - Recommended Practices." Provide fume hoods UL listed and labeled for compliance with UL 1805.
- D. Safety Glass: Products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or another suitable material.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install fume hoods until building is enclosed, wet work and utility roughing-in are complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for lateral support of fume hoods.
- B. Coordinate installation of fume hoods with laboratory casework, fume hood exhaust ducts, and plumbing and electrical work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mott Manufacturing Ltd.; Pro Series Hood, or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation; Laboratory Products Group.
 2. Laboratory Design & Supply.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M; matte finish; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- C. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester: Polyester laminate with a chemical-resistant gel coat on the exposed face, and having a flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.
- D. Epoxy: Factory molded, modified epoxy-resin formulation with smooth, nonspecular finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Durcon Company (The).
 - b. Epoxyn Products.
 - c. Laboratory Tops, Inc.
 - d. Prime industries, inc.

2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Flexural Strength: Not less than 10,000 psi.
 - b. Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi.
 - c. Hardness (Rockwell M): Not less than 100.
 - d. Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.02 percent.
 - e. Heat Distortion Point: Not less than 260 deg F.
 - f. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

3. Chemical Resistance: Epoxy-resin material has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.4.5:
 - a. No Effect: Acetic acid (98 percent), acetone, ammonium hydroxide (28 percent), benzene, carbon tetrachloride, dimethyl formamide, ethyl acetate, ethyl alcohol, ethyl ether, methyl alcohol, nitric acid (70 percent), phenol, sulfuric acid (60 percent), and toluene.
 - b. Slight Effect: Chromic acid (60 percent) and sodium hydroxide (50 percent).

4. Color: Black.

- E. Glass-Fiber Cement Board: ASTM C 1186.

- F. Glass: Clear, laminated tempered glass complying with ASTM C 1172, Kind LT, Condition A, Type I, Class I, Quality-Q3; with two lites not less than 3.0 mm thick and with clear, polyvinyl butyral interlayer.

- G. Fasteners: Provide stainless-steel fasteners where exposed to fumes.

2.3 FUME HOOD VENTILATION

- A. Constant-Volume Fume Hoods: Provide constant-volume fume hoods without bypass.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Assemble fume hoods in factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble fume hoods only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Fume hoods shall be capable of being partly disassembled as necessary to permit movement through a 35-by-79-inch door opening.

- B. Steel Exterior: Fabricate from steel sheet, not less than 0.0478 inch thick, with component parts screwed together to allow removal of end panels, front fascia, and airfoil and to allow access to plumbing lines and service fittings. Apply chemical-resistant finish to interior and exterior surfaces of component parts before assembly.

- C. Ends: Fabricate with double-wall end panels without projecting corner posts or other obstructions to interfere with smooth, even airflow. Close area between double walls at front of fume hood and as needed to house sash counterbalance weights, utility lines, and remote-control valves.
- D. Splay top and sides of face opening to provide an aerodynamic shape to ensure smooth, even flow of air into fume hood.
- E. Interior Lining: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester, not less than 1/4 inch thick.
- F. Molded Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Lining: Molded unit consisting of end panels, back panel, preset rear baffle, and top bonded together into a single piece; reinforced to form a rigid assembly to which exterior is attached.
 - 1. Punch fume hood lining side panels to receive service fittings and remote controls. Provide removable plug buttons for holes not used for indicated fittings.
- G. Exhaust Plenum: Full width of fume hood and with adequate volume to provide uniform airflow from hood, of same material as hood lining, and with duct stub for exhaust connection.
 - 1. Duct-Stub Material: Epoxy-coated steel, stainless steel, or glass-fiber-reinforced polyester.
- H. Bypass Grilles: Provide grilles at bypass openings of bypass and restricted bypass fume hoods.
- I. Sashes: Provide operable sashes of type indicated.
 - 1. Glaze with laminated safety glass.
 - 2. Counterbalance vertical-sliding sash with sash weight and stainless-steel cable system to hold sash in place regardless of position. Provide ball-bearing sheaves, plastic glides in stainless-steel guides, and stainless-steel lift handles. Provide rubber bumpers at top and bottom of each sash unit.
- J. Airfoil: Unless otherwise indicated, provide airfoil at bottom of fume hood face opening with 1-inch space between airfoil and work top. Sash closes on top of airfoil, leaving 1-inch opening for air intake. Airfoil directs airflow across work top to remove heavier-than-air gases and to prevent reverse airflow.
- K. Light Fixtures: Provide vaporproof, two-tube, rapid-start, fluorescent light fixtures, of longest practicable length; complete with tubes at each fume hood. Shield tubes from hood interior with 1/4-inch-thick laminated glass or 3-mm-thick tempered glass, sealed into hood with chemical-resistant rubber gaskets. Provide units with fluorescent tubes easily replaceable from outside of fume hood.
 - 1. Provide vaporproof, acid-resistant, incandescent light fixtures complete with 100-W, Type A, long-life bulbs instead of fluorescent fixtures at perchloric acid and radioisotope fume hoods. Provide two fixtures for hoods up to 60 inches long and one fixture for each 24 inches of length for longer hoods.

- L. Base Cabinets: Comply with Section 12 35 53 "Laboratory Casework."
- M. Work Top Sinks:
 - 1. Work Tops, General: Provide units with smooth surfaces free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners straight and uniformly beveled. Where acid storage cabinets are indicated beneath fume hoods, provide holes in work tops as need to accommodate cabinet vents.
 - 2. Resin Work Tops: Provide front overhang of 1 inch, with continuous drip groove on underside 1/2 inch from edge.
 - a. Work Top Material: Solid epoxy composition.
 - b. Work Top Configuration: Raised (marine) edge, 1 inch thick at raised edge, with beveled edge and corners.
 - 3. Sinks, General: Provide sizes indicated or laboratory casework manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.
 - a. Outlets: Provide with strainers and tailpieces, NPS 1-1/2, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cup Sinks: Epoxy, 3-by-6-inch oval.
 - a. Provide with polypropylene strainers and integral tailpieces.
- N. Ceiling Extensions: Provide filler panels matching fume hood exterior to enclose space above fume hoods at front and sides of fume hoods and extending from tops of fume hoods to ceiling.
- O. Finished Back Panels: Where rear surfaces of fume hoods are exposed to view, provide finished back panels matching rest of fume hood enclosure.
- P. Comply with requirements in other Sections for installing water and laboratory gas service fittings, piping, electrical devices, and wiring. Install according to Shop Drawings. Securely anchor fittings, piping, and conduit to fume hoods unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CHEMICAL-RESISTANT FINISH

- A. General: Prepare, treat, and finish welded assemblies after welding. Prepare, treat, and finish components that are to be assembled with mechanical fasteners before assembling. Prepare, treat, and finish concealed surfaces same as exposed surfaces.
- B. Preparation: Clean steel surfaces, other than stainless steel, of mill scale, rust, oil, and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
- C. Chemical-Resistant Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply fume hood manufacturer's standard two-coat, chemical-resistant, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 1. Chemical and Physical Resistance of Finish System: Finish complies with

acceptance levels of cabinet surface finish tests in SEFA 8. Acceptance level for chemical spot test shall be no more than four Level 3 conditions.

2. Colors for Fume Hood Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Service Fittings: Comply with requirements in Section 12 35 53 "Laboratory Casework."
- B. Provide service fittings with exposed surfaces, including fittings, escutcheons, and trim, finished with acid- and solvent-resistant powder coating complying with requirements in SEFA 7 for corrosion-resistant finishes.
- C. Provide service fittings with exposed surfaces in laboratory casework manufacturer's standard metallic brown, aluminum, white, or other color as approved by Architect.
- D. Airflow Alarm: Provide fume hoods with audible and visual alarm that activates when airflow sensor reading is outside of preset range.
 1. Provide with thermal-anemometer or aneroid (Magnehelic-type) gage airflow sensor.
 2. Provide with reset and test switches.
 3. Provide with switch that silences audible alarm and automatically resets when airflow returns to within preset range.
- E. Sash Stops: Provide fume hoods with sash stops to limit hood opening to 50 percent of sash height. Sash stops can be manually released to open sash fully for cleaning fume hood and for placing large apparatus within fume hood.
- F. Bypass Grille Blank-off Panel: Provide fume hoods with blank-off panel on bypass grille designed for use with sash stops to reduce exhaust air volume and provide design face velocity with sash at 50 percent open position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fume hoods.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fume hoods according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims, and securely anchor to building and adjacent laboratory casework. Securely attach access panels, but provide for easy removal and secure reattachment. Where fume hoods abut other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 12 35 53 "Laboratory Casework" for installing fume hood base cabinets, work tops, and sinks.
- C. Comply with requirements for installing water and laboratory gas service fittings and electrical devices.
 - 1. Install fittings according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions. Set bases and flanges of sink and work top-mounted fittings in sealant recommended by manufacturer of sink or work top material. Securely anchor fittings to fume hoods unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field test installed fume hoods according to ASHRAE 110 as modified in "Performance Requirements" Article to verify compliance with performance requirements.
 - 1. Adjust fume hoods, hood exhaust fans, and building's HVAC system, or replace hoods and make other corrections until tested hoods perform as specified.
 - 2. After making corrections, retest fume hoods that failed to perform as specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust moving parts for smooth, near silent, accurate sash operation with one hand. Adjust sashes for uniform contact of rubber bumpers. Verify that counterbalances operate without interference.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, including both sides of glass; touch up as required; and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

3.5 FUME HOOD SCHEDULE

- A. See 'Lab Equipment Schedule' on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 11 53 13

SECTION 12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers .
- 2. Motor-operated roller shades with single rollers.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
- 2. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

- 1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.

- 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following for Manually Operated Shades:
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - 4. MechoShade Systems, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of roller shade from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
 - 1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade .
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.

- c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.
 - 2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.
 - a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criteria are more stringent.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
 - 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 - 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- E. Shadebands:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric and Light-blocking fabric where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
 - 2. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of light-blocking shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
 - 3. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of light-blocking shades when shades are closed.
 - 4. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MOTOR-OPERATED, SINGLE-ROLLER SHADES

- A. Product: Provide Lutron Electronics Co.; Sivoia QS motor-operated roller shades.
- B. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions

indicated, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring from motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.

1. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Electric Motor: Manufacturer's standard tubular, enclosed in roller.
 3. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to stop shades automatically at fully raised and fully lowered positions.
 4. Operating Features:
 - a. Capable of interface with audiovisual control system.
 - b. Override switch.
- C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers that are operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- F. Shadebands:
1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric; Spec grade fabric selected from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
- G. Installation Accessories:
1. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
 2. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 SHADEBAND MATERIALS FOR MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
 2. Weave: 2x2 Basketweave.
 3. Roll Width: As required to provide a seamless shadeband .
 4. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt .
 5. Openness Factor: 1 percent.
 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Light-Blocking Fabric: Opaque fabric, stain and fade resistant.
1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
 2. Roll Width: As required to provide a seamless shadeband .
 3. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt .
 4. Features: Washable.
 5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
 2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 12 24 13

SECTION 12 35 53 - LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal laboratory casework.
2. Wood laboratory casework.
3. Utility-space framing at backs of base cabinets and between backs of base cabinets.
4. Filler and closure panels.
5. Laboratory countertops.
6. Tables.
7. Laboratory sinks.
8. Laboratory accessories.
9. Water, laboratory gas, and electrical service fittings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring laboratory casework.
2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for reinforcements in metal-framed partitions for anchoring laboratory casework.
3. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to metal laboratory casework.
4. Section 11 53 13 "Laboratory Fume Hoods" for fume hoods.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets more than 48 inches above floor, and visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.
 1. Tops of cabinets less than 78 inches above the floor are defined as "exposed."
 2. Ends of cabinets indicated to be installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets are defined as "concealed."
- B. Semiexposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as cabinet interiors, shelves, and dividers; interiors and sides of drawers; and interior faces of doors. Tops of cabinets 78 inches or more above floor are defined as "semiexposed."
- C. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after installation.

- D. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers or plies of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 3. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates certifying that cabinets comply with forest certification requirements. Include evidence that casework manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - a. Combining Solid and Chip and Fiber Components in an assembled product: Because assembled and chip and fiber products can carry two different percentage claims, there shall be two options for calculating a percentage claim on an assembled product that uses both types:
 - 1) Option One: The entire product must meet a 70% by volume content threshold (FSC Certified Sustainable).
 - 2) Option Two: If the chip and fiber and solid wood components can individually meet their respective threshold by volume or weight according to FSC guidelines, then the assembled product made from these components can carry the FSC label.
 - b. Acceptable Certifiers: SmartWood program administered by the Rainforest Alliance or a FSC-accredited equivalent.
 - 4. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: For laboratory casework. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Indicate locations of hardware and keying of locks.
 - 2. Indicate locations and types of service fittings.
 - 3. Indicate locations of blocking and reinforcements required for installing laboratory casework.
 - 4. Include details of utility spaces showing supports for conduits and piping.
 - 5. Include details of exposed conduits, if required, for service fittings.
 - 6. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and other laboratory equipment.

7. Include coordinated dimensions for laboratory equipment specified in other Sections.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-applied finishes and other materials requiring color selection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and color of metal laboratory casework provided. Include fillers, primers, paints, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged laboratory casework finish.
- B. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and color of wood laboratory casework provided. Include scratch fillers, stains, finishes, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged laboratory casework finish.
- C. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Cabinet Mounting Clips and Related Hardware: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 20 of each type.
 2. Modular Countertop Units: Two extra units of each length and material installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that produces casework of types indicated for this Project that has been tested for compliance with SEFA 8 and is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain laboratory casework from single source from single manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Obtain countertops, sinks, accessories, and service fittings from casework manufacturer.
- C. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes and configurations of laboratory casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' laboratory casework of similar sizes and similar door and drawer configurations and complying with the Specifications may be considered. Refer to Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements."
- D. Casework Product Standard: Comply with SEFA 8, "Laboratory Furniture - Casework, Shelving and Tables - Recommended Practices."
- E. Flammable Liquid Storage: Where cabinets are indicated for solvent or flammable liquid storage, provide units that are listed and labeled as complying with requirements in NFPA 30 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install laboratory casework until building is enclosed, utility roughing-in and wet work are complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for support of laboratory casework.
- B. Coordinate installation of laboratory casework with installation of fume hoods and other laboratory equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CABINET AND SHELVING MATERIALS

- A. Metal: Cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M; matte finish; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Nominal Metal Thickness:
 - 1. Sides, Ends, Fixed Backs, Bottoms, Tops, Soffits, and Items Not Otherwise Indicated: 0.048 inch. Except for flammable liquid storage cabinets, bottoms may be 0.036 inch if reinforced.
 - 2. Back Panels, Doors, Drawer Fronts and Bodies, and Shelves: 0.036 inch except 0.048 inch for back panels and doors of flammable liquid storage cabinets and for unreinforced shelves more than 36 inches long.
 - 3. Intermediate Horizontal Rails, Table Aprons and Cross Rails, Center Posts, and Top Gussets: 0.060 inch.
 - 4. Drawer Runners, Sink Supports, and Hinge Reinforcements: 0.075 inch.
 - 5. Leveling and Corner Gussets: 0.105 inch.

2.2 WOOD CABINET AND TABLE MATERIALS

- A. General:
 - 1. Certified Wood Materials: Provide cabinets with not less than 70 percent of wood products obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

2. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
3. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
4. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, either veneer core or particleboard core, unless otherwise indicated, made without urea formaldehyde.
5. MDF: ANSI A208.2, , made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
6. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
7. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde straw-based particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
8. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.
9. Edgbanding for Wood-Veneered Construction: Minimum 1/8-inch- thick, solid wood of same species as face veneer.

B. Exposed Materials:

1. General: Provide materials that are selected and arranged for compatible grain and color. Do not use materials adjacent to one another that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
2. Wood Species: White maple .
3. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, selected for compatible color and grain. Grade A exposed faces at least 1/50 inch thick, and Grade J crossbands. Provide backs of same species as faces.
 - a. Face Veneer Cut: Plain sliced.
4. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated and selected for grain and color compatible with exposed hardwood plywood.

C. Semiexposed Materials:

1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects, of same species as exposed solid wood.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood of same species as exposed plywood. Grade B faces and Grade J crossbands. Provide backs of same species as faces.
3. Provide solid wood or hardwood plywood for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
4. Face Veneer for Semiexposed Materials: Same as exposed materials; grade 1 for maple, grade B for oak.

D. Concealed Materials:

1. Solid Wood: Any species, with no defects affecting strength or utility.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood. Provide backs of same species as faces.
3. Particleboard.
4. MDF.
5. Hardboard.
6. Face Veneer for Concealed Materials: Same as semiexposed materials.

2.3 AUXILIARY CABINET MATERIALS

- A. Acid Storage-Cabinet Lining: 1/4-inch- thick, polyethylene, polypropylene, epoxy, or phenolic-composite lining material.

- B. Glass for Glazed Doors: Clear tempered glass complying with ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality-Q3; not less than 5.0 mm thick.

2.4 COUNTERTOP, TABLE TOP, SINK, AND SHELVING MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy: Factory-molded, modified epoxy-resin formulation with smooth, nonspecular finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Durcon Company (The).
 - b. Epoxyn Products.
 - c. Laboratory Tops, Inc.
 - d. Prime industries, inc.
 - 2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Flexural Strength: Not less than 10,000 psi.
 - b. Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi.
 - c. Hardness (Rockwell M): Not less than 100.
 - d. Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.02 percent.
 - e. Heat Distortion Point: Not less than 260 deg F.
 - 3. Chemical Resistance: Epoxy-resin material has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.4.5:
 - a. No Effect: Acetic acid (98 percent), acetone, ammonium hydroxide (28 percent), benzene, carbon tetrachloride, dimethyl formamide, ethyl acetate, ethyl alcohol, ethyl ether, methyl alcohol, nitric acid (70 percent), phenol, sulfuric acid (60 percent), and toluene.
 - b. Slight Effect: Chromic acid (60 percent) and sodium hydroxide (50 percent).
 - 4. Color: Black.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 14 gauge.

2.5 METAL CABINETS

- A. Structural Performance Requirements: Casework components shall withstand the following minimum loads without damage to the component or to casework operation:
 - 1. Steel Base Unit load capacity: 500 lbs. per lineal foot.
 - 2. Utility Tables (4 legged): 300 lbs.
 - 3. Suspended Units: 300 lbs.
 - 4. Drawers in a cabinet: 150 lbs.
 - 5. Hanging Wall Cases: 300 lbs.
 - 6. Load capacity for shelves of Base Units, Wall Cases, and Tall Cases: 40 lbs. per square foot.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mott

Manufacturing, Ltd., or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation; Laboratory Products Group.
 2. Laboratory Design & Supply.
 3. Air Master Systems Corp.
- C. Fabrication: Assemble and finish units at point of manufacture. Use precision dies for interchangeability of like-size drawers, doors, and similar parts. Perform assembly on precision jigs to provide units that are square. Reinforce units with angles, gussets, and channels. Except where otherwise specified, integrally frame and weld cabinet bodies to form dirt and vermin-resistant enclosures. Where applicable, reinforce base cabinets for sink support. Maintain uniform clearance around door and drawer fronts of 1/16 to 3/32 inch.
- D. Flush Doors: Outer and inner pans that nest into box formation, with full-height channel reinforcements at center of door. Fill doors with noncombustible, sound-deadening material.
- E. Glazed Doors: Hollow-metal stiles and rails of similar construction as flush doors, with glass held in resilient channels or gasket material.
- F. Hinged Doors: Mortise for hinges and reinforce with angles welded inside inner pans at hinge edge.
- G. Drawers: Fronts made from outer and inner pans that nest into box formation, with no raw metal edges at top. Sides, back, and bottom fabricated in one piece with rolled or formed top of sides for stiffening and comfortable grasp for drawer removal. Provide drawers with rubber bumpers, polymer roller slides, and positive stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact or accidental removal.
- H. Adjustable Shelves: Front, back, and ends formed down, with edges returned horizontally at front and back to form reinforcing channels.
- I. Toe Space: Fully enclosed, 4 inches high by 3 inches deep, with no open gaps or pockets.
- J. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide where indicated and as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as cabinets and with hemmed or flanged edges unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide utility-space closure panels at spaces between base cabinets where utility space would otherwise be exposed, including spaces below countertops.
 2. Provide closure panels at ends of utility spaces where utility space would otherwise be exposed.
 3. Provide knee-space panels (modesty panels) at spaces between base cabinets, where cabinets are not installed against a wall or where space is not otherwise closed. Fabricate from back-to-back panels or of hollow construction to eliminate exposed hemmed or flanged edges.

2.6 WOOD CABINETS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mott Manufacturing, Ltd., or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation; Laboratory Products Group.
 2. Laboratory Design & Supply.
 3. Diversified Casework.
- B. Design: Flush overlay with square edges.
1. Provide 1/8-inch reveals between door to door, doors and drawers, and drawer to drawer that are adjacent. Provide 1/16-inch vertical reveal between doors/drawers and cabinet ends.
- C. Grain Direction:
1. Vertical on both doors and drawer fronts, with continuous vertical matching.
 2. Lengthwise on face frame members.
 3. Vertical on end panels.
 4. Side to side on bottoms and tops of units.
 5. Vertical on knee-space panels.
 6. Horizontal on aprons and table frames.
 7. Side to side on shelving panels.
- D. Veneer Matching:
1. Provide veneers for each elevation from a single flitch, book and running matched.
 - a. Provide continuous matching of adjacent drawer fronts within each cabinet and end matching between drawer fronts of adjacent cabinets.
- E. Construction: Provide wood-faced laboratory casework of the following minimum construction:
1. Bottoms of Base Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch- thick hardwood plywood.
 2. Tops and Bottoms of Wall Cabinets and Tops of Tall Cabinets: 1-inch- thick veneer-core hardwood plywood.
 3. Ends of Cabinets: 3/4-inch- thick hardwood plywood.
 4. Shelves: 1-inch- thick veneer-core hardwood plywood.
 5. Base Cabinet Top Frames: 3/4-by-2-inch solid wood with mortise and tenon or doweled connections, glued and pinned or screwed.
 6. Base Cabinet Stretchers: 3/4-by-4-1/2-inch panel product strips or solid wood boards at front and back of cabinet, glued and pinned or screwed.
 7. Base Cabinet Subtops: 3/4-inch- thick panel product glued and pinned or screwed.
 8. Backs of Cabinets: 3/4-inch- thick, particleboard- or MDF-core hardwood plywood where exposed, 1/4-inch- thick hardboard dadoed into sides, bottoms, and tops where not exposed.
 9. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch- thick, particleboard- or MDF-core hardwood plywood or solid hardwood.
 10. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch- thick, solid hardwood or [veneer-core] hardwood plywood, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
 11. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch- thick, veneer-core hardwood plywood glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch- thick material for drawers more than 24 inches wide.
 12. Doors: 3/4 inch thick, with particleboard or MDF cores and hardwood face veneers and crossbands.

13. Stiles and Rails of Glazed Doors: 3/4-inch- thick particleboard with hardwood face veneers and crossbands.
- F. Utility-Space Framing: Laboratory casework manufacturer's standard steel framing units consisting of 2 steel slotted channels complying with MFMA-4, not less than 1-5/8 inches square by 0.105-inch nominal thickness, and connected at top and bottom by U-shaped brackets made from 1-1/4-by-1/4-inch steel flat bars. Framing units may be made by welding specified channel material into rectangular frames instead of using U-shaped brackets.
- G. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide where indicated and as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as adjacent exposed cabinet surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide utility-space closure panels at spaces between base cabinets where utility space would otherwise be exposed, including spaces below countertops.
 2. Provide closure panels at ends of utility spaces where utility space would otherwise be exposed.
 3. Provide knee-space panels (modesty panels) at spaces between base cabinets, where cabinets are not installed against a wall or where space is not otherwise closed. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as exposed cabinet backs.
 4. Cabinet Construction: Metal Wood.

2.7 METAL CABINET FINISH

- A. General: Prepare, treat, and finish welded assemblies after assembling. Prepare, treat, and finish components that are to be assembled with mechanical fasteners before assembling. Prepare, treat, and finish concealed surfaces same as exposed surfaces.
- B. Preparation: After assembly, clean surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
- C. Chemical-Resistant Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply laboratory casework manufacturer's standard two-coat, chemical-resistant, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 1. Chemical and Physical Resistance of Finish System: Finish complies with acceptance levels of cabinet surface finish tests in SEFA 8. Acceptance level for chemical spot test shall be no more than four Level 3 conditions.
 2. Colors for Metal Laboratory Casework Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 WOOD FINISH

- A. Preparation: Sand lumber and plywood before assembling. Sand edges of doors, drawer fronts, and molded shapes with profile-edge sander. Sand after assembling for uniform smoothness at least equivalent to that produced by 220-grit sanding and without machine marks, cross sanding, or other surface blemishes.

- B. Staining: Remove fibers and dust and apply stain to exposed and semiexposed surfaces as necessary to match approved Samples. Apply stain in a manner that will produce a consistent appearance. Apply wash-coat sealer before applying stain to closed-grain wood species.
 - 1. Stain Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Chemical-Resistant Finish: Apply laboratory casework manufacturer's standard two - coat, chemical-resistant, transparent finish. Sand and wipe clean between coats. Topcoat(s) may be omitted on concealed surfaces.
 - 1. Chemical and Physical Resistance of Finish System: Finish complies with acceptance levels of cabinet surface finish tests in SEFA 8. Acceptance level for chemical spot test shall be no more than four Level 3 conditions.

2.9 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide laboratory casework manufacturer's standard, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware complying with requirements indicated for each type.
- B. Hinges: Frameless concealed hinges (European type) complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Hinged Door and Drawer Pulls: Solid aluminum, stainless steel, or chrome-plated brass back-mounted pulls. Provide 2 pulls for drawers more than 24 inches wide.
 - 1. Design: As selected from manufacturer's full range .
 - 2. Overall Size: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Drawer Slides: Side mounted, epoxy-coated steel, self-closing; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.
 - 1. Provide Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches high and 24 inches wide.
 - 2. Provide Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches high or 24 inches wide.
 - 3. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Full-overtravel-extension, ball-bearing type.
- E. Label Holders: Stainless steel, aluminum, or chrome plated; sized to receive standard label cards approximately 1 by 2 inches, attached with screws or rivets. Provide on all drawers, base cabinet doors, tall cabinet doors, and upper cabinet doors, except those with glazing panels.
- F. Locks for Metal Cabinets: Cam or half-mortise type with 5-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish; complying with BHMA A156.11, Type E07281,[**E07261,**] E07111, or E07021.
 - 1. Provide a minimum of two keys per lock and two master keys.
 - 2. Provide on all drawers and doors.
 - 3. Keying: Key locks as directed.
 - 4. Master Key System: Key all locks to be operable by master key.

- G. Locks for Wood Cabinets: Cam type with 5-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish; complying with BHMA A156.11, Type E07281.
 - 1. Provide a minimum of two keys per lock and two master keys.
 - 2. Provide on all drawers and doors.
 - 3. Keying: Key locks as directed.
 - 4. Master Key System: Key all locks to be operable by master key.
- H. Adjustable Shelf Supports for Wood Cabinets: Powder-coated steel shelf rests complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B04013.
- I. Adjustable Wall Shelf Supports: Surface-type steel standards and steel shelf brackets, with epoxy powder-coated finish, complying with BHMA A156.9, Types B04102 and B04112.

2.10 COUNTERTOPS AND SINKS

- A. Countertops, General: Provide units with smooth surfaces in uniform plane free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners straight and uniformly beveled. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch, with continuous drip groove on underside 1/2 inch from edge.
- B. Sinks, General: Provide sizes indicated or laboratory casework manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Overflows: For each sink except cup sinks, provide overflow of standard beehive or open-top design with separate strainer. Height 2 inches less than sink depth. Provide in same material as strainer.
- C. Epoxy Countertops and Sinks:
 - 1. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate with factory cutouts for sinks, holes for service fittings and accessories, and with butt joints assembled with epoxy adhesive and concealed metal splines.
 - a. Countertop Configuration: Flat, 1 inch thick, with beveled edge and corners, and with drip groove and applied backsplash and sidesplashes.
 - b. Countertop Construction: Uniform throughout full thickness.
 - c. Product Option: Phenolic-composite countertops may be substituted for epoxy countertops at Contractor's option.
 - 2. Sink Fabrication: Molded in 1 piece with smooth surfaces, coved corners, and bottom sloped to outlet; 1/2-inch minimum thickness.
 - a. Provide with polypropylene strainers and tailpieces.
 - b. Provide sinks for drop-in installation with 1/4-inch-thick lip around perimeter of sink.
 - c. Provide manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations.
- D. Stainless-Steel Countertops: Made from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.062-inch nominal thickness, with No. 4 satin finish.
 - 1. Extend top down 1 inch at edges with a 1/2-inch return flange under frame. Apply

- heavy coating of heat-resistant, sound-deadening mastic to undersurface.
 2. Form backsplash coved to and integral with top surface.
 3. Provide raised (marine) edge around perimeter of countertops containing sinks; pitch two ways to sink to provide drainage without channeling or grooving.
 4. Punch holes for service fittings at factory.
 5. Reinforce underside of countertop with channels or use thicker metal sheet where necessary to insure rigidity without deflection.
 6. Weld shop-made joints.
 7. Where field-made joints are required, provide hairline butt-joints mechanically bolted through continuous channels welded to underside at edges of joined ends. Keep field jointing to a minimum.
 8. Where stainless-steel sinks or cup sinks occur in stainless-steel countertops, factory weld into one integral unit.
 9. After fabricating and welding, grind surfaces smooth and polish as needed to produce uniform, directionally textured finish with no evidence of welds and free of cross scratches. Passivate and rinse surfaces; remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces clean.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sinks: Made from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.050-inch nominal thickness. Fabricate with corners rounded and coved to at least 5/8-inch radius. Slope sink bottoms to outlet. Provide double-wall construction for sink partitions with top edge rounded to at least 1/2-inch diameter. Provide continuous butt-welded joints. After fabricating and welding, grind surfaces smooth and polish as needed to produce uniform finish with no evidence of welds and free of cross scratches. Passivate and rinse surfaces; remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces clean.
1. Punch holes for fittings at factory.
 2. Provide with stainless-steel strainers and tailpieces.
 3. Provide with integral rims except where located in stainless-steel countertops.
 4. Apply 1/8-inch- thick coating of heat-resistant, sound-deadening mastic to undersink surfaces.

2.11 LABORATORY ACCESSORIES

- A. See 'Lab Equipment Schedule' on Drawings for accessories list.

2.12 WATER AND LABORATORY GAS SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. See 'Lab Equipment Schedule' on Drawings for service fittings list.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Broen A/S.
 2. Chicago Faucet Company (The); a Geberit company.
 3. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
- C. Service Fittings: Provide units that comply with SEFA 7, "Laboratory and Hospital Fixtures - Recommended Practices." Provide fittings complete with washers, locknuts, nipples, and other installation accessories. Include wall and deck flanges, escutcheons, handle extension rods, and similar items.

1. Provide units that comply with "Vandal-Resistant Faucets and Fixtures" recommendations in SEFA 7.
- D. Materials: Fabricated from cast or forged red brass unless otherwise indicated.
1. Reagent-Grade Water Service Fittings: Polypropylene, PVC, or PVDF for parts in contact with water.
- E. Finish: Chromium plated.
1. Provide chemical-resistant powder coating in laboratory casework manufacturer's standard metallic brown, aluminum, white, or other color as approved by Architect.
- F. Water Valves and Faucets: Provide units complying with ASME A112.18.1, with renewable seats, designed for working pressure up to 80 psig.
1. Vacuum Breakers: Provide ASSE 1035 vacuum breakers on water fittings with serrated outlets.
 2. Aerators: Provide aerators on water fittings that do not have serrated outlets.
 3. Self-Closing Valves: Provide self-closing valves where indicated.
- G. Ground-Key Cocks: Tapered core and handle of one-piece forged brass, ground and lapped, and held in place under constant spring pressure. Provide units designed for working pressure up to 40 psig, with serrated outlets.
- H. Ball Valves: Chrome-plated ball and PTFE seals. Handle requires no more than 5 lbf to operate. Provide units designed for working pressure up to 75 psig, with serrated outlets.
1. Where ball valves are indicated for fuel-gas use, provide locking safety handles that must be pushed in or pulled up before being turned on.
- I. Remote-Control Valves: Provide needle valves, straight-through or angle type as indicated for fume hoods and where indicated.
- J. Handles: Provide three- or four-arm, forged-brass handles for valves unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide lever-type handles for ground-key cocks. Lever handle aligns with outlet when valve is closed and is perpendicular to outlet when valve is fully open.
- K. Service-Outlet Identification: Provide color-coded plastic discs with embossed identification, secured to each service-fitting handle to be tamper resistant. Comply with SEFA 7 for colors and embossed identification.

2.13 ELECTRICAL SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Pedestal-Type Fittings: Cast-aluminum housings with sloped single face or two faces, as indicated, with neoprene gasket under base and with concealed mounting holes in base for attaching to laboratory casework. Provide holes tapped for conduits.

- B. Finishes for Service-Fitting Components: Provide housings or boxes for pedestal- and line-type fittings with manufacturer's standard baked-on, chemical-resistant enamel in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of laboratory casework.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where laboratory casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical. Do not exceed the following tolerances:
 - 1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Variation of Bottoms of Upper Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
 - 5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.
- B. Utility-Space Framing: Secure to floor with two fasteners at each frame. Fasten to partition framing, wood blocking, or metal reinforcements in partitions and to base cabinets.
- C. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to utility-space framing, partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
 - 1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls, fasten to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches o.c. and at sides of cabinets with not less than 2 fasteners per side.
- D. Wall Cabinets: Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, partition framing, blocking, or reinforcements in partitions. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than 24 inches o.c.
- E. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.
- F. Adjust laboratory casework and hardware so doors and drawers align and operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane with flush hairline joints and with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Locate joints only where shown on Shop Drawings.
- B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in same manner as shop-made joints using dowels, splines, fasteners, adhesives, and sealants recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges in shop for field-made joints.
- C. Fastening:
 - 1. Secure epoxy countertops to cabinets with epoxy cement, applied at each corner and along perimeter edges at not more than 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Where necessary to penetrate countertops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8 inch and plug hole flush with material equal to countertop in chemical resistance, hardness, and appearance.
- D. Provide required holes and cutouts for service fittings.
- E. Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of countertop, curb, and splash with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Match materials and finish to adjacent laboratory casework. Use chemical-resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SINKS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3.
- B. Underside Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Use laboratory casework manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations. Set top edge of sink unit in sink and countertop manufacturers' recommended chemical-resistant sealing compound or adhesive and firmly secure to produce a tight and fully leakproof joint. Adjust sink and securely support to prevent movement. Remove excess sealant or adhesive while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.
- C. Semiflush Installation of Stainless-Steel Sinks: Before setting, apply sink and countertop manufacturers' recommended sealant under rim lip and along top. Remove excess sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LABORATORY ACCESSORIES

- A. Install accessories according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Securely fasten adjustable shelving supports, stainless-steel shelves, and pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

- C. Install shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves. Install shelving level and straight, closely fitted to other work where indicated.
- D. Securely fasten pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Comply with requirements in other Sections for installing water and laboratory gas service fittings and electrical devices.
- B. Install fittings according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions. Set bases and flanges of sink- and countertop-mounted fittings in sealant recommended by manufacturer of sink or countertop material. Securely anchor fittings to laboratory casework unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
- B. Protect countertop surfaces during construction with 6-mil plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 12 35 53

SECTION 12 36 23.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 3. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification and chain-of-custody requirements. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 4. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For installation adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 5. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that products contain no urea formaldehyde.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in plastic-laminate countertops.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Plastic laminates, 4 by 6 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - 2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 4 by 6 inches, for each type, pattern and surface finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products or Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program..

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Certified Wood: Plastic-laminate countertops shall be made from wood products certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGP.
 - 1. See Section 06 41 16 "Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets" for product information.
- E. Edge Treatment: Provide the following where indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
 - 2. Vinyl T-moulding, flat face.
 - 3. 3-mm PVC edging.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue or exterior-grade plywood.
- H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 1. Build up countertop thickness as indicated at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Recycled Content of Medium-Density Fiberboard and Particleboard: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 , made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-1/2 inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage. Color to be selected from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "EDP series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- C. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Sealants: Use products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 3. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
 - 4. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
 - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
 - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 - 3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 12 36 23.13

SECTION 12 36 61 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-surface-material countertops and backsplashes.
 - 2. Prefabricated lavatory decks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top .
 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner .
 3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash.
- B. Countertops:
1. 1/2-inch- thick at solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
 2. 20mm thick at engineered stone material.
 3. 1 inch thick at Paperstone products.
- C. Backsplashes:
1. 1/2-inch- thick at solid surface material.
 2. 20mm thick at engineered stone material.
 3. 1 inch thick at Paperstone products.
- D. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

2.2 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, , made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
1. Recycled Content: Not less than 25 percent preconsumer or postconsumer recycled content.
- B. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.
1. Type ES-1: Wilsonart; Lyra Q2001.
 2. Type ES-2: Zodiaq; Storm Grey.
 3. Type SS-1: Krypton; 0102 Clear Nature.
 4. Type SS-2: Meganite; Bright White 001.
 5. Type SS-3: Paperstone; 1" thickness, Slate.
 6. Type SS-4: Meganite; 810 Raven Boulder.
- D. Product Contacts:
1. Krypton: Lisa Maloney, 312-618-1317, lmaloney@porcelanosa-usa.com
 2. Paperstone: Joel Bluhm, 800-383-9784, jbluhm@nsssurfaces.com
 3. Meganite/Zodiaq: Brittney Stahl, 312-443-5976, brittneystahl@aetnaplywood.com
 4. Wilsonart: Kathy Walker, 630-487-1642, walkerk3@wilsonart.com

2.3 PREFABRICATED LAVATORY DECK

- A. Product: Bradley Corp.; OmniDeck LD-3010 in TerreonRE, color Charcoal Grey; with SL-TR1 undermountbowls, color Designer White; with standard stainless steel surface mount brackets.
 - 1. Provide number of bowls as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Provide with single-station trap covers at each bowl.
 - 3. Seam units that exceed 120 inches in total length.
 - 4. Provide with 5 inch front apron and 2 inch backsplash and sidesplashes.
 - 5. Provide with strainers. Refer to Plumbing Drawings for associated faucet, drain, and trim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 1. Install backsplashes and endsplashes to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 2. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

END OF SECTION 12 36 61

SECTION 14 21 00 - ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electric traction passenger elevators.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary use of elevators for construction purposes.
 - 2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for the following:
 - a. Attachment plates and angle brackets for supporting guide-rail brackets.
 - b. Hoist beams.
 - c. Structural-steel shapes for subsills.
 - d. Pit ladders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.
- B. Service Elevator: A passenger elevator that is also used to carry freight.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures, hoistway entrances, and operation, control, and signal systems.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing, machine room layout, coordination with building structure, relationships with other construction, and locations of equipment.
 - 2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station and standby power operation control panel.
 - 3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support, and maximum and average power demands.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes involving color selection.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components, and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work relating to electric traction elevators including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, pits, and machine rooms.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. KONE Inc.; EcoSpace MRL.
 - 2. ThyssenKrupp Elevator; Endura MRL.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Major elevator components, including driving machines, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cars, and entrances, shall be manufactured by single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 407 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.
- C. Seismic Performance: Elevator system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and shall comply with elevator safety requirements for seismic risk Zone 2 or greater in ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Provide earthquake equipment required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
 - 3. Provide seismic switch required by ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 4. Design earthquake spectral response acceleration short period (Sds) for Project is indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 5. Project Seismic Design Category: Indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 6. Elevator Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.3 ELEVATORS

- A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturer's standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.
- B. Elevator Description:
 - 1. Machine Location: Hoistway; no machine room is provided.
 - 2. Machine Type: Gearless traction.
 - 3. Rated Load: 2500 lb.
 - 4. Freight Loading Class for Service Elevator(s): Class A.
 - 5. Rated Speed: minimum 80 fpm.
 - 6. Operation System: Selective-collective automatic operation.
 - 7. Auxiliary Operations:
 - a. Battery-powered lowering.
 - b. Nuisance call cancel.
 - 8. Car Enclosures:

- a. Inside Height: Roughly 94 inches to underside of ceiling.
 - b. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - c. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - d. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Plastic laminate .
 - e. Reveals: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - f. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - g. Door Sills: Aluminum, mill finish.
 - h. Ceiling: Luminous ceiling.
 - i. Handrails: 1-1/2 inches round 1/2 by 2 inches rectangular Insert dimension satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish, at sides and rear of car.
 - j. Floor prepared to receive resilient flooring (specified in Section 09 65 19 "Resilient Tile Flooring").
9. Hoistway Entrances:
- a. Width: minimum 36 inches.
 - b. Height: 84 inches.
 - c. Type: Single-speed side sliding.
 - d. Frames : Primed steel .
 - e. Doors: Primed steel .
 - f. Sills : Aluminum, mill finish.
10. Hall Fixtures : Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish .
11. Additional Requirements:
- a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Provide hooks for protective pads and one complete set(s) of full-height protective pads.

2.4 TRACTION SYSTEMS

- A. Elevator Machines: Variable-voltage, variable-frequency, ac-type hoisting machines and solid-state power converters.
- B. Fluid for Hydraulic Buffers: If using hydraulic buffers, use only fire-resistant fluid.
- C. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.
- D. Machine Beams: Provide framing to support elevator hoisting machine and deflector sheaves from the building structure. Comply with Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for materials and fabrication.
- E. Car Frame and Platform: Bolted- or welded-steel units.
- F. Guides: Roller guides or polymer-coated, nonlubricated sliding guides. Provide guides at top and bottom of car and counterweight frames.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation systems as required to provide type of operation indicated.
- B. Auxiliary Operations: In addition to primary operation system features, provide the following operational features for elevators where indicated:
 - 1. Single-Car Battery-Powered Lowering: If power fails and car is at a floor, it remains at that floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. If car is between floors, it is lowered to the next floor below, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.
 - 2. Nuisance Call Cancel: When car calls exceed a preset number while car load is less than a predetermined weight, all car calls are canceled. Preset number of calls and predetermined weight can be adjusted.

2.6 DOOR REOPENING DEVICES

- A. Infrared Array: Provide door reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.
- B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

- A. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Subfloor: Exterior, underlayment grade plywood, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.
 - 2. Floor Finish: Specified in 09 65 19 "Resilient Tile Flooring."
 - 3. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Plastic laminate adhesively applied to manufacturer's standard honeycomb core with plastic-laminate panel backing and manufacturer's standard protective edge trim. Panels have a flame-spread index of 25 or less, when tested according to ASTM E 84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from plastic-laminate manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
 - 5. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
 - 6. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet or by laminating stainless-steel sheet to exposed faces and edges of enameled cold-rolled steel doors using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning.
 - 7. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
 - 8. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
 - 9. Luminous Ceiling: Fluorescent light fixtures and ceiling panels of translucent acrylic or other permanent rigid plastic.
 - 10. Handrails: Manufacturer's standard handrails, of shape, metal, and finish indicated.

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.
 - 1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, frames shall be self-supporting with reinforced head sections.
- B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door and frame assemblies shall comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
 - 1. Fire-Protection Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Primed-Steel Frames: Formed from cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied, rust-resistant primer for field painting.
 - 2. Primed-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied, rust-resistant primer for field painting.
 - 3. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
 - 4. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
 - 5. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Fabricate lighted elements with long-life lamps and acrylic or other permanent, non-yellowing translucent plastic diffusers or LEDs.
- B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
 - 2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.
- D. Car Position Indicator: Provide digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.

- E. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.
 - 1. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting with body of unit recessed in wall.
 - 2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating desired direction of travel.
- F. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; but provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide the following:
 - 1. Units with flat faceplate for mounting with body of unit recessed in wall and with illuminated elements projecting from faceplate for ease of angular viewing.
- G. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.
 - 1. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on cars.
- H. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide the following materials for exposed parts of elevator car enclosures, car doors, hoistway entrance doors and frames, and signal equipment as indicated.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.
- E. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- F. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- G. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- H. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3, Type HGS for flat applications .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Examine hoistways, hoistway openings, pits, and machine rooms as constructed; verify critical

dimensions; and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.

- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualifications of welding operators.
- C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.
- D. Lubricate operating parts of systems, including ropes, as recommended by manufacturers.
- E. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay final adjustment of sills and doors until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.
- F. Leveling Tolerance: 1/8 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.
- G. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- H. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Place hall lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance.
 - 2. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches above finished floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.
- B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Use: Limit temporary use for construction purposes to one elevator. Comply with the following requirements for elevator used for construction purposes:

1. Provide car with temporary enclosure, either within finished car or in place of finished car, to protect finishes from damage.
2. Provide strippable protective film on entrance and car doors and frames.
3. Provide padded wood bumpers on entrance door frames covering jambs and frame faces.
4. Provide other protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and procedures as needed to protect elevator and elevator equipment.
5. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
6. Engage elevator Installer to provide full maintenance service. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleanup, and adjustment as necessary for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
7. Engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, if any, so no evidence remains of correction. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate elevator(s).
- B. Check operation of elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 1. Perform maintenance during normal working hours.
 2. Perform emergency callback service during normal working hours with response time of two hours or less.
 3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service with response time of two hours or less.

END OF SECTION 14 21 00

